## 4662 <br> INTERACTIVE DIGITAL PLOTTER

## Tektronix <br> COMMITTED TO EXCELLENCE

# 4662 <br> INTERACTIVE <br> DIGITAL <br> PLOTTER 

Please Check for CHANGE INFORMATION at the Rear of This Manual

## WARNING

# THE FOLLOWING SERVICING INSTRUCTIONS ARE FOR USE BY QUALIFIED PERSONNEL ONLY. TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY, DO NOT PERFORM ANY SERVICING OTHER THAN THAT CONTAINED IN OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS UNLESS YOU ARE QUALIFIED TO DO SO. 

[^0]
## MANUAL REVISION STATUS

PRODUCT: 4662 Interactive Digital Plotter
This manual supports the following versions of this product: Serial Numbers B010100 and up.

| REV DATE | DESCRIPTION |
| :---: | :---: |
| JAN 1977 | Original Issue |
| DEC 1981 | Updated to 070-1933-01 to reflect rewrite (includes Option 31 support). |
| MAR 1982 | Revised: pages 2-3, 2-4, 2-14, 2-19, 2-22, 2-23, and 3-20. |
| MAR 1982 | Added: page 2-24 and Appendix L. |
| SEP 1982 | Revised: pages ii, iii, iv, vii, viii, 2-3, 2-16 through 2-18, 2-24 through 2-31, 3-8, 3-10 through $3-12,4-0,4-2,4-10,5-15,5-16,5-21, \mathrm{C}-8, \mathrm{H}-1, \mathrm{~J}-10$, and $\mathrm{K}-2$. |
| SEP 1982 | Added: page 2-32. |
| SEP 1982 | Deleted: page 2-24-a. |
| OCT 1982 | Revised: pages L-1 through L-4. |
| OCT 1982 | Deleted: pages L-5 through L-17. |
| FEB 1983 | Revised: page 3-3. |

## CONTENTS

Section 1 INTRODUCTION ..... Page
General Description ..... 1-1
Service Documentation ..... 1-1
4662 Options ..... 1-2
Section 2 PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE AND ADJUSTMENT
Introduction ..... 2-1
Preventive Maintenance ..... 2-2
General ..... 2-2
Cleaning the Platen and Case ..... 2-3
Lubrication Information ..... 2-3
Lubrication Procedure ..... 2-4
Adjustment Procedures ..... 2-5
Introduction ..... 2-5
Preliminary Procedure ..... 2-5
Equipment Required ..... 2-5
Y-Axis Arm Pull Test ..... 2-6
Pen Drive Cable Checks ..... 2-6
Pen Carriage Slide Tension Adjustment ..... 2-7
Y-Axis Pen Drive Cable Tension Adjustment ..... 2-8
X-Axis Pen Drive Cable Tension Adjustment ..... 2-8
Platen Installation (Preliminary for Alignment) ..... 2-10
X-Axis Symmetry Control ..... 2-10
Y-Axis Symmetry Control ..... 2-11
Joystick Electrical Center Adjustment ..... 2-12
Pen Actuator Adjustments ..... 2-14
Pen Pressure Adjustments ..... 2-15
Aligning the $X$-Axis, Platen, and Orthogonality ..... 2-16
Limit Switch Adjustment ..... 2-18
Option 31 (Multiple Pens) Adjustments ..... 2-20
Lubrication. ..... 2-20
Set Lower Bushing Clearance ..... 2-21
Set Knob Clearance ..... 2-21
Set Motor Belt Tension. ..... 2-22
Rotary Pen Turret Height Adjustment ..... 2-22
Pen Sense Switch Adjustment ..... 2-25
Setting Rotary Pen Turret Exchange Point. ..... 2-28
Adjust X -Axis Pen Exchange Position ..... 2-30
Pen Cap Replacement ..... 2-31
Pen Cap Alignment ..... 2-31
Final Checks and Cover Replacement ..... 2-32
Section 3 ASSEMBLY/DISASSEMBLY PROCEDURES
About This Section ..... 3-1
Cable Stringing ..... 3-3
Preliminary Procedure ..... 3-3
X -Axis Cable Stringing Procedure ..... 3-4
Y-Axis Cable Stringing Procedure ..... 3-8
Circuit Board Replacement ..... 3-10
Firmware Patch Circuit Board ..... 3-10
System Memory Circuit Board ..... 3-10
ATN/DAV Holdoff Circuit Board. ..... 3-10
Plotter Circuit Board. ..... 3-12
Front Panel Circuit Board ..... 3-12
Power Supply ..... 3-14
Pen Turret Drive Circuit Board (Option 31) ..... 3-14
Cable Drive Motor Replacement ..... 3-15
Joystick Replacement ..... 3-15
Fuses ..... 3-16
Line Fuse ..... 3-16
Power Supply Fuses. ..... 3-17
Pen Carriage Removal/Installation ..... 3-18
Pen Actuating Solenoid ..... 3-18
Linear Bearing Replacement ..... 3-19
Platen Replacement ..... 3-20
Option 31 Mechanism (Multiple Pens) ..... 3-22
Removal of the Option 31 Mechanism ..... 3-22
Rotary Pen Turret Drive Motor and/or
Belt ..... 3-22
Optical Interruptor ..... 3-23
Pen Capping Plate ..... 3-24
Pen Holder Hub/Pen Holder (Claw) ..... 3-25
Pen Sense Switch ..... 3-26
Pen Caps ..... 3-27
Section 4 INTERCONNECTING WIRING
Introduction ..... 4-1
Plotter Circuit Board ..... 4-2
System Memory Circuit Board ..... 4-5
Firmware Patch Circuit Board ..... 4-7
Front Panel Circuit Board ..... 4-8
Power Supply Circuit Board ..... 4-9
Pen Turret Drive Circuit Board (Option 31). ..... 4-10
ATN/DAV Holdoff Circuit Board ..... 4-10
Section 5 CIRCUIT DESCRIPTIONS
System Architecture ..... 5-1
Interfunctional Block Communications Protocol ..... 5-3
Interrupt Description. ..... 5-3
Read Cycle Description ..... 5-4
Write Cycle Description ..... 5-5
Circuit Descriptions ..... 5-6
Introduction ..... 5-6
PIA (Peripheral Interface Adapter) ..... 5-6
RS-232 Interface ..... 5-8
Data Routing ..... 5-8
UART and 6800 Interface ..... 5-11
Time Base ..... 5-11
GPIB Interface ..... 5-13
General Information ..... 5-13
Transmit Data ..... 5-15
Receive Data ..... 5-16
Data Bus Transceiver ..... 5-16
Control Bus Transceiver ..... 5-16
ATN/DAV Holdoff Circuit Board ..... 5-16
Handshake Control ..... 5-16
Debounce ..... 5-17
Processor and Clock ..... 5-17
General Information ..... 5-17
Crystal-Controlled Oscillator ..... 5-17
Clock Generator ..... 5-18
Clock Driver ..... 5-19
Processor ..... 5-19
Address Buffer ..... 5-20
Data Buffers ..... 5-20
I/O Control Buffer ..... 5-20
Memory ..... 5-20
2K RAM Version ..... 5-22
2K (Expandable to 8K) RAM Configuration ..... 5-23
2K (Expandable to 8K) RAM Plus System Memory ..... 5-23
PIA Select ..... 5-23
Vector Generator ..... 5-24
General Information ..... 5-24
Timing ..... 5-26
Parallel-to-Serial ..... 5-26
Velocity Storage ..... 5-26
Velocity Accumulator ..... 5-26
Fast Axis Overflow ..... 5-27
Quotient Storage ..... 5-27
Quotient Accumulator ..... 5-27
Slow Axis Overflow ..... 5-27
Differentiator ..... 5-27
Address Interface ..... 5-27
Rate Multiplexer ..... 5-28
X Secondary Integrator ..... 5-28
Y Secondary Integrator ..... 5-28
Axis Multiplexer ..... 5-28
$\Delta$ Small Residue Counter ..... 5-28
Interrupt Counter ..... 5-29
X-Axis Motor Drive ..... 5-29
General Information ..... 5-29
Phase Counter ..... 5-31
Digital-to-Analog Converter ..... 5-31
Current Regulator ..... 5-32
Phase A and B Bridge Amplifiers ..... 5-32
Y-Axis Motor Drive ..... 5-32
Joystick Rate Generator ..... 5-33
General Information ..... 5-33

+ Level Detect ..... 5-34
- Level Detect ..... 5-34
Direction Latch ..... 5-34
Step ..... 5-34
Miscellaneous Interface ..... 5-35
General Information ..... 5-35
Joystick Interface ..... 5-35
Switch Interface. ..... 5-35
Timer ..... 5-35
Speaker Driver ..... 5-35
+880 Volt Electrostatic Platen Power Supply ..... 5-36
Front Panel Switches ..... 5-36
System Memory ..... 5-37
General Information ..... 5-37
ROM. ..... 5-37
Option 31 Interface ..... 5-38
Power Supply ..... 5-40
General Information ..... 5-40
+ 28 Volt Supply ..... 5-40
Reference Supply ..... 5-42
Oscillator ..... 5-42
Control ..... 5-42
Chopper ..... 5-42
+ 12 Volt and -12 Volt Supplies ..... 5-44
+5 Volt Supply ..... 5-45
-5 Volt Supply ..... 5-46
Reset Circuit ..... 5-46
Pen Solenoid Driver ..... 5-46
Firmware Patch Circuit Board ..... 5-47
General Information ..... 5-47
FPLA (Field-Programmable Logic Array) ..... 5-47
Address Switching ..... 5-47
Chip Select ..... 5-47
Patch PROMs ..... 5-47
Pen Turret Drive Circuit Board (Option 31) ..... 5-48
General Information ..... 5-48
Option 31 Front Panel Switches ..... 5-48
Motor Coil A Voltage Source ..... 5-50
Motor Coil A Ground Switch . ..... 5-52
Motor Coil B Voltage Source ..... 5-52
Motor Coil B Ground Switch ..... 5-52
Motor Operation ..... 5-52
Section 6 ELECTRICAL PARTS LIST
Section 7 SCHEMATICS
Section 8 MECHANICAL PARTS LIST
Appendix A SIGNAL DESCRIPTIONS
Appendix B COMMAND SUMMARY
Appendix C INSTRUMENT AND OPTION INSTALLATION
Appendix D STRAPS AND JUMPERS
Appendix E PLOTTER FIRMWARE LOCATIONS
Appendix F SPECIFICATIONS, ACCESSORIES, AND SUPPLIES
Appendix G PLOTTER CASE AND PLATEN REMOVAL/INSTALLATION PROCEDURE
Appendix H MAJOR OVERHAUL OF OPTION 31
Appendix I TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE
Appendix J OPTION 31 INSTALLATION
Appendix K POWER SUPPLY DIODE/FUSE REPLACEMENT


## TABLES

Table Description ..... Page
2-1 Preventive Maintenance Schedule ..... 2-2
2-2 Offset Strap Settings ..... 2-31
3-1 Replaced Assemblies Requiring Adjustment ..... 3-2
3-2 Power Supply Fuses ..... 3-17
4-1 Plotter Circuit Board Connectors ..... 4-2
4-2 System Memory Circuit Board Connectors ..... 4-5
4-3 Front Panel Circuit Board Connectors ..... 4-8
4-4 Power Supply Circuit Board Connectors ..... 4-9
4-5 Pen Turret Drive Circuit Board Connectors ..... 4-10
5-1 Time Base Counter Frequencies and Baud Rates ..... 5-11
5-2 Management Bus Signal Lines ..... 5-13
5-3 Transfer Bus Signal Lines ..... 5-14
5-4 Handshake Control Lines ..... 5-17
5-5 Plotter Memory Map ..... 5-21
5-6 Plotter ROM Memory ..... 5-22
5-7 Plotter ROM Memory ..... 5-37
5-8 Transformer Jumpers Used in Line Voltage Selection ..... 5-40
5-9 Option 31 Switch Data Outputs ..... 5-48
5-10 Voltage Supply Switch Selections ..... 5-50
5-11 Motor Drive Table ..... 5-52
5-12 Option 31 Motor Rotation and Position Points ..... 5-52
A-1 ..... A-1B-1Command Summary (Serial Interface)
B-1B-2 BASIC 4051-Plotter Command Formats (GPIB)
B-2B-3 Secondary Address Format (GPIB)
B-2
B-4 DAB Command Format (GPIB) ..... B-3
F-1 Physical Specifications ..... F-1
F-2 Electrical Specifications. ..... F-1
F-3 Environmental Specifications ..... F-1
F-4 Performance Specifications. ..... F-2
F-5 Standard Accessories and Supplies ..... F-2
F-6 Optional Accessories and Supplies ..... F-2
I-1 Troubleshooting Guide ..... I-1

## ILLUSTRATIONS

Figure Description1-14662 Interactive Digital Plotterxi
2-1 Lubrication Points ..... 2-4
2-2 Y-Axis Arm Pull Test ..... 2-6
2-3 Pen Carriage Slide Tension Adjustment ..... 2-7
2-4 Y-Axis Pen Drive Cable Tension Adjustment ..... 2-9
2-5 X-Axis Securing Screw ..... 2-9
2-6 X-Axis Pen Drive Cable Tension Adjustment ..... 2-9
2-7 $X$ and $Y$ Symmetry Control and Test Point Locations ..... 2-11
2-8 Symmetry Waveform ..... 2-11
2-9 Joystick Electrical Center Locations ..... 2-13
2-10 Pen Actuator Adjustment ..... 2-14
2-11 Gap Between Pen Actuating Bar and Pen Holder ..... 2-15
2-12 Calibration Overlay Locations. ..... 2-16
2-13 Limit Switch Locations ..... 2-18
2-14 Actuator Stop Detail ..... 2-19
2-15 Setting Lower Bushing and Knob Clearances ..... 2-21
2-16 Setting Motor Belt Tension. ..... 2-22
2-17 Rotary Pen Turret Height Adjustments ..... 2-23
2-17-a Relationship of the Pen Holder to the Keeper ..... 2-24
2-18 Pen Sense Switch Activation Details ..... 2-26
2-19 Pen Sense Switch and Indicator LED ..... 2-27
2-20 Pen Turret Drive Circuit Board NORM-CAL Strap Location. ..... 2-28
2-21 Optical Interruptor Lever Securing Screw Location ..... 2-29
2-22 X-Axis Pen Exchange Position Straps ..... 2-30
2-23 Pen Cap Alignment. ..... 2-32
3-1 Plotter Ready for Cable Stringing ..... 3-3
3-2 Y-Axis Motor Pulley Positioning ..... 3-3
3-3 X-Axis Pulley Cable Threading ..... 3-4
3-4 X-Axis Pulley Adjustment ..... 3-4
3-5 Part 1 of the X -Axis Cable Stringing Procedure ..... 3-5
3-6
Part 2 of the $X$-Axis Cable Stringing Procedure ..... 3-7
3-7 Y-Axis Cable Stringing Diagram ..... 3-9
3-8 Plotter Circuit Board Locations ..... 3-11
3-9 Rear Panel Circuit Board Screw Locations ..... 3-12
3-10 Plotter Circuit Board Screw Locations ..... 3-13
3-11 Joystick Assembly ..... 3-15
3-12 Power Supply Fuses. ..... 3-17
3-13 Linear Bearing Assembly ..... 3-19
3-14 Linear Bearing Positioning ..... 3-21
3-15 Option 31 Mechanism Securing Screw Locations ..... 3-22
3-16 Optical Interruptor Lever Assembly ..... 3-23
3-17 Pen Holder Hub Spring and Spring Guide Details. ..... 3-24
3-18 Pen Holder Hub and Pen Keeper Detail ..... 3-25
3-19 ..... 3-26
3-20 ..... 3-27
Figure Description Page
4-1 Interconnecting Cables and Cable Connectors Diagram ..... 4-0
4-2 Connector-Pin Orientation ..... 4-1
4-3 Plotter Circuit Board Connectors ..... 4-3
4-4 The GPIB Connector ..... 4-4
4-5 System Memory Circuit Board Connectors ..... 4-6
4-6 Firmware Patch Circuit Board Connectors ..... 4-7
4-7 Front Panel Circuit Board Connectors ..... 4-8
4-8 Power Supply Circuit Board Connectors ..... 4-9
4-9 Pen Turret Drive Circuit Board Connectors ..... 4-11
5-1 4662 Functional Block Diagram ..... 5-2
5-2 Processor Read Transaction Timing ..... 5-4
5-3 Processor Write Transaction Timing ..... 5-5
5-4 Peripheral Interface Adapter (PIA) Block Diagram ..... 5-7
5-5 Typical RS-232 Connections for Terminal, Plotter, and Modem ..... 5-9
5-6 Terminal-Plotter-Modem RS-232 Connection ..... 5-10
5-7 Time Base Counter Timing Diagram ..... 5-12
5-8 GPIB Handshaking Sequence. ..... 5-15
5-9 GPIB Connector ..... 5-15
5-10 Clock Generator Timing Diagram ..... 5-18
5-11 Vector Generator Block Diagram ..... 5-25
5-12 Motor Drive Timing Diagram ..... 5-30
5-13 Simplified Motor Drive Diagram ..... 5-31
5-14 Joystick Connection ..... 5-33
5-15 Alpha Font Character Variations With FONT Strap in OLD Position ..... 5-38
5-16 Alpha Font Character Variations With FONT Strap in NEW Position ..... 5-39
5-17 Power Supply Simplified Block Diagram and Waveforms ..... 5-41
5-18 Oscillator Waveforms. ..... 5-43
5-19 +12 Volt and - 12 Volt Supply. ..... 5-44
5-20 +5 Volt Supply Waveforms ..... 5-45
5-21 -5 Volt Supply ..... 5-46
5-22 Option 31 Rotary Pen Turret Stepper Motor Waveforms ..... 5-51
C-1 USA Standard Power Cord Sets ..... C-2
C-2 Line Voltage Selection. ..... C-3
C-3 RS-232-C Connections ..... C-5 ..... C-5
C-4 Two Types of GPIB Connections Using a 4051 Controller ..... C-6
C-5 GPIB Cable Connections ..... C-7
C-6 Plotter's RAM Locations ..... C-9
D-1 Example of Jumpers or Straps ..... D-1
D-2 Plotter Circuit Board Straps ..... D-2
D-3 System Memory Circuit Board Straps. ..... D-5
D-4 W41, W51, W61, and W71 Straps ..... D-4
D-5 Pen Turret Drive Circuit Board Straps ..... D-7
Figure Description ..... Page
E-1 Plotter Circuit Board ROM Locations ..... E-1
E-2 System Memory Circuit Board ROM Locations ..... E-2
E-3 Firmware Patch Circuit Board EPROM Locations ..... E-3
F-1 Plotting Area ..... F-3
F-2 Telephone Numbers for Ordering Supplies. ..... F-5
G-1 Plotter Case Attaching Screws ..... G-2
G-2 Platen and Trim Strip Attaching Screws ..... G-3
G-3 Platen Connector Position ..... G-4
G-4 Plotter Case Attaching Screws (Option 31) ..... G-6
G-5 Platen and Trim Strip Attaching Screws (Option 31) ..... G-7
I-1 Example of Pen Bouncing. ..... I-3
1-2 Example of Line Width Modulation Problems ..... 1-3
I-3 Example of Distorted Alphanumeric Characters ..... 1-3
J-1 Plotter Case Attaching Screws ..... J-2
J-2 Platen and Trim Strip Attaching Screws ..... J-3
J-3 Platen Connector Position ..... J-4
J-4 Y-Axis Arm Pull Test ..... J-5
J-5 Option 31 Mounting Screw Locations ..... J-6
J-6 Option 31 Support Screw Locations ..... J-7
J-7 EPROM Installation Details ..... J-9
J-8 J105 Pin 1 Location ..... J-10
J-9 J190 Connector and Cable Mounting Details. ..... J-11
J-10 Pen Carriage Slide Tension Adjustment and Pen Holder Mounting Details ..... J-12
J-11 Plotter Case Attaching Screws (Option 31) ..... J-15
K-1 Power Supply Circuit Board Showing the Four Diodes ..... K-1
K-2 Power Supply Circuit Board Showing the Fuse (Underside of Circuit Board) ..... K-2

A. Standard 4662 Plotter.

B. 4662 Plotter Equipped with Option 31.

Figure 1-1. 4662 Interactive Digital Plotter.

## INTRODUCTION

## GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The 4662 Interactive Digital Plotter (shown in Figure $1-1$ ) is an intelligent, B-sized flatbed plotter. Using an electrostatic paper hold-down system, the 4662 can draw or print on paper (or transparent film) that is as large as $11 \times 17$ inches ( $279 \times 432 \mathrm{~mm}$ ). The plotter is equipped with both RS-232-C and GPIB interfaces and is compatible with TEKTRONIX PLOT 10 and PLOT 50 Graphic Software. This means that the plotter can be used with controlling devices ranging from simple monochrome terminals to sophisticated computers.

Since the plotter is digital, it converts external commands from a host into appropriate vector movements. A 6800 microprocessor oversees this conversion. AC motors control pen carriage movement in the X - and Y axis directions through a system of cables and pulleys. To optimize data transfer from the host computer, data input to the plotter is internally buffered (the amount of buffer is 2 K bytes and is expandable to 8 K bytes with Option 20).

The 4662 also has an internal character generator that produces the full uppercase and lowercase ASCII character set as well as variations for several foreign languages and graphic symbols. The plotter has the ability to scale characters (to print them with any width or height) or to rotate them.

The plotter also has the capability to digitize the location of the pen. That is, the plotter can convert a drawing, a picture, or a graph into a computer-usable language. This function and the built-in joystick, which moves the pen, makes the plotter an efficient digitizer.

The 4662 can also be equipped with the multiple-pen option, Option 31. With this option, either the operator or the host can choose one of eight different pens (or colors) to produce elaborate multi-colored plots.

## SERVICE DOCUMENTATION

The service documentation for the 4662 Interactive Digital Plotter consists of three manuals.

- The 4662 Service Manual (this manual) contains:
- preventive maintenance and adjustment procedures
- assembly/disassembly procedures for replacing parts
- interconnecting cable diagrams
- circuit desriptions
- signal descriptions
- electrical and mechanical parts lists
- schematics
- strapping tables
- instrument and option installation procedures
- diagrams of circuit board component locations and troubleshooting procedures.
- The 4662 Diagnostic Test Fixture Instruction Manual (070-2564-00) describes how the Diagnostic Test Fixture (067-0831-00 and 067-0831-01) is used with the System Test Fixture (067-0746-00) to test and troubleshoot the 4662 Interactive Digital Plotter.
- The 4662 Test Tape Operator's Manual (070-236601) describes how to use the 4662 Test Tape package (067-0829-00 and 067-0829-01) in testing the 4662 Plotter operation.


## 4662 OPTIONS

The following options are available for the 4662 Plotter.

## OPTION 01 GPIB INTERFACE CABLE

This option deletes the standard RS-232-C cable and adds the GPIB cable. This option does not affect the interfaces; both GPIB and RS-232-C interface capabilities are provided in the 4662 Plotter.

## OPTION 20 8K BYTE INPUT BUFFER

This option increases the input storage capacity of the plotter from 2 K to 8 K bytes. This allows more information to be sent to the plotter without overflowing the input data buffer.

## OPTION 31 MULTIPLE PENS

This option adds operator/host-controlled pen changing capability to the 4662 Plotter. Felt-tip, plastic hardnib, or wet-ink pens in several colors can be interchanged to produce elaborate plots. Option 31, which is retro-fittable to all existing 4662 Plotters, also adds these features:

- DC1/DC3 ASCII character flagging to control the data transmission from the host.
- Pause and Resume capability to interrupt the plotting process.
- Host controlled programmable plotting speeds.


## OPTION 48220 VOLT OPERATION

This option internally rewires the plotter's power supply to allow it to operate on 220 volt, 50 Hz line voltages.

## Section 2

## PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE AND ADJUSTMENT

## INTRODUCTION

Because the plotter is an electromechanical device, periodic care and adjustment is necessary for proper performance. The period between adjustments depends on the amount of use that the plotter receives. (Semi-annual or annual adjustments may be required.) It is recommended, however, that the two pen drive cables be adjusted after at least every 500 hours of plotter operation.

Plotter adjustment should be preceded by a thorough cleaning and inspection for loose, damaged, or worn parts. It is especially important to check the entire length of the two pen drive cables for broken strands, worn spots, etc.

After inspecting and cleaning the plotter, a 30-minute warmup period must precede the adjustment procedure, which should be performed in a 68 to $86^{\circ} \mathrm{F}(+20$ to $+30^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) environment.

## PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE

## GENERAL

Preventive maintenance consists of cleaning the case and platen, visual inspection, and lubrication. Performed on a regular basis, preventive maintenance may improve the reliability of this instrument. The frequency and severity of the plotter's use will determine the required maintenance interval. Table 2-1 shows a recommended preventive maintenance schedule. It is, however, recommended that the plotter's two pen drive cables be checked and adjusted at least every 500 hours of plotter operation. After each cable check, you may want to perform preventive maintenance checks and adjustments on the plotter. A convenient time to perform preventive maintenance is preceding the adjustments.

Procedures for each service task follow in this section.

Table 2-1
PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

| Interval |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $\mathbf{5 0 0} \mathbf{~ h r s}$ | $\mathbf{1} \mathbf{~ y r}$ | $\mathbf{4}$ to $\mathbf{5} \mathbf{y r s}$ | Service Procedure (Task) |
| $\mathrm{X}^{\mathrm{a}}$ |  |  | Clean the platen and case |
| $\mathrm{X}^{\mathrm{a}}$ |  |  | Replace pen caps (Option 31 <br> only) |
|  | X |  | Lubricate the X-axis shafts, <br> pen solenoid shaft, and Op- <br> tion 31 mechanism (if <br> installed) |
| $\mathrm{X}^{\mathrm{a}}$ |  |  | Pen drive cable checks <br> (check for both wear and <br> tension) |
|  | X |  | Perform adjustment <br> procedure |
|  |  | X | Option 31 major overhaul <br> (see Appendix H) |

[^1]A complete checklist follows of all preventive maintenance tasks for the standard or Option 31 equipped plotter.

## Standard Plotter:

$\square$ Cleaning platen and case
$\square$ Lubricate X -axis shafts and pen solenoid shafts $Y$-axis arm pull test
Pen drive cable checks for wear
Pen carriage slide tension adjustment
X -axis pen drive cable tension adjustment
Y -axis pen drive cable tension adjustment
X -axis symmetry control
$\square$ Y-axis symmetry control Joystick electrical center adjustment
Pen actuator adjustment
Pen pressure adjustment
Aligning the $X$-axis, platen, and orthogonality
Limit switch adjustment

## Option 31 Equipped Plotter

Preventive maintenance tasks for the Option 31 Equipped Plotter consist of the same preventive maintenance tasks for the standard plotter plus the following:

Lubricate
Set lower bushing clearance
Set knob clearance
Motor belt tension
Rotary pen turret height adjustment
Pen sense switch adjustment
$\square$ Set rotary pen turret exchange point
Adjust X -axis pen exchange position
Replace pen caps
Pen cap alignment

## CLEANING THE PLATEN AND CASE

Occasional cleaning preserves the appearance of the plotter. The need for cleaning varies with the plotter's environment. Use the following procedure to clean the plotter:

1. Turn the plotter's power on and allow the plotter to initialize (approximately 5 to 10 seconds).
2. Press and lock down the LOAD switch. This causes the pen carriage to move to the upper right corner and out of the way.
3. Turn off the power to the plotter and unplug the line cord.
4. Remove any paper present on the platen.


Abrasive and strong chemical cleaners can scratch or remove layers of the thin insulating film on the platen's electrostatic surface. You must also avoid conductive cleaners. These include products containing ammonia, oils, liniments, or scents that leave an electrically conductive film if not entirely removed. The film's conductivity may cause the electrostatic paper hold-down to fail. You can use isopropyl alcohol to remove this film, provided you remove the isopropyl film with a cloth moistened with water.
5. Clean the platen with isopropyl alcohol or an alcohol pad (TEKTRONIX P/N 006-2398-00).

## NOTE

Part number 006-2398-00 is for one pad only. A box of 50 can be ordered by using a quantity of 50.
6. Wipe the platen with a soft cloth moistened with water to remove the thin alcohol residue on the platen surface (from Step 5). Turn the cloth frequently to prevent smearing the residue.
7. Dry with a clean, dry cloth.


The four rear panel switches are very sensitive to solvents. These switches should not be put through any cleaning process where water or solvents (or their vapor) will reach the interior of the switch.
8. Clean the plotter case with a cloth lightly dampened with a mild detergent solution.
9. Connect the power cord to the power source. The plotter may again be operated.

## LUBRICATION INFORMATION

The only lubrication required in the standard 4662 Plotter is of the two X -axis shafts, the ends of the pen actuator bar, the pivot points on the pen holder, and the pen solenoid shaft. These should be lubricated at a minimumn of once yearly. Lubrication must occur more often if the lubricant begins to dry or solidify, or if it becomes contaminated with dust and foreign particles.

The pen drive cable pulleys turn on bearings that are permanently lubricated and require no periodic lubrication. In addition, the Y -axis shafts are supported, stressed, and coated such that lubrication is not necessary. The surfaces of these shafts should, however, be kedt clean.

The two motors and pen solenoid do not require any lubrication.

Option 31 equipped plotters require the same lubrication as standard plotters, plus one component, which is also lubricated once yearly (see Lubrication Procedure). However, at the 4- to 5 -year major overhaul, lightly grease the following locations as the Option 31 mechanism is rebuilt and installed (refer to Figure 4, Replaceable Mechanical Parts):

- Spring Guide - on the two surfaces that mate together.
- Shaft - in the middle of the pen stable bracket.
- Pen Stable Bracket - run Q-tip with grease through brass bushing.
- Optic Interrupter Bracket - around shaft.
- Optic Interrupter Bracket Bushing - top.
- Cam Shaft - both pins, about one inch either side of cam on shaft.


## NOTE

Be sure there is no grease on the point at which the cam and the pen capping plate meet. Also apply no grease to the black portion of the cam.

- Tall metal post in capping plate - on post, sides and top.


## Lubrication Procedure

1. Remove the platen and plotter case. Refer to Appendix G for the procedure.
2. Clean the old lubricant and contaminants from the two X-axis shafts with paper tissue or cloth. These are the two shafts (approximately 0.5 inch in diameter) along which the Y -axis shafts/pen carriage assembly slide horizontally. One of these shafts is near the front of the plotter and the other is just below the rear trim strip (see Figure 2-1 A).
3. Clean the old lubricant from the length of the Pen Solenoid Shaft in a similar manner to Step 2 (see Figure 2-1A).
4. Lubricate the full length of the three shafts (the two X-axis shafts and the Pen Solenoid Shaft) lightly but evenly with Zeniplex * \#2 or the equivalent (TEKTRONIX Part Number 006-3684-01).
5. Lubricate the ends of the Pen Actuator Bar (see Figure $2-1 \mathrm{~A}$ ) with the same lubricant.
6. Lubricate the two pivot points on the pen holder (see Figure 2-1 A).
7. Lubricate the lower tip of the main rotary pen turret shaft where it contacts the ground clip if the plotter is equipped with Option 31 (Multiple Pens) (see Figure 2-1B).
8. Reassemble the plotter case and platen unless the plotter is to undergo further cable checks and instrument calibration (procedures following). Refer to Appendix G for the reassembly procedure.


Figure 2-1. Lubrication Points.

## ADJUSTMENT PROCEDURES

## INTRODUCTION

A thorough cleaning, inspection for loose, damaged, or worn parts, and lubrication should precede any adjustments. It is especially important to check the two pen drive cables for broken strands, worn spots, etc., at this time. After a 30-minute warm-up period, perform the adjustment procedures in a +68 to $+86^{\circ} \mathrm{F}(+20$ to $+30^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) environment.

## PRELIMINARY PROCEDURE

1. Remove the plotter's platen and case (refer to Appendix G for instructions). It is not necessary to use the digitizing crosshair and the two pieces of paper with the dot taped to the platen in that procedure since the platen will be aligned in the following adjustment procedure.

WARNING

Potential lethal voltages exist within the plotter. To avoid injury disconnect the line cord.
2. Ensure that the plotter's power is off and the line cord is disconnected.

## EQUIPMENT REQUIRED

## Allen Wrenches

.050" Standard Allen Wrench Driver
Phillips Screwdriver (or Pozidriv *)
3/16" Nutdriver
Push-Pull Scale (fish-weighing scale)(003-0762-00)
$1 / 4^{\prime \prime}$ Open-End Wrench
Needle-Nose Pliers
Pen Turret Height Gauge (003-1238-00)
.004" Feeler Gauge (003-1291-00)
.040" Feeler Gauge
Digitizing Reticle
214-2409-01 for standard 4662 Plotter
119-1432-01 for Option 31 equipped plotters
Calibration Overlay (334-4717-00)
IC Puller
Thread Adhesive (such as Loctite * \#222,
006-2517-00)
Front Panel Extender Cable (198-3848-00) Platen
Shims
.005" (361-0855-00)
010" (361-0857-00)
020" (361-0856-00)
Lubricant (such as Zeniplex \#2)(006-3684-01)
Pen Caps (Option 31 only)(200-2630-00)
Pen Cap Alignment Tool (003-1237-00)

## Y-AXIS ARM PULL TEST

## NOTE

The force required to move the $Y$-axis arm back and forth across the platen may indicate the condition of several components. The force required may indicate the effectiveness of the lubrication, drive motors, bearings, cable condition, pulleys, and the linear bearing.

1. Hook the push-pull scale (or fish-weighing scale) over the Pen Actuator Bar as shown in Figure 2-2. Use the push-pull scale to pull the Y -axis arm back and forth across the platen. If the force required to move the Y -axis arm in either direction is greater than 24 ounces ( 1.5 lbs or 681 grams), it may be necessary to lubricate the X -axis shafts and the pen solenoid shaft and/or to replace some of the components listed in the preceding note.

## PEN DRIVE CABLE CHECKS

The plotter uses a system of two cables, each driven by a separate motor, to move the pen carriage. Although the cables are coated with plastic and made of multiple strands of steel wire, they may eventually become worn and break, especially when the plotter is used for a long time without adjustment. Periodically (at least every 500 hours), the entire length of the two cables should be checked for broken wire strands, kinks, worn spots, or other failures. If any of these conditions are found, replace the cable (the procedure is found in the Assembly/Dissassembly procedures in Section 3). Then, adjust the cable tension. This procedure is covered in the adjustment procedures later in this section.


Figure 2-2. Y-Axis Arm Pull Test.

## PEN CARRIAGE SLIDE TENSION ADJUSTMENT

The Pen Carriage Slide Tension Adjustment removes pen carriage play around the Y -axis shafts. There are three rollers inside the pen carriage that grip the $Y$-axis arm. One of these rollers is used for adjusting the tension of the pen carriage. When you grip the pen carriage and gently try to rotate it clockwise or counterclockwise, if the pen carriage has any noticeable movement or play around the $Y$-axis shaft, follow this adjustment procedure.

1. Loosen slightly (but do not remove) the $3 / 16^{\prime \prime}$ hexnut that fastens to the tension adjustment screw shown in Figure 2-3. This nut is on the underside of the pen carriage.
2. Turn the tension adjustment screw counterclockwise only until all noticeable pen carriage play around the Y -axis arm is gone. Do not "overadjust"; the pen carriage should slide freely along the Y -axis arm without binding.
3. Tighten the hex-nut on the tension screw to ensure that the tension adjustment does not change. Secure with thread adhesive.


Figure 2-3. Pen Carriage Slide Tension Adjustment.

## Y-AXIS PEN DRIVE CABLE TENSION ADJUSTMENT

1. Check to see that all of the pen drive cables are in the grooves of the pulleys.
2. Move the $Y$-axis arm all the way to the left.
3. Attach the push-pull scale to the looped end of the Y -axis cable (see Figure 2-4). This cable has a smaller diameter than the X -axis cable and its loop is usually located in the left-rear corner as viewed from the front of the plotter. If the cable does not have a loop, simply tie a knot (such as a bowline knot) in the cable to provide a loop.
4. Pull a spring tension of five pounds on the $Y$-axis drive cable and loosen (but do not remove) the securing screw holding the cable near the loop. It is not necessary to touch the other end of the $Y$-axis cable.
5. Reduce the tension on the cable to 2.25 pounds after the securing screw is loose. Then, while maintaining that tension, tighten the securing screw holding the cable.
6. Remove the push-pull scale.

## X-AXIS PEN DRIVE CABLE TENSION ADJUSTMENT

1. Move the $Y$-axis arm to the right edge of the plotter (as viewed from the front of the plotter).
2. Loosen (but do not remove) the hex-socket cap screw (use a 5/64" allen wrench) that holds the Xaxis cable to the front end of the Y -axis arm (see Figure 2-5). This screw is accessible by looking under the front panel and moving the Y -axis arm past either end of the Front Panel circuit board (for example, just to the left of the joystick).
3. Feed the looped end of the $X$-axis cable between the top portion of the right side frame and the trim strip so that you can obtain a straight pull (see Figure 2-6).
4. Attach a push-pull scale to the looped end of the X -axis cable (see Figure 2-6). This cable is larger in diameter than the $Y$-axis cable tensioned earlier and is attached to the rear end of the Y -axis arm. If the cable does not have a loop, simply tie a knot (such as a bowline knot) in the cable to provide a loop.
5. Pull a tension of eight pounds on the $X$-axis pen drive cable and loosen (but do not remove) the securing screw holding the end of the cable with the loop. Do not touch the nearby securing screw holding the other end of the X -axis cable that does not have a loop.
6. Reduce the tension on the cable to 5.25 pounds after the securing screw is loose. Then, while maintaining that tension, tighten the securing screw holding the cable.
7. Remove the scale and return the looped end of the X -axis cable to its normal (or original) position so that it does not interfere with the pen carriage/Yaxis arm movement.
8. Move the front of the $Y$-axis arm so that it is parallel to the plotter's sides (estimate this setting; it will be corrected later by the orthogonality adjustment).
9. Ensure that the $X$-axis cable passes between the washer on the cable securing screw and the $Y$-axis arm end casting (see Figure 2-5). Then, lightly tighten the cable securing screw. This screw will be loosened again in a later step.


Figure 2-4. Y-Axis Pen Drive Cable Tension Adjustment.


Figure 2-5. X-Axis Securing Screw.


Figure 2-6. X-Axis Pen Drive Cable Tension Adjustment.

## PLATEN INSTALLATION (PRELIMINARY FOR ALIGNMENT)

1. Replace any platen shims removed earlier in their original locations.
2. Move the Y -axis arm to the left side of the plotter and connect the platen connector to J61 on the main Plotter circuit board (see Figure G-2 of Appendix G).
3. Slide the left end of the platen under the $Y$-axis arm and onto the frame (or shims). Make certain that the wires to the platen do not interfere with the pen drive cables and are not pinched between the frame and the platen. Be sure that the front paper guide strip and the X -axis cable are not tangled.
4. Verify that the insulation strip is in place over the wire connection on the top surface of the platen and place the trim strip in position at the right edge of the platen (see Appendix G).
5. Install (but do not tighten) the four hex-socket cap screws. Notice that the two longer screws go through the trim strip and the platen's right side and that the short screws go on the left side (see Appendix G).

## X-AXIS SYMMETRY CONTROL

1. Plug in the plotter's line cord and turn on the plotter's POWER switch. Allow the plotter to initialize (approximately 10 seconds). Then, allow the plotter to warm up for approximately 30 minutes to permit complete stabilization of components.
2. Move the pen carriage to near the center of the platen using the joystick.

NOTE
The following steps will not work if the pen carriage is against the platen boundary. Therefore, the pen carriage must be positioned such that any joystick movement can produce a corresponding pen carriage movement.
3. Connect channel 1 of a dual trace oscilloscope to the 1REF test point in the X-Axis Drive (see Figure 2-7). Attach the oscilloscope's ground lead to C592 as shown in Figure 2-7. Use the side that faces Q591. Set channel 1 to $1 \mathrm{~V} /$ div and sweep to $1 \mathrm{~ms} / \mathrm{div}$.

## NOTE

Shakey or unstable oscilloscope traces may occur if the joystick is not moved exactly along the desired axis (i.e., the joystick is pulled or pushed in a manner that there is deflection along both the $X$ - and $Y$-axes). The same unstable oscilloscope trace may also indicate that the ground lead is not attached to C592.
4. Deflect the joystick to full right (+X-Axis). Adjust the scope triggering for a stable display, and note the waveform (period duration).
5. Deflect the joystick to full left (-X-Axis) and note the waveform's period duration.
6. Check for symmetry between waveforms obtained in Steps 4 and 5. If the waveforms are not symmetrical, adjust R492 (XSYM) until symmetry is achieved (see Figure 2-8).


## Y-AXIS SYMMETRY CONTROL

1. Move the channel 1 scope probe to the 1 REF test point in the Y -Axis Drive (see Figure 2-7). Do not move the oscilloscope ground lead.
2. Deflect the joystick to full up (+ Y-Axis) and note the waveform (period duration). See the preceding note.
3. Deflect the joystick to full down (-Y-Axis) and note the waveform's period duration.
4. Check for symmetry between the waveforms obtained in Steps 2 and 3. If the waveforms are not symmetrical, adjust R491 (YSYM) until symmetry is achieved (see Figure 2-8).

Figure 2-8. Symmetry Waveform.


Figure 2-7. $X$ and $Y$ Symmetry Control and Test Point Locations.

## JOYSTICK ELECTRICAL CENTER ADJUSTMENT

1. Move the pen carriage to the lower-left corner of the platen using the joystick. Turn the plotter's POWER off.
2. Remove the two screws that hold the front panel switch panel to the side rails and tilt the panel forward to gain access to the underside of the front panel assembly.
3. Remove the large 20-pin connector cable from the Front Panel circuit board (J181).
4. Install the 198-3848-00 extender cable between the cable just removed and the connector on the Front Panel circuit board.
5. Turn the front panel on its side to gain access to the joystick adjusting screws in later steps.


Failure to activate the $Y$-axis limit switch in the next step will cause the pen carriage to repeatedly jam against the lower $Y$-axis boundary when power is applied.
6. Press and hold the actuating lever on the $Y$-axis limit switch (the microswitch connected to the front panel assembly) while turning on the plotter's POWER switch. Then, release the actuating lever.
7. Attach the negative lead of either a digital voltmeter (DVM) or an oscilloscope to the side of C592 that faces Q591 (see Figure 2-7).
8. Attach the positive lead of the DVM (or scope) to the green wire connecting J291 to the joystick.
9. Check the Joystick Dead Band Differential. To do this, deflect the joystick handle slowly to the right until the pen carriage just starts to move. (Hint: it may be helpful to place your hand on the pen carriage to feel the vibration when the motor begins to step). Record the reading at the point when the pen carriage just starts to creep.
10. Repeat Step 9, except deflect the joystick handle to the left (-X-axis). Record the reading when the pen carriage just starts to creep. The difference between the readings in Steps 9 and 10 is the $X$ differential.
11. Adjust the X -axis adjustment on the joystick using a $5 / 16^{\prime \prime}$ Allen wrench (see Figure 2-9) so that the $X$ differential will be zero. Repeat Steps 9 and 10 until the difference is as close to zero as possible.
12. Move the positive lead of the DVM (or scope) to the red wire that connects J 291 to the joystick.
13. Repeat Steps 9,10 , and 11 for the $Y$-axis (see Figure 2-9 for the adjustment location). Move the joystick handle forward and back).
14. Remove the DVM leads.
15. Observe the pen carriage to be sure that there is no visible drifting (no matter how slight) in any direction. If the pen carriage drifts, repeat Steps 8 through 14.
16. Turn the plotter's power off.
17. Reinstall the front panel assembly with the extender cable still connected. The cable will be removed later.

## NOTE

The $Y$-axis limit switch adjustment has been altered by this procedure.


Figure 2-9. Joystick Electrical Center Locations.

## PEN ACTUATOR ADJUSTMENTS

1. Plug in the plotter's line cord and turn on the plotter's POWER switch. Allow the plotter to initialize (approximately 10 seconds).
2. Thread a pen into a pen adapter until the pen is firmly seated.
3. Install the pen adapter into the pen holder located on the pen carriage.
4. Move the pen carriage near the left side of the platen using the joystick. The pen tip should be close to .030 inch above the platen surface with the pen up. Use a feeler gauge to measure this. If the height needs to be changed; (1) loosen the two hex-screws in the Pen Actuation Cam, (2) while holding the right side of the Pen Actuation Cam against the Pen Actuation Plunger, turn the Pen Bar to raise or lower the pen tip to achieve the . 030 inch space, and (3) tighten the two hex-screws on the Pen Actuation Cam (see Figure 2-10).
5. Move the pen carriage to the other three corners of the platen and to the center using the joystick. Repeat the measurement until the distance between the tip of the pen and the platen is between .020 and .055 inch. If the space is greater than .055 inch at any location, add shims under the platen until all four corners and the center of the platen are between .020 and .055 inch below the pen tip.
6. Repeat Steps 4 and 5 until the space is between .020 and .055 inch in each of the four corners and the center of the platen.
7. Press the LOAD switch to the locked-down position and load a sheet of paper on the platen. Then, press the LOAD switch again to release it from its locked-down position.
8. Move the pen over all areas of the platen using the joystick. The pen should not write anywhere on the paper. If it does, repeat Steps 4 and 5.


3767-16
Figure 2-10. Pen Actuator Adjustment.
9. Press the PEN switch to lower the pen to the paper.
10. Move the pen over all areas of the paper using the joystick. The pen should write without skipping over any area of the platen. There should be a visible gap (approximately $1 / 32$ inch) between the pen actuating bar and the underside of the pen holder, regardless of the pen carriage's location on the platen (see Figure 2-11). If the pen skips or there is no visible gap between the pen actuating bar and the underside of the pen holder, repeat Steps 4 and 5 . If it is impossible to achieve good performance, try removing or adding shims under the platen. If the performance is still not satisfactory, the platen may be defective and should be replaced.
11. Press the PEN switch again to raise the pen.

## PEN PRESSURE ADJUSTMENTS

Pen skipping or mashed tips can be caused by incorrect pen pressure. Adjust the pen pressure by (1) loosening the two Allen set screws that connect the pen holder to the pen carriage, (2) removing the pen holder and bending the pen actuator spring up (for more pressure) or down (for less pressure). For standard fiber tip pens, the pressure should be between 7 and 9.5 grams. A phonograph stylus pressure gauge can be used to verify pen pressure. When replacing the pen holder, be sure it is centered in the pen carriage and that the Allen set screws are not so tight as to cause excessive friction. To adjust this properly, loosen both Allen screws holding the pen holder and then tighten them until they just start to become snug, or until the pen carriage begins to spread. Back off the screws slightly. The pen holder should not be loose, but at the same time, it should not be binding or tight.


Figure 2-11. Gap Between Pen Actuating Bar and Pen Holder.

## ALIGNING THE X-AXIS, PLATEN, AND ORTHOGONALITY

This procedure aligns the plotter's internal X - and Y axes with the platen.

1. Turn off the plotter's power.
2. Connect the plotter to a RS-232-C terminal or host. Alternatively, connect a TEKTRONIX 4051 to the GPIB interface.
3. Set the plotter's four rear panel switches to 0-2-2-1 (300 baud) or 0-2-2-3 (1200 baud). If using a 4051 with GPIB, set the plotter's rear panel switches to 5-0-0-1.
4. Power up the terminal and the plotter and press the plotter's LOAD switch down.
5. Place the plotter calibration overlay (334-471700 ) on the platen. Position the calibration overlay so that (1) the left-most vertical line on the overlay is directly over the left edge of the platen and (2) the bottom edge of the overlay touches the paper guide along its entire length (see Figure 2-12).
6. Press the LOAD switch to release it from its locked-down position.
7. If using a RS-232 terminal to communicate with the plotter, press the LOCAL switch to its lockeddown position.
8. Place the digitizing reticle in the pen carriage pen holder.


Figure 2-1 2. Calibration Overlay Locations.

## NOTE

For all subsequent procedures, when you are viewing locations on the calibration overlay through the digitizing reticle, the pen must be DOWN. If the pen does not lower after each terminal-generated move command, press the PEN switch. Even if the PEN switch is pressed prior to a move, the pen may automatically lift up off the paper after the completion of the move.
9. If using a RS-232-C terminal to communicate with the plotter, transmit the following ASCII string to turn the plotter logically on, to turn on the PROMPT indicator, and to disable the automatic pen lift feature. This forces the first coordinate pair to be a Draw rather than a Move.
<ESC>AE<ESC>AK<GS><BEL>
On some terminals, <ESC> is <CONTROLSHIFT $>\mathrm{K},<\mathrm{GS}>$ is <CONTROL-SHIFT $>\mathrm{M}$, and $<B E L>$ is <CONTROL> G.

If using a 4051 GPIB, type the following:

```
PRINT@1,26:1<CR>
WINDOWO,150,0,100<CR>
VIEWPORTO,150,0,100<CR>
1 SET KEY <CR >
2 STOP<CR>
4 DRAW@ 1:1,0<CR>
5 RETURN<CR>
8 DRAW @1:149,0<CR>
9 RETURN<CR>
12 DRAW@1:150,99<CR>
13 RETURN < CR >
16 DRAW @1:150,1<CR>
17 RETURN<CR>
RUN
```

This program turns on the plotter's PROMPT indicator, disables the automatic pen lift feature, and configures the 4051 to handle X -axis coordinates greater than 130. This program will aid the technician during the remaining adjustments. When a 4051 step is called out in the procedure, you need only press the specified USER-DEFINED key.
10. If using an RS-232-C terminal, transmit the following ASCII string:
<SPACE>a\ <SPACE>G
to cause the digitizing reticle to move near the lower-left corner of the plotting area.

If using the 4051 program, press the USERDEFINED \#1 key.

## NOTE

The center location of the digitizing reticle may not be directly over the lower-left corner of the overlay (point A in Figure 2-12). This is due to probable misalignment of the $X$ - and $Y$-limit switches (that will be adjusted later) and the program that positions the pen carriage to a point just inside the corners.
11. Position (using the joystick) the digitizing reticle's center over the overlay's horizontal line at Point A in Figure 2-12.
12. Press and hold down the plotter's front panel SET LOWER LEFT switch until the plotter's bell sounds (approximately one second). This establishes this point initially as 0,0.

## NOTE

Steps 13 through 16 establish the bottom of the platen parallel with the plotter's X-axis line.
13. If using a RS-232-C terminal, transmit the following ASCII string:

```
<SPACE>a\?X
```

to move the digitizing reticle near the lower-right corner of the page boundary.
If using the 4051 program, press the USERDEFINED \#2 key.
14. If the center of the digitizing reticle is not over the horizontal line at Point $B$ (as shown in Figure 2-12), carefully move the platen so that the horizontal line is centered directly under the digitizing reticle. Be careful not to disturb the lower-left corner of the platen.
15. Repeat Steps 10 through 14 until the horizontal line at positions A and B (see Figure 2-12) is exactly centered under the digitizing reticle. Then, tighten the four platen screws.
16. Repeat Steps 10 through 14 to verify that the horizontal line in both corners is centered under the digitizing reticle.
17. Center the digitizing reticle (using the joystick) directly over the overlay's vertical line at Point C in Figure 2-12.
18. Press and hold the SET UPPER RIGHT switch until the plotter's bell sounds (approximately one second). This point is now established as the upperright corner of the page.
19. If using a RS-232-C terminal, transmit the following ASCII string:
<SPACE > cg?-

The hexadecimal equivalency of these five ASCII characters is: $20,63,67,3 F$, and $5 F$. This moves the digitizing reticle down near the lower-right corner of the page boundary (lower-left corner of the platen).

If using the $\mathbf{4 0 5 1}$ program, press the USER-DEFINED \#4 key.
20. If the digitizing reticle is not centered directly over the overlay's vertical line at Point D (see Figure 2-12), move the front end of the Y -axis arm either to the left or right to center the reticle. To do this, (1) loosen the X -axis cable securing screw on the front end of the $Y$-axis arm (see Figure 2-5), (2) move the front end of the Y -axis arm so that the digitizing reticle is centered directly over the overlay's vertical line at Point D (Figure 2-12), and (3) tighten the $X$-axis securing screw.
21. If using the RS-232-C terminal, send the following ASCII string:

5cc?-
The hexadecimal equivalency of these five ASCII characters is: $35,63,63,3 F$, and $5 F$. This moves the digitizing reticle to near the upper-right corner of the page, which is physically the upper-left corner of the platen.
If using the $\mathbf{4 0 5 1}$ program, press the USER-DEFINED \#3 key.
22. If the digitizing reticle is centered directly over the overlay's verticle line at Point C, repeat Steps 19 and 20 to verify proper alignment.
23. If necessary, repeat Steps 17 through 22 until the vertical line remains centered under the digitizing reticle at Points D and C (Figure 2-12).

## LIMIT SWITCH ADJUSTMENT

The X - and Y -axis limit switches (shown in Figure 213) control the mechanical position of the power-up origin point and therefore control the relationship of the plotting area to the plotting surface. The switches should be adjusted so that when the pen is sent to the coordinates $\mathrm{X}=0, \mathrm{Y}=0$, the pen moves to the lower-left corner of the overlay's page boundary. Follow these procedures to set the limit switches.


Figure 2-13. Limit Switch Locations.

1. Turn the plotter's POWER off.
2. Turn the plotter's POWER back on and allow the plotter to initialize (about 10 seconds). This establishes the default page boundaries.
3. Ensure that the calibration overlay is properly positioned (see the procedure under Aligning the X-Axis and Platen).
4. Press the LOCATE LOWER LEFT switch to send the digitizing reticle to the lower-left corner.
5. Press the PEN switch to lower the digitizing reticle.
6. Locate the center of the digitizing reticle within $\pm$ .010 inch of the lower-left corner of the overlay grid (marked Point A in Figure 2-12). (As a guide, the width of the cross-hair lines in the digitizing reticle are .010 inch . If the $X$ and $Y$ portion of the crosshair lines are not over the lower-left corner of the overlay in either the X or Y direction, adjust either or both of the limit switches.

## NOTE

Because movement of the $X$-axis affects the $Y$ axis limit, but not vice-versa, adjust the $X$-axis limit switch first.
7. If you need to adjust the X -axis limit switch, first note how far the center of the digitizing reticle is from Point A (Figure 2-12).
a. Turn off the plotter's POWER switch.
b. Remove the front panel's left mounting screw and loosen (but do not remove) the right mounting screw.
c. Move the Y -axis arm to the right so that the actuator stop (see Figure 2-14) on the front of the Y -axis arm is visible through a cutout in the debris tray (there are three connector plugs located here).
d. Loosen the locking nut on the actuator stop (see Figure 2-14).
e. Thread the actuator in or out to the distance noted in Step 7. If the digitizing reticle needs to move to the right, thread it in; if the digitizing reticle needs to move to the left, thread it out. Then, tighten the locking nut.
f. Press and hold the actuating lever on the $Y$-axis limit switch (located on right end of the front panel). Turn on the plotter's POWER switch and allow the plotter to initialize. When the pen carriage is at the right and starts to move to the top of the platen, release the limit switch.


Figure 2-14. Actuator Stop Detail.
g. Repeat Steps 6 through $7 f$ until the $X$-axis limit switch is properly set.
h. Turn the plotter's POWER switch off.
i. Remove the extender cable that was temporarily installed between the Front Panel circuit board and the 20-pin cable connecting the Plotter circuit board. Then, reconnect the 20-pin cable to the Front Panel circuit board at J 181.
j. Install the front panel and secure it with the two screws.
k. Turn the plotter's POWER switch on and allow the plotter to initialize.
I. Press the LOCATE LOWER LEFT switch to position the digitizing reticle over the lower-left corner.
m . Press the PEN switch to lower the digitizing reticle.
8. If you need to adjust the Y -axis limit switch, note how far vertically the center of the digitizing reticle is from Point $A$ (Figure 2-12).
a. Turn off the plotter's POWER switch.
b. Loosen the screws holding the Y -axis limit switch and slide the switch up or down in the slotted holes. If it is necessary to move the digitizing reticle up, slide the switch up; if it is necessary to move the digitizing reticle down, slide the switch down. Then, tighten the Y -axis limit switch securing screws.
c. Turn the plotter's POWER switch back on and allow the plotter to initialize.
d. Press the LOCATE LOWER LEFT switch to position the digitizing reticle over the lower-left corner.
e. Press the PEN switch to lower the digitizing reticle.
f. Repeat Steps 8 a to 8 e until the Y -axis limit switch is properly adjusted.

This completes the calibration of the standard 4662 plotter. If the plotter is also equipped with Option 31 (Multiple Pens), proceed to the Option 31 adjustments following. Otherwise, turn the plotter's POWER switch off and refer to Appendix $G$ for instructions for replacing the plotter's case.

## OPTION 31 (MULTIPLE PENS) ADJUSTMENTS

The following adjustments are intended to be performed on 4662 Plotters that are equipped with Option 31. These adjustments must be performed only after completing the adjustments for the standard 4662 Plotter.

## Lubrication

Refer to the Lubrication Procedure earlier for instructions on lubricating the Option 31 mechanism.

## Set Lower Bushing Clearance

This sets the clearance between the lower bushing and the optical interruptor lever (bracket) at .004 inch.

1. Loosen (but do not remove) the set screw in the large sprocket wheel. This sprocket wheel also acts as a belt pulley since the belt from the motor passes around it.
2. Insert the . 004 inch feeler gauge between the bushing and the optical interruptor lever (see Figure 2-15).
3. Push the large sprocket wheel tight against the feeler gauge and tighten the set screw in the large sprocket wheel.
4. Remove the feeler gauge.

## Set Knob Clearance

This sets the clearance between the rotary pen turret knob and the pen holder assembly cover at .004 inch.

1. Loosen (but do not remove) the set screw in the rotary pen turret knob.
2. Slide the .004 inch feeler gauge between the underside of the knob and the top of the pen holder assembly cover. The large opening in the feeler gauge surrounds the small ridge around the main shaft opening (see Figure 2-15).
3. Press the knob firmly down onto the feeler gauge and tighten the set screw in the knob.
4. Remove the feeler gauge.


Figure 2-15. Setting Lower Bushing and Knob Clearances.

## Set Motor Belt Tension

This adjustment places a force of three pounds on the Option 31 motor belt.

1. Loosen (but do not remove) the four mounting screws holding the motor to the Option 31 mechanism.
2. Hook a push-pull scale (like a fish weighing scale) over the motor shaft as shown in Figure 2-16 and pull a steady force of three pounds ( 1.4 kg ).
3. Tighten the four motor mounting screws while holding a steady force of three pounds.
4. Remove the push-pull scale.


Figure 2-16. Setting Motor Belt Tension.

## Rotary Pen Turret Height Adjustment

1. Turn off the plotter's power and unplug the line cord.
2. Remove the rotary pen turret knob. It is held with one set screw.
3. Lift off the rotary pen turret cover.
4. Remove any pens stored in the rotary pen turret.
5. Remove the calibration overlay from the platen.
6. Loosen the four screws holding the rotary pen turret to the plotter (see Figure 2-17).
7. Attach the rotary pen turret height gauge (003-1238-00) to the rotary pen turret shaft as shown in Figure 2-17. Make sure that the gauge sits level on the top of the rotary pen turret by squeezing the gauge and the pen turret together while tightening the gauge's set screw.
8. Move the rotary pen turret with the gauge attached until both sides of the bottom of the gauge rest on the platen (as shown in Figure 2-17). Then, tighten the four screws holding the rotary pen turret.
9. Verify that the rotary pen turret is level and at the correct height after tightening the screws. Verification can be made by performing the following steps.

- Check the clearance between the pens in the turret and the platen at point A (Figure 2-17A). Clearance should be a minimum of .055 inch. If the clearance is less than .055 inch, loosen the screw below point $A$ which secures the turret assembly to the 4662 side frame. Push the corner of the turret assembly up until the clearance is .055 inch, tighten the screw.
- Perform the same procedure at point B.
- Move the turret to point C. Each of the pens should clear the platen by a minimum of .040 inch. Also the pen holder should first contact the ramp of the pen keeper at a point at least $1 / 3$ of the way up the ramp (Figure 2-17A).
- If either of the conditions specified in the preceding step is not met, loosen the two screws securing the turret assembly to its bracket (Figure 2-17), and adjust the turret assembly tilt until the conditions are met.

10. Remove the rotary pen turret height gauge.
11. Replace the rotary pen turret cover, making sure that the index tabs on the underside of the cover seat in holes on the top of the rotary pen turret. Replace the knob, but do not tighten the set screw.
12. Place the .004 inch feeler gauge on top of the rotary pen turret cover and under the rotary pen turret knob, locating the rotary pen turret shaft in the notch of the feeler gauge.
13. Tighten the rotary pen turret knob set screw while maintaining reasonably firm downward pressure on the knob itself.
14. Remove the feeler gauge.


Figure 2-17. Rotary Pen Turret Height Adjustments.


Figure 2-17 A. Relationship of the Pen Holder to the Keeper.

## Pen Sense Switch Adjustment

1. Turn the rotary pen turret knob to UNCAP.
2. Remove the rubber pen cap from its holder in Pen Position 1.
3. Load a pen in Pen Position 6 of the rotary pen turret and load the digitizing reticle in Pen Position 1.
4. Position the calibration overlay (see Step 5 of Aligning the X -Axis, Platen, and Orthogonality).
5. Turn the plotter's power on and allow it to initialize.
6. Turn the rotary pen turret knob clockwise manually until the digitizing reticle passes over the area on the Calibration Overlay labeled tolerance zone \#1 (see Figure 2-18). The pen sense switch indicator LED (see Figure 2-19B) should turn off while the center of the digitizing reticle is over tolerance zone \#1. When the digitizing reticle passes over tolerance zone \#2, the pen sense switch indicator LED should turn back on because Pen 6 is triggering the pen sense switch. The Pen Sense Switch Indicator should be off while the digitizing reticle is between the two tolerance zones.

If the pen sense switch indicator LED does not behave as described above, adjust the bracket that holds the pen sense switch. To do this, first loosen (but do not remove) the two screws holding the
bracket to the rotary pen turret mounting bracket (see Figure 2-19A). Second, make small adjustments (for example, $1 / 8$ to $1 / 4$ of the length or width of the screw slots) using the following four hints as a guide:

- To move the switch range (tolerance zones) down, rotate the pen sense switch bracket clockwise.
- To move the switch range (tolerance zones) up, rotate the pen sense switch bracket counterclockwise.
- To spread the switch range tolerance zones, move the pen sense switch bracket towards the rear of the plotter.
- To narrow the switch range tolerance zones, move the pen sense switch bracket towards the front of the plotter.
Experiment with these settings to properly set this bracket. And finally, when the test is successful, firmly tighten the two screws holding the pen sense switch bracket.

7. Repeat Step 6 to verify that the adjustment is still valid after tightening the screws.


Figure 2-18. Pen Sense Switch Activation Details.


Figure 2-19. Pen Sense Switch and Indicator LED.

## Setting Rotary Pen Turret Exchange Point

1. Ensure that the plotter's power is off.
2. Move the J95 strap from NORM to CAL on the Pen Turret Drive circuit board (see Figure 2-20). Refer to the description of this strap in Appendix $D$ for the functions of the eight PEN CONTROL switches when the J95 strap is in the CAL position.
3. Turn on the plotter's power and allow the plotter to initialize (approximately 10 seconds).
4. Ensure that the Calibration Overlay is properly positioned on the platen (left guide mark is even with the left edge of the platen and the bottom edge of the overlay is against the paper guide.
5. Ensure that the digitizing reticle is in Pen Position \#1 of the rotary pen turret.
6. Rotate the rotary pen turret knob until (1) the digitizing reticle points straight to the right across the platen and (2) the crosshair cursor is directly over the center horizontal line (marked Line $X$ in Figure 2-12).
7. Loosen the belt pulley on the rotary pen turret motor shaft with a .050 inch Allen wrench. There are two set screws.
8. Press the PEN CONTROL 1 switch, which moves the motor to its closest detent and places a "hold voltage"" on the motor to prevent it from turning easily.
9. Tighten the two set screws on the motor belt pulley while holding the center of the digitizing reticle directly over the horizontal line.
10. Press the PEN CONTROL 2 switch momentarily to rotate the pen turret back to the stored position.


Figure 2-20. Pen Turret Drive Circuit Board NORM-CAL Strap Location.
11. Loosen the screw holding the optical interrupter lever (shown in Figure 2-21).
12. Position the optical interrupter lever until the CAPPED LED (see Figure 2-19B) just turns on.
13. Move the optical interrupter lever back until the CAPPED LED just turns off. Position this lever right at this transition point (the CAPPED LED is between on and off).
14. Tighten the screw that holds the optical interrupter lever.
15. Press the PEN CONTROL 3 switch, which deenergizes the rotary pen turret motor.
16. Rotate the rotary pen turret knob manually to the fully counterclockwise position (CAP).
17. Press the PEN CONTROL 5 switch, which will rotate the digitizing reticle to the pen exchange position (straight out to the right). Look straight down through the digitizing reticle and note the distance between the horizontal line (marked Line X in Figure 2-12) and the center of digitizing circle. This distance should be less than 1/4 of the radius of the large digitizing circle (less than .025 inch).

If the distance is over $1 / 4$ of the circle radius from the center of the digitizing reticle, press PEN CONTROL 3 switch and repeat this procedure starting at Step 4.

## NOTE

When looking straight down through the digitizing reticle, all of the digitizing reticle crosshair pattern should be visible. If you see only portions of the pattern, you are not looking straight down through the digitizing reticle.


3767-25

Figure 2-21. Optical Interruptor Lever Securing Screw Location.

## Adjust X-Axis Pen Exchange Position

Three straps (labeled OFFSET) on the System Memory circuit board (see Figure 2-22A) electronically shift the platen's X -axis during pen exchanges only. These three straps can be set to any binary number from zero
to seven. Each progressive binary number causes the $X$-axis of the pen exchange point to shift by 0.020 inches to the right. Factory-aligned plotter straps are set for a binary number of four (1-0-0). However, due to tolerances in the plotter's assembly, it may be necessary to change the $X$ position of the pen exchange

A. System Memory Circuit Board OFFSET Straps.

B. Digitizing Reticle and the Calibration Overlay Offset Marks.

Figure 2-22. X-Axis Pen Exchange Position Straps.

## NOTE

The electrical X-axis locations are not affected by these strap settings during normal plotting.

1. Center the digitizing reticle over the center horizontal line (marked Line X in Figure 2-12). Look straight down (see the note under Setting Rotary Pen Turret Exchange Point) through the digitizing reticle to the marks on the Calibration Overlay (see Figure 2-22B). Ideally, the digitizing reticle should be between the marks labeled 3 and 4 . For this reason, the System Memory circuit board OFFSET straps are set at 1-0-0 on plotters shipped from the factory. If the digitizing reticle is between any other marks, change the OFFSET straps on the System Memory circuit board to reflect the actual location of the center of the digitizing reticle crosshair. Continue this procedure to change the OFFSET straps. If no change is necessary, skip to Final Checks and Cover Replacement.
2. Turn off the plotter's POWER switch and unplug the line cord.

## NOTE

The plotter MUST be turned off during this procedure because the processor only reads these straps one time when the plotter is turned on.
3. Change the System Memory circuit board OFFSET straps to reflect the label of the overlay mark closest to the center of the digitizing reticle. Use Table 2-2 as a guide for setting the OFFSET straps. If the center of the digitizing reticle is centered between two marks, set the straps according to the higher of the two marks.
4. Plug in the plotter's line cord and turn on the plotter's POWER switch. Allow the plotter to initialize.

Table 2-2
OFFSET STRAP SETTINGS

| Calibration | Strap Setting |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | $\mathbf{J 2 4 4}$ | $\mathbf{J 2 4 2}$ | $\mathbf{J 2 4 1}$ |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| 2 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| 3 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 4 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 5 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| 6 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| 7 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

## Pen Cap Replacement

After every 500 hours or so, it may be necessary to replace the rubber pen caps on the pen capping plate. It may be necessary to change the pen caps more often if they become worn, deformed, or filled with ink (especially different colored ink, which may contaminate the pen tips), or if the bottom vent hole becomes plugged.

Refer to Section 3 for the Pen Cap Replacement procedure.

## Pen Cap Alignment

Each pen cap under the rotary pen turret should be directly below the associated pen tip in order to ensure proper capping of the pens between uses. A bracket that is secured by a hex-socket cap screw holds these pen caps and allows some positioning of the pen caps.

1. Turn the rotary pen turret knob to UNCAP.
2. Remove the eight rubber pen caps.
3. Place the pen cap gauge in the pen holder (claw) of Pen Position \#1. When the top of this gauge is lifted and then released, the tip of this gauge should drop into the hole on the pen cap bracket formerly occupied by the rubber pen cap (see Figure 2-23). If the gauge does not drop into the bracket, loosen the hex-socket cap screw that holds the bracket and position the bracket so that the tip of the gauge just drops into the bracket.
4. Repeat Step 3 for the other seven pen positions, 2 through 8.
5. Replace the eight rubber pen caps.

## Final Checks and Cover Replacement

1. Press PEN CONTROL 3, which deenergizes the rotary pen turret motor.
2. Remove the digitizing reticle and replace the pen cap in the rotary pen turret's Pen Position 1.
3. Thread seven pens into the pen adapters (an eighth pen was previously threaded). Firmly seat the pens into the adapters.
4. Load all eight pens manually (in adapters) into the rotary pen turret.
5. Rotate the rotary pen turret knob fully counterclockwise (CAP).
6. Ensure that no pen is located in the pen carriage.
7. Remove the Calibration Overlay from the platen.
8. Press the PEN CONTROL 7 switch, which causes the plotter to sequentially exchange each pen starting with Pen 1. After Pen 8 has been exchanged, the cycle starts over with Pen 1. Permit this process to cycle three or four times.
9. Press the PEN CONTROL 8 switch to stop the automatic pen exchange cycle. Because the plotter stores several commands before executing them, there may be several more pen exchanges after pressing PEN CONTROL 8.
10. Press in and lock down the plotter's LOAD switch.
11. Press the plotter's LOAD again to release it to the up position.
12. Make sure there is a pen in the pen carriage.
13. Press the PEN CONTROL 7 SWITCH. When the cycle starts, the pen in the pen carriage should be stored in the empty position in the rotary pen turret. If not, the pen sense switch needs adjusting (refer to the Pen Sense Switch Adjustment).
14. Press the PEN CONTROL 8 switch to stop the automatic exchange cycle.
15. Turn off the plotter's power.
16. Move the Pen Turret Drive circuit board strap from CAL to NORM.
17. Place the plotter case on the frame.
18. Position the two front panel label strips in position on the plotter case.
19. Install the eight hex-socket cap screws holding the plotter case to the frame (see Appendix G).

This completes the adjustments for the Option 31 equipped 4662 Plotter.


Figure 2-23. Pen Cap Alignment.

## ASSEMBLY/DISASSEMBLY

## ABOUT THIS SECTION

This section describes the procedures for removing and replacing most parts, circuit boards, or mechanical assemblies. This section also contains the procedures for stringing the pen drive cables.

The contents at the beginning of this manual list the removal and replacement instructions which are included in this section. Refer to the mechanical exploded views in Section 8 when performing these removal and replacement procedures.

## NOTE

In most instances, the procedures assume that the service technician has removed the plotter case and platen. The procedures for removing the plotter case and platen are located in Appendix G. Refer to these procedures as requested in the following instructions.

NOTE
Removal/replacement of many plotter parts or assemblies will require that a plotter adjustment (or a portion of the adjustment procedure) be performed. Table 3-1 shows which adjustments are required for each assembly removed/ replaced. All other parts removed and replaced do not require any plotter adjustment. Refer to Section 2 for the adjustment procedures.

Table 3-1

## REPLACED ASSEMBLIES REQUIRING ADJUSTMENT

| Replaced Part/Assembly | Adjustment Required | Replaced Part/Assembly | Adjustment Required |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $X$ or $Y$-Axis <br> Pen Drive Cables | - Both $X$ - and $Y$-Pen Drive Cable Tension Adjustments <br> - Setting Rotary Pen Turret Exchange Point (Option 31) <br> - (X-axis cable also requires Aligning the X -Axis, Platen, and Orthogonality) | Entire Option 31 Mechanism | - Set Motor Belt Tension <br> - Rotary Pen Turret Height Adjustment <br> - Pen Sense Switch Adjustment <br> - Setting Rotary Pen Turret Exchange Point <br> - Adjusting X-Axis Pen |
| $X$ or $Y$-Axis <br> Cable Drive Motor | - Both $X$ - and $Y$-Pen Drive Cable Tension Adjustments <br> - Aligning the $X$-Axis, Platen, and Orthogonality <br> - Setting Rotary Pen Turret Exchange Point (Option 31) <br> - (X-axis motor also requires Rotary Pen Turret Height Adjustment) |  | Exchange Position <br> - Pen Cap Alignment |
|  |  | Rotary Pen Turret Drive Motor and/or Belt | - Set Motor Belt Tension <br> - Rotary Pen Turret Height Adjustment <br> - Setting Rotary Pen Turret Exchange Point |
|  |  | Optical Interruptor | - Set Lower Bushing Clearance <br> - Set Motor Belt Tension |
| Joystick | - Joystick Electrical Center Adjustment |  | - Rotary Pen Turret Height Adjustment |
| Pen Carriage | - Both $X$ - and $Y$ - Pen Drive Cable Tension Adjustments <br> - Pen Actuator Adjustments <br> - Pen Pressure Adjustments |  | - Setting Rotary Pen Turret Exchange Point |
|  |  | Pen Capping Plate | - Set Lower Bushing Clearance <br> - Set Motor Belt Tension |
| Pen Actuating Solenoid | - Pen Actuator Adjustments |  | - Rotary Pen Turret Height Adjustment |
| Linear Bearing | - Both X- and Y- Pen Drive Cable Tension Adjustments <br> - Aligning the X-Axis, Platen, |  | - Setting Rotary Pen Turret Exchange Point <br> - Pen Cap Alignment |
|  | and Orthogonality <br> - Limit Switch Adjustment <br> - Setting Rotary Pen Turret Exchange Point (Option 31) <br> - Adjusting X-Axis Pen Exchange Position (Option 31) | Pen Holder Hub/Pen Holder (claw) | - Rotary Pen Turret Height Adjustment <br> - Pen Sense Switch Adjustment <br> - Adjusting X-Axis Pen Exchange Position |
| Platen | - Pen Actuator Adjustments <br> - Aligning the X-Axis, Platen, and Orthogonality <br> - Limit Switch Adjustment <br> - Setting Rotary Pen Turret Exchange Point (Option 31) <br> - Adjusting X-Axis Pen Exchange Position (Option 31) | Pen Sense Switch | - Pen Sense Switch Adjustment |
|  |  | Pen Cap Holders | - Pen Cap Alignment |
|  |  |  |  |

## CABLE STRINGING

The 4662 plotter uses two separate motor and cable assemblies to move the $Y$-axis arm and pen carriage. One assembly moves the Y -axis arm back and forth along the $X$-coordinate and the other moves the pen carriage back and forth along the Y -axis arm in the Y coordinate.

The X -axis motor is located on the left side of the plotter (when viewed from the front of the plotter), while the Y -axis motor is located on the right side of the plotter.

The cables, which are plastic-coated, operate through a network of pulleys. If a cable should break, if the plastic coating becomes worn or cracked, if some of the steel strands break and poke through the plastic coating, or if the cable has to be removed during a mechanical disassembly procedure, it will be necessary to install new cables using the following procedures.

## Pen Drive Cables Required:

- X-axis cable, 11 feet, size 034 inch diameter (TEKTRONIX Part Number 214-2002-00).
- Y -axis cable, 11 feet, size .018 inch diameter (TEKTRONIX Part Number 214-2001-00).

NOTE
Throughout these procedures, all references to the right or left sides are made assuming that the service technician is viewing the front of the plotter.


Figure 3-1. Plotter Ready for Cable Stringing.

## PRELIMINARY PROCEDURE

1. Remove the plotter case and platen following the instructions in Appendix G.
2. Remove the front switch panel that is held by two screws (one at each end of the panel). The plotter should appear as in Figure 3-1.
3. Ensure that the Y -axis drive pulley (the largest one) is mounted on the right stepping motor. Align the inner pulley flange flush with the outer surface of the plotter chassis (see Figure 3-2).


Exercise care when handling the pen drive cables because the plastic coating can easily be scraped off, especially when passing the cables near edges of the chassis or through the holes in the drive pulleys.

## NOTE

When wrapping the cables, it is critical that each wrap be tight and even. No wraps should be on top of previous wraps. A little extra effort will eliminate having to restring the cables later. You can use masking tape to hold the cable on the pulleys during the stringing process.


Figure 3-2. Y-Axis Motor Pulley Positioning.

## X-AXIS CABLE STRINGING PROCEDURE

1. Move the Y -axis arm to the extreme right side.
2. Remove the $X$-axis drive pulley from the stepper motor on the plotter's left side. This pulley is held with two set screws.


Insert your thumb into the X-axis pulley to help guide the cable through the holes and prevent the plastic coating from being scraped off. If the cable's coating is scraped off, the cable must be replaced.
3. Thread about four feet of the .034-inch diameter cable down through the front (B) hole and up through the rear (A) hole (see Figure 3-3). If the cable has a loop on one end, arrange it so that the long end has the loop.
4. Replace the $X$-axis pulley on the $X$-axis motor shaft. The INSIDE edge of the pulley flange should be even with the outside surface of the plotter chassis (see Figure 3-4).
5. Refer to Figure 3-5. With the X -axis drive pulley cable holes pointing to the front of the plotter, wrap the long end of the cable (about seven feet long) clockwise under the pulley to the rear and up over the pulley to the front.
6. Feed the cable clockwise over Pulley A, counterclockwise around Pulley B, through the front of the Y -axis arm (between the slide carriage casting and the pen actuator link assembly), around the front of pulley C , around the front of pulley D , and clockwise around pulley $E$.
7. Fasten the cable with the securing screw on the left-rear of the Y -axis arm.
8. Check to be sure the drive cable lies in the grooves of the appropriate pulleys.
9. Attach the cable to the front of the Y -axis arm with the cable securing screw located there. Tighten only tight enough to hold the cable. This screw will be tightened in the orthogonality adjustment later.


Figure 3-3. X-Axis Pulley Cable Threading.


Figure 3-4. X-Axis Pulley Adjustment.


Figure 3-5. Part 1 of the X-Axis Cable Stringing Procedure.

## PARTS REPLACEMENT

10. Wind the cable onto the X -axis drive pulley by turning the pulley (not the cable) counterclockwise until the Y -axis arm moves to the stop at the left edge of the chassis. The cable windings should lie in a smooth, neat row toward the inner edge of the pulley. It may help to place some drag on the Y axis arm as it moves to the left to ensure tight cable wraps on the $X$-axis drive pulley. Also, ensure that the cable wraps on the $X$-axis drive pulley are tight and even, and the wraps on each end do not touch the flanges of the pulley. A plastic tool can be used to guide the cable wraps as the pulley turns.
11. Loop the short end of the cable counterclockwise from under the drive pulley and across the top.
12. Refer to Figure 3-6 and feed the short end of the cable around the back of Pulley F, around Pulley G counterclockwise, and fasten the cable with the securing screw on the right-rear of the pen carriage; leave no slack and do not allow the X -axis drive pulley to rotate.
13. Check that the drive cable lies in the grooves of the appropriate pulleys.
14. Adjust the cable tension using the procedure in Section 2 (Preventive Maintenance and Adjustment).


Figure 3-6. Part 2 of the $\mathbf{X}$-Axis Cable Stringing Procedure.

## Y-AXIS CABLE STRINGING PROCEDURE

1. Thread one end of the 11 -foot, .018 inch diameter cable down through one hole in the Y -axis drive pulley (right side of the plotter) and back out the adjacent hole so that both ends of the cable are equal in length. If the cable has a loop on one end, arrange the cable so that the loop is on the end emerging from the left hole of the pulley (with the pulley holes facing straight up and the pulley is viewed from the right side of the plotter).
2. Move the Y -axis arm manually to the far right edge of the platen area and the pen carriage to the extreme front position ( $Y=0$ ).
3. Position the $Y$-axis drive pulley so that both holes and the cable ends point straight up.
4. Take the front cable and loop it under the $Y$-axis drive pulley toward the back of the plotter. Feed this cable under Pulley H, over Pulley I, through the back pulley assembly of the pen carriage and secure the cable to the chassis post at the left-rear corner of the platen (see Figure 3-7). The pen carriage pulleys are designed so that if the cable is inserted on one side of the rear pulley, it will circle around and exit from the opposite side.
5. Wind the cable just strung onto the $Y$-axis drive pulley by turning the pulley (not the cable) clockwise until the pen carriage moves to the stop at the back of the chassis. The cable windings should lie in a smooth, neat row toward the inner edge of the pulley. It may help to place some drag on the pen carriage as it moves to the rear to ensure tight cable wraps on the Y -axis drive pulley. Also, ensure that the cable wraps on the Y -axis drive pulley are tight and even, and that the wraps on each end do not touch the flanges of the pulley. A plastic tool can be used to guide the cable wraps as the pulley turns.
6. Loop the other end of the cable clockwise around and under the $Y$-axis drive pulley.
7. Refer to Figure 3-7 and feed the cable under Pulley J, over Pulley K, through the front pulley assembly in the pen carriage, and secure the cable to the plotter chassis left of the front panel POWER switch. The pen carriage pulleys are designed so that if the cable is inserted on one side of the front pulley, it will circle around and exit from the opposite side.

## CAUTION

If the plotter has Option 31 installed, be sure to trim off any excess cable to prevent the cable from contacting the pen turret drive board and creating a short circuit.
8. Check that the drive cable lies in the grooves of the appropriate pulleys.
9. Adjust the cable tension using the procedure in Section 2 (Preventive Maintenance and Adjustment).
10. Replace the front switch panel (removed in the Preliminary procedure).

The $X$-axis and platen will need to be aligned and an orthogonality adjustment made (refer to Section 2 Preventive Maintenance and Adjustment).


Figure 3-7. Y-Axis Cable Stringing Diagram.

## CIRCUIT BOARD REPLACEMENT

Figure 3-8 shows the location of the circuit boards in the plotter.

Refer to Section 4 (Interconnecting Wiring) while reconnecting cables to and from circuit boards.

## FIRMWARE PATCH CIRCUIT BOARD

Some early model plotters were shipped with a Firmware Patch circuit board (670-5120-00, 01, 02 . . ).

1. Remove the plotter case and platen following the instructions in Appendix G.
2. Remove the flat ribbon-cables from J 41 and J 51 of the Firmware Patch circuit board.
3. Disconnect connector J105 on the Firmware Patch circuit board.
4. Remove the two screws holding the Firmware Patch circuit board to spacer posts near connectors J 41 and J 51 . It is not necessary to remove the two screws on the left side of the Firmware Patch circuit board.
5. Remove the Firmware Patch circuit board.
6. Reverse this procedure to replace the circuit board (see Section 4 for diagrams of interconnecting cables).

## SYSTEM MEMORY CIRCUIT BOARD

Early model plotters not equipped with Option 31 (multiple pens) may not contain the System Memory circuit board (670-7176-00, 01, 02 ...).

1. Remove the plotter case and platen following the instructions in Appendix G.
2. Remove the flat ribbon-cable from J 41 and J 51 of the System Memory circuit board.
3. Remove the flat ribbon-cable from J 190 of the System Memory circuit board.
4. Remove the cable from J 105 of the System Memory circuit board.
5. Remove the four screws holding the System Memory circuit board to spacer posts underneath.
6. Lift the System Memory circuit board from the plotter.
7. Reverse this procedure to replace the circuit board (see Section 4 for diagrams of interconnecting cables).

## ATN/DAV HOLDOFF CIRCUIT BOARD

Some modes of plotters are not equipped with this circuit board (670-7787-00, 01, 02,...).

1. Remove the plotter case (it is not necessary to remove the platen) following the instructions in Appendix G.
2. Remove connector J1.
3. Remove the screw holding the ATN/DAV Holdoff circuit board to the spacer post that is located near rear panel switch $A$. It is not necessary to remove the two screws holding the ATN/DAV Holdoff circuit to the two spacers on the edge (side) of the main Plotter circuit board.
4. Remove the ATN/DAV Holdoff circuit board.
5. Reverse this procedure to replace the circuit board.


Figure 3-8. Plotter Circuit Board Locations.

## PLOTTER CIRCUIT BOARD

1. Remove the plotter case and platen following the instructions in Appendix G.
2. Remove the Firmware Patch circuit board, System Memory circuit board, or ATN/DAV circuit board (if present). Use the preceding instructions.
3. Disconnect the following connectors on the Plotter circuit board:

| J21 | J71 |
| :--- | :--- |
| J31 | J105 |
| J35 | J291 |
| J41 | J765 |
| J61 | J871 |

4. Remove the four hex-socket cap screws (5/64inch Allen wrench required) surrounding J 102 , J103, and J104 on the plotter's rear panel (see Figure 3-9).
5. Remove the front switch panel that is held by two screws (one at each end of the panel).
6. Remove the 12 screws holding the Plotter circuit board to the spacer posts underneath the board (see Figure 3-10). If the plotter was equipped with either the Firmware Patch circuit board or the System Memory circuit board, two or three of these screws will be spacer posts that must be removed.
7. Lift the Plotter circuit board out of the rear of the plotter.
8. Reverse this procedure to replace the circuit board (see Section 4 for diagrams of interconnecting cables).

## FRONT PANEL CIRCUIT BOARD

1. Remove the plotter case and platen following the instructions in Appendix G.
2. Remove the caps on the eight push-button switches (LOAD, LOCAL, PEN, CALL, SET, AND LOCATE). The caps simply pull straight up and off.
3. Disconnect the three connectors to the right end of the circuit board (viewed from the front of the plotter).
4. Remove the six screws, nuts, and lockwashers holding the Front Panel circuit board to the front switch panel. These screws are immediately adjacent to the eight push-buttons that were uncapped in Step 2.
5. Remove the black plastic ring from around each of the three LED indicators. The rings simply lift off.
6. Lower the Front Panel circuit board until it is free, carefully guiding the three LEDs and the eight push-buttons through the front panel.
7. Reverse this procedure to replace the circuit board (see Section 4 for diagrams of interconnecting cables).


Figure 3-9. Rear Panel Circuit Board Screw Locations.


Figure 3-10. Plotter Circuit Board Screw Locations.

## POWER SUPPLY

To remove the Power Supply circuit board, first remove the power supply assembly from the plotter using this procedure:

1. Remove the plotter case and platen following the instructions in Appendix G.
2. Disconnect connectors $\mathrm{J} 10, \mathrm{~J} 11$ (unmarked), and J 12 from the Power Supply circuit board. J11 is the two wires going to the pen actuating solenoid.
3. Remove the four screws on the bottom of the plotter that hold the power supply assembly.
4. Remove the two screws on the plotter's left side chassis that hold the debris catcher (protective circuit board cover).
5. Lift up the left end of the debris catcher loosened in Step 4, and lift the power supply assembly out of the plotter.

Remove the Power Supply circuit board from the power supply assembly as follows:

1. Remove the screws holding the four heatsinked transistors to the power supply assembly chassis.
2. Remove the four screws holding the Power Supply circuit board to spacer posts underneath the board.
3. Remove the screw holding the heatsinked rectifier (CR51) to the power supply assembly chassis. This screw is on the underside of the power supply assembly chassis near J12.
4. Remove the two screws holding the large capacitor (C1) to spacer posts on the power supply assembly chassis. Do not remove the two screws nearby that are visible through holes in the chassis. These screws connect the positive and negative leads to the capacitor.
5. Free the Power Supply circuit board from the power supply assembly chassis.
6. Reverse this procedure to replace the Power Supply circuit board (see Section 4 for diagrams of interconnecting cables).

## PEN TURRET DRIVE CIRCUIT BOARD (OPTION 31)

To remove the Pen Turret Drive circuit board, first remove the pen turret drive assembly from the Option 31 equipped plotter. Use this procedure:

1. Remove the plotter case and platen following the instructions in Appendix G.
2. Disconnect connectors J190, J231, J242, J253, and J274.
3. Remove the screw holding the pen turret drive assembly to the plotter's left side chassis.
4. Remove the two screws underneath the plotter that hold the pen turret drive assembly to the plotter's bottom chassis.

Remove the Pen Turret Drive circuit board from the pen turret drive assembly as follows:

1. Remove the caps on the eight push-button switches. The caps simply pull straight up and off.
2. Remove the two screws immediately adjacent to the left and right ends of the eight push-button switches.
3. Remove the two screws holding the Pen Turret Drive circuit board to spacer posts on the pen turret drive assembly chassis. These screws are located on each side of connectors J231, J242, J253, and J274.
4. Free the Pen Turret Drive circuit board from the pen turret drive assembly chassis.
5. Reverse this procedure to replace the Pen Turret Drive circuit board (see Section 4 for diagrams of interconnecting cables).

## CABLE DRIVE MOTOR REPLACEMENT

Use the following procedure to replace either axis drive motor. It may help to refer to the exploded parts diagram in Section 8 when performing this procedure.

It is possible to change the cable drive motor without unstringing the drive cable if you exercise care and have handy a 1/4-inch rod approximately 12 inches long.

1. Remove the plotter case and platen following the instructions in Appendix G.
2. Loosen (but do not remove) the two set screws holding the cable drive pulley on the motor shaft. For the $X$-axis, it may be necessary to move the $Y$ axis arm to the right to expose the two set screws. For Option 31 equipped plotters, you might find it helpful to remove the rear triangular-shaped brace plate. It is held with three screws (two underneath the plotter and one attaching the plate to the plotter's left side chassis).
3. Unplug the electrical cable connector that connects the motor to the Plotter circuit board (J871 for the X -axis and J 71 for the Y -axis).
4. Remove the four screws, eight motor mounts, and four sleeve-nuts holding the motor to the plotter's side chassis.
5. Work the motor shaft out of the drive pulley gently and at the same time insert a $1 / 4$-inch rod (approximately 12 inches long) in the drive pulley. If this rod is held in about the same position as the motor shaft, it will not be necessary to remove the cable and the drive pulley should remain neatly wound.
6. Reverse this procedure to replace the motor (see Section 4 for diagrams of the interconnecting cables).

## JOYSTICK REPLACEMENT

To remove the joystick from the plotter, use the following procedure (refer to Figure 3-11):

1. Remove the plotter case and platen following the instructions in Appendix G.
2. Disconnect the six-wire joystick cable connector from J291 of the Plotter circuit board.
3. Remove the four screws holding the joystick to the front switch panel.
4. Lift the plastic molding retaining plate from the top of the front switch panel.
5. Remove the screw holding the right end of the front switch panel. Loosen (but do not remove) the screw holding the left end.
6. Pull the right end of the front switch panel gently toward the front of the plotter. Lower the joystick assembly past the debris catcher (circuit board protective cover).
7. Pull the plastic handle off the joystick control lever. The handle simply slides straight up and off.
8. Lift the joystick boot seal gently from the joystick.
9. Unsolder the cables from the joystick if the cables are needed on the replacement joystick.


Figure 3-11. Joystick Assembly.

## PARTS REPLACEMENT

To replace the joystick, use the following procedure (refer to Figure 3-11):

1. Ensure that both joystick trim adjustments are moved toward the corner as shown in Figure 3-11.
2. Solder the six-wire cable to the solder contacts as shown in Figure 3-11.
3. Slide the plastic handle off the joystick control lever, and place the joystick boot seal over the top of the joystick assembly. Make certain that the boot seal is arranged as shown in Figure 3-11 so that the two trim adjustments protrude through two holes in the seal. Then, replace the plastic handle.
4. Hold the joystick to the underside of the front switch panel so that the yellow, blue and green wires point to the front of the plotter and the orange, brown, and red wires point to the left. Place the plastic molding retaining plate on top of the front switch panel over the joystick assembly. Arrange the retaining plate so that the group of three holes point to the left-front corner of the plotter as shown in Figure 3-11. Be sure that the rubber boot seal is in place and that the two joystick trim adjustments are visible through the two holes on the plastic molding retainer.


Do not overtighten the four screws in the following step because the joystick assembly is plastic and may break or you may strip the threads.
5. Attach the joystick assembly and the plastic molding retainer to the front switch panel with four screws.
6. Move the right end of the front switch panel into place and replace the screw holding the right end. Then tighten the screw holding the left end of the front switch panel.
7. Attach the six-wire cable connector to J291 of the Plotter circuit board.
8. Install the plotter case and platen using the instructions in Appendix $G$ to restore the plotter to operation.

It is necessary to adjust the plotter after installing the joystick and moving front switch panel. It is especially important to perform the Joystick Electrical Center Adjustment.

## FUSES

The plotter has one ac line overcurrent fuse on the rear panel and several overcurrent fuses on the Power Supply circuit board.

The replacement procedures follow.
the same rating as the fuse removed. The fuse should match one of the ratings listed below:

1 Ampere Slo-Blo for 105 to 116 volt operation. 0.5 Ampere Slo-Blo for 210 to 232 volt operation.

## POWER SUPPLY FUSES

The power supply fuses are small axial-lead variety and the leads simply insert into holes on the circuit board.

## NOTE

Do not solder these leads to the circuit board.
Figure 3-12 shows the locations of the power supply fuses and Table 3-2 lists their values.

After disconnecting the line cord from the power source, remove the fuse by turning the fuseholder cap 1/4-turn counterclockwise (CCW) with a small screw driver. Be sure that the replacement fuse has exactly

Table 3-2 POWER SUPPLY FUSES

| Fuse | Circuit | Value |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| F351 | +28 volt circuit | 1.5 A |
| F352 | -5 volt circuit | 1.5 A |
| F431 | +12 volt circuit | 1.5 A |
| F551 | -12 volt circuit | 0.25 A |
| F353 | Switching Transistors Q301 and Q40 | $5.0 \mathrm{~A}^{\mathrm{a}}$ |

${ }^{\text {a }}$ This fuse is not present on early model plotters.

Use the following procedure to replace the Power Supply circuit board fuses:

1. Remove the plotter case and platen following the instructions in Appendix G.
2. Remove the Power Supply circuit board if necessary. Most of the power supply fuses can be changed without removing the Power Supply circuit board if you exercise care. If removal of the Power Supply circuit board is necessary, refer to Circuit Board Removal - Power Supply (located earlier in this section).
3. Grasp the fuses gently with needle-nose pliers (use care - the fuse body is thin glass) and pull straight up.
4. Insert the axial leads of the replacement fuse into the holes on the Power Supply circuit board.
5. Install the plotter case and platen following the instructions in Appendix G.


Figure 3-12. Power Supply Fuses.

## PEN CARRIAGE REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. Remove the plotter case and platen following the instructions in Appendix G.

NOTE
The next step requires the removal of the $Y$-axis cable. Exercise care and tape the cable on the $Y$ axis drive pulley and pulleys $H, I, J$, and $K$ (see Figure 3-7) to save much of the restringing later.
2. Loosen (but do not remove) the two $Y$-axis cable securing screws shown in Figure 3-7. Then remove both ends of the cable from the pen carriage back to pulleys $\mathrm{H}, \mathrm{I}, \mathrm{J}$, and K (see Figure 3-7).
3. Remove the two $Y$-axis cable pulleys on the top and back of the $Y$-axis arm (the cable was removed in the previous step).
4. Remove the two screws holding the $Y$-axis arm rear-end carriage mounting plate to the two Y -axis slide rods.

NOTE
Carefully remove the spring mounted on the rear end of the pen actuating bar during the next step.
5. Separate the $Y$-axis arm rear-end carriage mounting plate from the pen actuating bar. To allow some slack in the X -axis cable, briefly loosen (but do not remove) the $X$-axis cable securing screw with the looped end of the cable on the rear-end of the $Y$ axis arm.
6. Slide the pen carriage off the back of the $Y$-axis arm.

To open up the pen carriage:

1. Remove the pen holder. It is held with one set screw (. 050 inch) on each side.
2. Remove the two screws holding the pen holder spring. These screws are on the top of the pen carriage. Lift the spring off the pen carriage.
3. Remove the three screws and nuts holding the top and bottom halves of the pen carriage together. The center screw also holds the pressure pad spring under the pen carriage. Three rollers and two cable pulleys are inside the pen carriage.

Reverse these procedures to install the pen carriage. Refer to the exploded parts diagram in Section 8 for more information.

If you have removed and replaced the pen carriage, you must adjust the plotter for proper operation.

## PEN ACTUATING SOLENOID

1. Remove the plotter case and platen following the instructions in Appendix G.
2. Disconnect the two-wire connector from J11 of the Power Supply circuit board.
3. Remove the two slotted round nuts holding the pen solenoid to the plotter's left side chassis. Use a screwdriver.

## NOTE

In the next step, after sliding the solenoid assembly to the left two or three inches, it is necessary to remove the bushing from the right end of the square solenoid rod. This is necessary to allow the square rod to slide through the pen actuator assembly.
4. Push forward gently on the pin that is in the coupling that joins the solenoid to the square rod This allows the entire solenoid assembly (including the pin) to slide to the left and out of the plotter. After sliding the solenoid assembly to the left two or three inches, remove the bushing on the right end of the square pen solenoid rod. The bushing simply slides off.
5. Reverse this procedure to replace the solenoid.

## LINEAR BEARING REPLACEMENT

The linear bearing is the sleeve of the pen actuator assembly (front of the Y -axis arm) that slides along the front X -axis shaft. (This X -axis shaft is not the square pen solenoid shaft.) See Figure 3-13.

1. Remove the plotter case and platen following the instructions in Appendix G.
2. Remove both the $X$ and $Y$-axis drive cables.
3. Remove the pen solenoid (instructions immediately precede these).
4. Remove the two $Y$-axis cable pulleys on the top and front end of the Y -axis arm (pen actuator assembly).
5. Remove the two screws holding the front $X$-axis shaft (one screw on each end) to the plotter sides.
6. Loosen the two set screws holding the pen bar cam to the end of the pen actuating bar. Remove the pen bar cam.
7. Remove the two screws holding the pen actuator assembly to the two Y -axis slide rods.
8. Slide the pen actuator assembly off the front $X$ axis shaft.
9. Loosen the three adjustment screws (see Figure 3-13).
10. Remove the two bearing retainers. They are held with screws.
11. Slide the linear bearing out of the pen actuator assembly.
12. Install the replacement linear bearing in the pen actuator assembly.


Figure 3-13. Linear Bearing Assembly.
13. Rotate the linear bearing in the pen actuator assembly to align the adjustment slot (Figure 3-12) so that it is over one of the casting seams on the linear bearing (see Figure 3-13).
14. Insert the front $X$-axis shaft through the linear bearing.
15. Hold the $X$-axis shaft and pen actuator assembly at approximately a $45^{\circ}$ angle. Tighten the outer two of the three adjustment screws. Tighten the screws equally until the pen actuator assembly slides freely along the shaft without binding.
16. Continue to hold the $X$-axis shaft at approximately a $45^{\circ}$ angle, position the pen actuator assembly to the high end of the shaft, and release it. It should not move until it is tapped gently with a finger and then it should slide freely down the shaft. Adjust both outside adjustment screws equally to achieve this.
17. Reverse the shaft position (with the other end of the shaft pointing up at a $45^{\circ}$ angle) and repeat Step 16. Adjust if necessary. Then, tighten the center set screw and secure the setting with thread adhesive.
18. Install the two bearing retainers (see Figure 3-13).
19. Reverse Steps $1-7$ to install the pen actuator assembly in the plotter.

## PLATEN REPLACEMENT

See Appendix G.


Note: Linear bearing shown partially inserted in pen actuator assembly for clarity.

Figure 3-14. Linear Bearing Positioning.

## OPTION 31 MECHANISM (MULTIPLE PENS)

To replace most parts of the Option 31 mechanism, it is usually easier to first remove the entire Option 31 mechanism from the plotter. Then you can easily remove and replace the desired part of the Option 31 mechanism. The following procedure describes how to remove the entire Option 31 mechanism and is referred to in several of the Option 31 parts assembly/ disassembly procedures.

## NOTE

Refer to the Mechanical Parts List in Section 8 for exploded parts diagrams while performing these procedures.

## REMOVAL OF THE OPTION 31 MECHANISM

Use this procedure if the Option 31 parts assembly/disassembly procedures call for the removal of the entire Option 31 mechanism.

1. Remove the plotter case, but not the platen, following the instructions in Appendix G.
2. Disconnect the three electrical wire connectors at J231, J243, and J274 of the Pen Turret circuit board.
3. Loosen (but do not remove) the four screws holding the Option 31 mechanism to the plotter (see Figure 3-15).
4. Lift the entire Option 31 mechanism out of the plotter. Individual parts may be removed or added to the Option 31 mechanism as called for in the following procedures.

The Option 31 mechanism is replaced by reversing the above procedure. See Table 3-1 for the adjustments required for each part replaced.

## ROTARY PEN TURRET DRIVE MOTOR AND/OR BELT

1. Remove the Option 31 mechanism from the plotter using the procedure "Removal of the Option 31 Mechanism."
2. Remove the four screws and washers holding the rotary pen turret drive motor to the Option 31 mechanism.
3. Lift the motor from the Option 31 mechanism. Leave the drive belt in place (around the large sprocket wheel) unless the belt is being changed.

Reverse this procedure to install the motor. However, orient the motor so that its electrical wires point to the rear of the plotter. Leave the mounting screws loose and perform the Option 31 Rotary Pen Turret Motor Belt Tension Adjustment in Section 2. Then, refer to Table 3-1 for other adjustments that may be required.


Figure 3-15. Option 31 Mechanism Securing Screw Locations.

## OPTICAL INTERRUPTOR

1. Remove the Option 31 mechanism from the plotter using the procedure "Removal of the Option 31 Mechanism."
2. Turn the Option 31 mechanism upside down for the remainder of these instructions and follow the procedure for removing the "Rotary Pen Turret Drive Motor and/or Belt."


A large spring between the rotary pen turret mounting bracket and the pen cap plate may cause the remainder of the Option 31 mechanism to separate unexpectedly during the next step. Use care so that small parts are not dropped, lost, or damaged.
3. Remove the large sprocket wheel and attached cam (and belt) from the main rotary pen turret shaft. The shaft is held with two set screws.
4. Remove the bushing from the main rotary pen turret shaft. This bushing is between the large sprocket wheel (just removed) and the optical interruptor lever (see Figure 3-16).
5. Remove the optical interruptor lever adjustment lock screw and washer (see Figure 3-16).
6. Remove the two screws holding the optical interruptor (light source/phototransistor) to the optical interruptor lever (see Figure 3-16).
7. Lift the optical interruptor from its lever while threading the four-wire ribbon cable through the Optical 31 mechanism.


Figure 3-16. Optical Interruptor Lever Assembly.

## PARTS REPLACEMENT

The optical interruptor (light source/phototransistor) is replaced in the reverse manner, except that the optical interruptor is oriented with the emitter (marked E+) closest to the main rotary pen turret shaft (as shown in Figure 3-16). In addition, the sprocket wheel is oriented so that when the rotary pen turret knob index points to CAP, the sprocket wheel's cam blade is located between the optical interruptor's light source and its phototransistor.

Refer to Table 3-1 for the adjustments required after completing this assembly/disassembly.

## PEN CAPPING PLATE

1. Remove the Option 31 mechanism from the plotter using the procedure "Removal of the Option 31 Mechanism."
2. Remove the rotary pen turret knob. It is held with one set screw.
3. Remove the rotary pen holder (turret) cover. It simply lifts straight up.
4. Place the rotary pen turret knob back on the shaft, but do not tighten its set screw.
5. Refer to Figure 3-17 and insert a .035-inch wire (a straightened paper clip, for example) through a hole in the pen holder hub and into a small hole through the spring (below) and its spring guide. Make sure that the wire goes clear through the spring and spring guide. It may take some turning of the rotary pen turret knob to align the top and bottom holes of the spring guide and to allow the wire to pass through. The wire holds the spring in a position to aid in its installation later. Then, remove the rotary pen turret knob.
6. Lift the pen holder hub off the shaft along with the spring and spring guide underneath.
7. Turn the Option 31 mechanism upside down.
8. Follow the procedure for removing the "Rotary Pen Turret Drive Motor and/or Belt."


Figure 3-17. Pen Holder Hub Spring and Spring Guide Details.

## NOTE

A large spring separates the Option 31 mounting bracket and the pen capping plate, which may cause the remainder of the Option 31 mechanism to separate unexpectedly during the next step. Use care so that small parts are not dropped, lost, or damaged.
9. Remove the large sprocket wheel and attached cam from the main rotary pen turret shaft. The shaft is held with two set screws.
10. Remove the bushing from the main rotary pen turret shaft. This bushing is between the large sprocket wheel (just removed) and the optical interruptor lever (see Figure 3-16).
11. Separate the pen capping plate from the Option 31 mounting bracket. The main shaft and attached cam join these two pieces and simply slide out of each piece.

Reverse this procedure to replace the pen capping plate. The pin on the lobed side of the cam (attached to the main shaft) goes into the spring guide (the part of the pen holder hub held with the paper clip). The sprocket wheel is oriented so that when the rotary pen turret knob index points to CAP, the sprocket wheel's cam blade is located between the optical interruptor's light source and its phototransistor.

Finally, refer to Table 3-1 for the adjustments required after completing this assembly/disassembly.

## PEN HOLDER HUB/PEN HOLDER (CLAW)

1. Remove the Option 31 mechanism from the plotter using the procedure "Removal of the Option 31 Mechanism."
2. Remove the rotary pen turret knob. It is held with one set screw.
3. Remove the rotary pen holder (turret) cover. It simply lifts straight up.
4. Place the rotary pen turret knob back on the shaft, but do not tighten its set screw.
5. Refer to Figure 3-17 and insert a .035-inch wire (a straightened paper clip, for example) through a hole in the pen holder hub and into a small hole through the spring (below) and its spring guide. Make sure that the wire goes clear through the spring and spring guide. It may take some turning of the rotary pen turret knob to align the top and bottom holes of the spring guide and to allow the wire to pass through. The wire holds the spring in a position to aid in its installation later. Then, remove the rotary pen turret knob.
6. Lift the pen holder hub off the shaft along with the spring and spring guide underneath.

To remove/install a pen holder (claw), use the following procedure:

1. Remove the pen holder from the pen holder hub. It is held by a hex-socket cap screw.
2. Install the replacement pen holder in the pen holder hub, ensuring that the top surface of the hub is even with the top surface of the pen holder spring (see Figure 3-18).

Reverse this procedure to replace the pen holder hub. The pin on the lobed side of the cam (attached to the main rotary pen turret shaft) goes into the spring guide (the part of the pen holder hub held with the paper clip).

Finally, refer to Table 3-1 for the adjustments required after completing this assembly/disassembly.


Figure 3-18. Pen Holder Hub and Pen Keeper Detail.

## PEN SENSE SWITCH

1. Turn the rotary pen knob fully clockwise to expose the pen sense switch (see Figure 3-19).
2. Disconnect the connector from J231 of the Pen Turret Drive circuit board.
3. Remove the two screws holding the pen sense switch to the bracket.
4. Lift the pen sense switch out of the Option 31 mechanism while guiding the two-wire cable through the mechanism.

Reverse this procedure to replace the pen sense switch.

Finally, refer to Table 3-1 for the adjustments required after completing this assembly/disassembly.


Figure 3-19. Pen Sense Switch Mounting Detail.

## PEN CAPS

It may be necessary to replace the rubber pen caps on the pen capping plate after every 500 hours or so of plotter operation. It may even be necessary to replace these more often if they become worn, deformed, or filled with ink (especially with different colors of ink, which may contaminate the present pen tip), or if the bottom vent hole becomes plugged.

1. Turn the rotary pen turret knob clockwise until the rubber pen caps below the rotary pen turret become visible.
2. Use your fingers to slide the rubber pen caps out of their brackets (see Figure 3-20).
3. Use your fingers to slide the replacement rubber pen caps into their brackets.


Figure 3-20. Replacing Pen Caps (Option 31 Only).


Figure 4-1. Interconnecting Cables and Cable Connectors Diagram.

## Section 4

# INTERCONNECTING WIRING 

## INTRODUCTION

This section contains an interconnecting cable diagram and tables that describe the interconnecting cables and the connectors.

Figure 4-1 shows a diagram of all the interconnecting cables within the plotter and the associated cable connector numbers. Jack (or plug) numbers for multipin cable connectors appear on the circuit board next to the connection. A small arrow indicates Pin 1 on both the printed circuit board and connector (see Figure 4-2). (In some cases, the solder base for the number one square-pin is square rather than round.) Furthermore, the cable connectors are color-coded from 0 to 9 to match the last digit of the jack number to which the plug is connected. For example, a yellow connector (color code of four) connects to a jack with a number ending in four, for example, J34. The color codes are listed below:

| 0 Black | 5 Green |
| :--- | :--- |
| 1 Brown | 6 Blue |
| 2 Red | 7 Violet |
| 3 Orange | 8 Grey |
| 4 Yellow | 9 White |

Tables 4-1 through 4-5 list the signals on the pins of these connectors, while Appendix A provides a functional description of each major signal in the plotter.


## INTERCONNECTING WIRING

## PLOTTER CIRCUIT BOARD

The connector locations on the Plotter circuit board are shown in Figure 4-3. Table 4-1 describes the signals on each pin of the Plotter circuit board's cable connectors.

Table 4-1

| PLOTTER CIRCUIT BOARD CONNECTORS |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Connector | Pin | Signal Name | Source or <br> Destination |
| J21 | 1 | from U211D | Speaker <br> +5 Volts |
|  | Speaker |  |  |

$a_{\mathrm{J} 1}$ of ATN/DAV Holdoff circuit board attaches directly to several Plotter circuit board components.

Table 4-1 (cont)
PLOTTER CIRCUIT BOARD CONNECTORS

|  |  |  | Source or <br> Connector |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Pin | Signal Name | Destination |  |
| J41 | A1 | PHASE 2-1 | J41 of either System <br> Memory or Firmware |
|  | A2 |  | Patch circuit board |
|  | A3 | PIACS2-0 |  |
|  | A4 | BR-1/W-0 |  |
|  | A5 |  |  |
|  | A6 | A7 | RST-0 |



Figure 4-3. Plotter Circuit Board Connectors.

Table 4-1 (cont)
PLOTTER CIRCUIT BOARD CONNECTORS

| Connector | Pin | Signal Name | Source or Destination |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $J 102$ | 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 | DIO1-0 <br> DIO2-0 <br> DIO3-0 <br> DIO4-0 <br> EOI-O <br> DAV-0 <br> NRFD-0 <br> NDAC-O <br> IFC-O <br> SRQ-0 <br> ATN-O <br> Shield GND <br> DIO5-0 <br> DIO6-0 <br> DIO7-0 <br> DIO8-0 <br> REN-O <br> Interface GND Interface GND Interface GND Interface GND Interface GND Interface GND Interface GND | GPIB Connector (see Figure 4-4) |
| $J 103$ | $\begin{array}{\|l} 1 \\ 2 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ 4 \text { to } \\ 25 \end{array}$ | MODEM TDATA MODEM RDATA | Connects to J104-1 RS-232-C Connector to MODEM <br> Connects to J104-4 to J104-25 |
| J104 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ 4 \text { to } \\ 25 \end{array}$ | TERM TDATA <br> TERM RDATA | Connects to J103-1 RS-232-C Connector to TERMINAL <br> Connects to J103-4 to J103-25 |
| J105 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A1 } \\ & \text { A2 } \\ & \text { A3 } \\ & \text { A4 } \\ & \text { B1 } \\ & \text { B2 } \\ & \text { B3 } \\ & \text { B4 } \end{aligned}$ | GND <br> +5 Volts <br> +12 Volts <br> -12 Volts <br> GND <br> +5 Volts <br> +12 Volts <br> -12 Volts | J105 of either System Memory or Firmware Patch circuit board |
| J291 | $\begin{array}{\|l} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ 4 \\ 5 \\ 6 \end{array}$ | +12 Volts <br> YJOY <br> - 12 Volts <br> +12 Volts <br> XJOY <br> -12 Volts | Joystick |

Table 4-1 (cont)
PLOTTER CIRCUIT BOARD CONNECTORS

|  |  |  | Source or <br> Connector |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Pin | Signal Name | Destination |  |
| J765 | A1 | +28 Volts | Power Supply circuit <br> board J10 <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br> A3 2 |
| Power GND | (motors) | +12 Volts |  |
|  | A5 | RST-1 |  |
|  | A6 | GND |  |
|  | A7 | GND |  |
|  | A8 | GND |  |
|  | A9 | +5 Volts |  |
|  | A10 | +5 Volts |  |
|  | B1 | +28 Volts |  |
|  | B2 | Power GND |  |
|  | B3 | (motors) | -5 Volts |
|  | B4 | +12 Volts |  |
|  | B5 | PEN DOWN-0 |  |
|  | B6 | ANALOG GND |  |
|  | B7 | GND |  |
|  | B8 | GND |  |
|  | B9 | +5 Volts |  |
|  | B10 | +5 Volts |  |
| J871 | 1 | OA Motor Winding | X-Axis Motor |
|  | 2 | OA Motor Winding | X-Axis Motor |
|  | 3 | OB Motor Winding | X-Axis Motor |
|  | 4 | OB Motor Winding | X-Axis Motor |



Figure 4-4. The GPIB Connector.

## SYSTEM MEMORY CIRCUIT BOARD

The connectors on the System Memory circuit board are shown in Figure 4-5. Table 4-2 describes the signals on each pin of the System Memory circuit board's cable connectors.

Table 4-2
SYSTEM MEMORY CIRCUIT BOARD CONNECTORS

| Connector | Pin | Signal Name | Source or Destination |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{J} 41^{\text {a }}$ | - - | - - | - - |
| $\mathrm{J} 51{ }^{\text {b }}$ | - - | - - | - - |
| J105 ${ }^{\text {c }}$ | - | - | - - |
| J106 | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \\ & 2 \\ & 3 \\ & 4 \end{aligned}$ | GND <br> +5 Volts <br> +12 Volts <br> -12 Volts | System Test Fixture (Maintenance Troubleshooting Only) |
| J190 | A1 <br> A2 <br> A3 <br> A4 <br> A5 <br> A6 <br> A7 <br> A8 <br> A9 <br> A10 <br> B1 <br> B2 <br> B3 <br> B4 <br> B5 <br> B6 <br> B7 <br> B8 <br> B9 <br> B10 | GND <br> CAPPED-0 <br> SENSE B-1 <br> SELECT 0-1 <br> ENABLE A-0 <br> POLARITY A-1 <br> PULSE A-O <br> GND (spare) <br> GND <br> GND <br> GND <br> SENSE A-1 <br> SENSE C-1 <br> SELECT 1-1 <br> ENABLE B-0 <br> POLARITY B-1 <br> PULSE B-O <br> +5 Volts <br> +5 Volts <br> +12 Volts | Pen Turret Drive circuit board J190 (Option 31) |

[^2]${ }^{\text {C }}$ This connector is the same as $\mathbf{J 1 0 5}$ of the Plotter circuit board.


Figure 4-5. System Memory Circuit Board Connectors.

## FIRMWARE PATCH CIRCUIT BOARD

The connectors on the Firmware Patch circuit board are shown in Figure 4-6. The J41, J51, and J105
connectors are the same as the corresponding connectors on the Plotter circuit board.


Figure 4-6. Firmware Patch Circuit Board Connectors.

## FRONT PANEL CIRCUIT BOARD

The connectors on the Front Panel circuit board are shown in Figure 4-7. Table 4-3 describes the signals on each pin of the Front Panel circuit board's cable connectors.


## POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT BOARD

The connectors on the Power Supply circuit board are shown in Figure 4-8. Table 4-4 describes the signals on each pin of the Power Supply circuit board's cable connectors.

Table 4-4
POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT BOARD CONNECTORS

| Connector | Pin | Signal Name | Source or <br> Destination |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathrm{J} 10^{\mathrm{a}}$ | -- | -- | -- |
| J 11 | 1 | PEN SOLENOID | Pen Solenoid <br> (L1005) |
| J 12 | 1 | Secondary <br> Winding AC <br> Center Tap | Power Transformer <br> (T1001) |

${ }^{\text {a }}$ This connector is the same as $\mathbf{J 7 6 5}$ of the Plotter circuit board.


Figure 4-8. Power Supply Circuit Board Connectors.

## PEN TURRET DRIVE CIRCUIT BOARD (OPTION 31)

The connectors on the Pen Turret Drive circuit board are shown in Figure 4-9. Table 4-5 describes the signals on each pin of the Pen Turret Drive circuit board.

Table 4-5
PEN TURRET DRIVE CIRCUIT BOARD CONNECTORS

| Connector | Pin | Signal Name | Source or <br> Destination |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathrm{J} 190^{\text {a }}$ | -- | -- | -- |
| J 231 | 1 | PEN PRESENCE <br> GND | Pen Presence Switch |
| J 243 | 1 |  | Collector of Cam <br> Sense Optical Switch <br> Emitter of Cam Sense <br> Optical Switch (GND) <br> Anode of Cam Sense <br> Optical Switch <br> Cathode of Cam <br> Sense Optical Switch |
| J274 | 2 |  | Coil A (red lead) <br> Coil A (grey lead) |
| Pen Turret Drive |  |  |  |

${ }^{\mathrm{a}}$ This connector is the same as $\mathbf{J 1 9 0}$ of the System Memory circuit board.

## ATN/DAV HOLDOFF CIRCUIT BOARD

Table 4-6
ATN/DAV HOLDOFF
CIRCUIT BOARD CONNECTORS

| Connector | Pin | Signal <br> Name | Source or <br> Destination |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| J 1 | 1 | GND | U205, Pin 8 |
|  | 2 | NRFD-0 | U205, Pin 7 |
|  | 3 | +5 Volts | U205, Pin 16 |
|  | 4 | ATN | U101, Pin 10 |
|  | 5 | ENABLE | U201, Pin 9 |

[^3]

Figure 4-9. Pen Turret Drive Circuit Board Connectors.

## Section 5

## CIRCUIT DESCRIPTIONS

## SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

The basic electronics structure of the 4662 Plotter is composed of functional blocks residing on a central bus. A diagram of this structure is shown in Figure 5-1. Since a large part of the plotter's circuitry resides on the Plotter circuit board, most of these functional blocks refer to a group of components on that board. Most of these functional blocks electrically connect directly to the central bus through a PIA (Peripheral Interface Adapter). There are a few exceptions, however, where functional blocks do not connect directly to the bus. First, the Front Panel, the Joystick Rate Generator, and the Pen Turret Drive (Option 31) "piggy-back" onto other functional blocks which, in turn, are connected to the central bus. Second, the X and $Y$ Motor Drive and the High Voltage Platen Power Supply are functionally connected to the Vector Generator and the Front Panel respectively. This is because the X and Y Motor Drive communicates primarily with the Vector Generator and the High Voltage Platen Supply receives its enable from the Front Panel. Physically, however, both of these functional blocks are located on the Plotter board. Figure $5-1$ shows the functional piggy-back relationships.

The 4662 contains a microprocessor. All operational control of the plotter is directed by this 6800 microprocessor. Hereafter, the 6800 microprocessor will be referred to as the "processor." The processor is controlled by the program or "firmware" stored in Read-Only Memory (ROM). In some cases EPROM may be used. The firmware resides on a separate System Memory circuit board (except for early model plotters, which have the ROM firmware residing on the Plotter board). The plotter is electrically organized such that
the processor views all other functional blocks as peripheral devices. Each functional block has a specific purpose; the block is activated by the processor when the processor requires that function. The individual blocks, in turn, can also request action by the processor through interrupts. The highest priority interrupt is the Non-Maskable Interrupt (NMI); it is reserved for the vector generation circuitry. The basic functional blocks (shown in Figure 5-1) that communicate with the Processor are as follows:

- RS-232 Interface
- GPIB Interface
- Processor and Clock
- Memory (includes Memory circuit board)
- Vector Generator
- Miscellaneous Interface (front- and rear-panel switches, LEDs, etc.)
- Pen Turret Drive (Option 31)

The following circuit descriptions discuss what each functional block does and how it operates. In the descriptions, each functional block is further broken down into smaller circuit blocks as necessary. The smaller circuit blocks are also then described. The functional blocks correspond to the schematic sheets in Section 7. The circuit blocks are shown on the schematics by grey tint blocks around the circuit block.

For additional information, refer to the component location photographs (also in Section 7 - Schematics) and the signal descriptions in Appendix A.


Figure 5－1． 4662 Functional Block Diagram．

## INTERFUNCTIONAL BLOCK COMMUNICATIONS PROTOCOL

The processor, when idle, is always waiting for an instruction or command. The instructions or commands can come through either the RS-232 or GPIB interface or from front or rear panel switches. (Note that the hex rear-panel switches are only checked during initial power-up.)

When a command has been received by an interface, it is first converted to a data byte in typical 6800 format. Then, the interface (through its PIA) issues an interrupt to the processor. When interrupted, the processor completes its present task, if any, and turns to the ROM memory for instructions for servicing that interrupt. If the received command changes an operating parameter or requests information from the plotter, ROM may instruct the processor to refer to a RAM memory location where operating parameters (such as block size or alpha size) have been stored.

If the received command is an alphanumeric print instruction, the processor must look up the character in memory to determine the vectors required to draw it. Then, the processor must activate the vector generation circuitry. The incremental stepping information is fed to the two motor drive circuits to convert the steps into drive signals for the motors. The vector generation/motor drive sequence is repeated for each vector within the character to be drawn.

If the received command is a move or draw, a similar sequence occurs. The processor performs the necessary math operations to determine the ratio of the axes and then feeds that information to the vector generator. If the joystick generates a motion, the processor monitors the axes' movement to update the pen position registers. For moves and draws, the processor determines the acceleration/deceleration rates and the maximum velocity. Information from the vector generator is then fed to the motor pen drive circuits which cause the pen carriage to move across the platen. The processor also examines each vector to determine if it is a move or draw and causes the pen to lift or lower as required. In addition, the processor checks to see if the draw vector end-point is in the defined plotting area. If not, the draw is converted to a move.

In general, all interfunctional block communications are initiated with an interrupt and then are carrried out as a processor read or write transaction.

## Interrupt Description

The plotter is an interrupt-driven device. Interrupts, as the term indicates, refer to the process in which the processor is interrupted from its present task so that it may perform a more important task. This means that when a functional block has generated some activity which requires processor handling (such as the end of a vector), it must first interrupt the processor before the processor accomplishes that activity. The processor first completes its present instruction and then services the interrupt. The interrupt is serviced according to a set of priority instructions stored in ROM (the system firmware). This means that if a functional block generates data for another functional block, it must first convert the data into 8-bit data bytes before interrupting the processor. Some typical requests that generate interrupts include receiving a host-character, transmitting a character to the host, and the eight-millisecond timer elapsing.

The plotter uses two levels of interrupts. These are NMI (nonmaskable interrupt) and IRQ (interrupt request). Because NMI is nonmaskable, it is the highest priority interrupt. The Vector Generator uses the NMI interrupt to keep the processor advised of the location of the pen carriage as it is moving across the platen. For further details of this interrupt, see in the Vector Generator description.
The IRQ interrupt is used by all other functional blocks (RS-232 interface, GPIB interface, Miscellaneous Interface, and Option 31, if present) to request service from the processor. In all cases, this interrupt request originates from the functional block's PIA whenever data for the processor has been loaded into that PIA. The PIA requests the interrupt by asserting IRQ-0.

When interrupted, the processor sequentially reads and tests the control registers in each PIA to find the one which initiated the interrupt. The sequence is as follows:

1. Option 31 Step-Rate Timer Interrupt (PIA 6, CB1)
2. Eight Millisecond Timer Interrupt (PIA 4, CB1)
3. Interrupts caused by options (none currently defined)
4. Active Interface (RS-232 or GPIB)(PIA 5 or PIA 2 and 3)

Once the interrupting PIA is identified, the processor refers to ROM for specific instructions for servicing and clearing that interrupt. After servicing the interrupt, the processor resumes the task prior to the interrupt, unless another PIA has initiated an interrupt request (asserted IRQ-0). In this case, the processor repeats the sequential read of each PIA looking for the interrupting one.

## CIRCUIT DESCRIPTIONS

## Read Cycle Description

The Read transaction begins when the processor addresses the desired device via the BUS ADDRESS lines (BAO-1 to BA15-1), asserts Read (a high state on the BR-1/W-O line), and asserts VMA-1. Figure 5-2 shows these events taking place around the fifth clock cycle (T5). The device being read (PROM, ROM, or RAM memory or PIA) responds by placing the addressed data on the DATA BUS lines (BDO-BD7). In reading PROM, ROM, or RAM memory, the appropriate
memory device is enabled when its address is decoded along with a high BR-1/W-O signal. The device being read then copies its data onto the DATA BUS lines. When reading PIAs, the address lines are ANDed with VMA-1 to form PIACS2-0. PIACS2-0, along with appropriate BUS ADDRESS lines and the high state on the BR-1/W-O line, selects the PIA. The selected PIA places its data on the DATA BUS when the system PHASE 2 ( $\phi 2-1$ ) signal goes high.


Figure 5-2. Processor Read Transaction Timing.

## Write Cycle Description

The Write transaction begins when the processor addresses the desired device via the BUS ADDRESS lines (BAO-1 to BA15-1), asserts Write (a low state on the BR-1/W-0 line), and VMA-1. Figure 5-3 shows these events taking place around the fifth bus clock cycle (T5). Shortly thereafter, the processor asserts data on the DATA BUS (BDO-BD7). This is around the eleventh bus clock cycle (T11). If the device being written to is a RAM, the address will be decoded and
the appropriate CE- 0 generated to enable the addressed RAM device. Data is stored in the RAM when its R/W signal is driven low by RAM R-1/W-0. In writing to a PIA, the address lines are ANDed with VMA-1 to form PIACS2-0. PIACS2-0, along with appropriate BUS ADDRESS lines and the low state on the BR-1/W-0 (write) line selects the PIA. The selected PIA stores data on the DATA BUS into its internal registers when the system PHASE 2 ( $\phi$ 2-1) signal goes high.


Figure 5-3. Processor Write Transaction Timing.

## CIRCUIT DESCRIPTIONS

## INTRODUCTION

This section contains detailed descriptions of the plotter's electrical operation. As mentioned earlier, the plotter is composed of the functional blocks shown in Figure 5-1. Each functional block is described in detail. In some cases, a functional block is further broken down with a block diagram showing all of the important electronic components.

The following circuit descriptions are based on the schematics in Section 7. The more complex schematics are further broken down in the same manner as the block diagrams. The circuit blocks are shown on the schematics by a grey tint block around the circuit blocks.

For additional information, refer to the component location photographs (also in the schematics) and the signal descriptions in Appendix A.

## PIA (PERIPHERAL INTERFACE ADAPTER)

The PIA is common to all functional blocks that communicate directly with the processor. Therefore, this component is discussed here. Later, while reading descriptions of other functional blocks, you may refer back to this discussion for details concerning the PIA.

The MC6820 PIA provides a universal method of interfacing functional blocks to the 6800 processor. The PIA communicates with the processor over the same eight-bit bidirectional DATA BUS that the system memory and RAM share. The PIA is addressed like any
other memory location. The PIA has two separate eightbit bidirectional peripheral data buses for interfacing with an associated functional block (refer to Figure 54). In the schematics, these two buses are shown as PAO through PA7 and PB0 through PB7. Frequently, the processor uses one peripheral data bus to transmit data to a functional block and the other to receive data from the functional block. Functional blocks which use a PIA for interfacing to the processor are:

- RS-232 Interface
- GPIB Interface
- Vector Generator
- Miscellaneous Interface (front panel, joystick, etc.)
- Option 31 (multiple pens)

Each PIA has two sides, an A side and a B side. Each side has a peripheral data register, a data direction register, and a control register. Each peripheral data register is the interface register between the PIA device and the connecting functional block. These are the two data buses mentioned earlier. The data direction register defines each peripheral data bus line as either an input or output line. The control register controls the operation of the four peripheral control lines CA1, CA2, CB1, and CB2. CA1 and CB1 are peripheral input lines (from the functional blocks) which cause the generation of IRQA-0 or IRQB-O to the processor. CA2 and CB2 can be programmed to act as either an interrupt input (like CA1 or CB1 above) or the functional block's data control line. Because of the uniqueness of each functional block, these four control lines will be described further with each functional block description.


Figure 5-4. Peripheral Interface Adapter (PIA) Block Diagram.

## CIRCUIT DESCRIPTIONS

## RS-232 INTERFACE

The RS-232 interface, shown in Schematic A1-1, interfaces the plotter to a RS-232 communications system. The RS-232 circuitry is shown divided into the following circuit blocks, which are described in subsequent paragraphs:

- Data Routing
- UART (Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter) and 6800 Interface
- Time Base


## Data Routing

The Data Routing circuit provides routing for the data transmitted to or received from the RS-232 communications system. The RS-232 interface has two ports, one marked MODEM (J103) and one marked TERMINAL (J104). This means that, in a typical configuration like that shown in Figure 5-5, the plotter is in series with the RS-232 communications line between a terminal and the host. This also means that the connector marked MODEM is wired to appear as an active terminal and the connector marked TERMINAL is wired to appear as an active modem. When the plotter is turned off, all RS-232-C lines are looped through the plotter without interruption (see Figure 5-6A). The relay, K706, controls this looping process. Schematic A1-1 shows the relay when the plotter is turned off. Whenever the plotter is turned on, relay K706 is energized and RS-232 data passes through the Data Selector, which is controlled by LINE-1. The plotter receives serially transmitted data over the MODEM RDATA (received data from modem) line and transmits serial data over the TERM TDATA (transmitted data from terminal/plotter) line.

## NOTE

$T$ and $R$ always refer to transmitted or received data with respect to a terminal (i.e., TDATA is data transmitted from a terminal to a modem and RDATA is data received by a terminal from a modem).

Two possible modes exist when the RS-232 interface is active. These modes are Line and Local.

Line Mode is selected whenever the LOCAL switch is released or up. The processor reads that switch position and asserts LINE-1. LINE-1 causes the Data Selector to pass MODEM RDATA (serial data from host) to the SI (serial input) of the UART (see Figure 5-6B).

Mute can also be chosen as a variation of Line Mode by setting Switch A (S101) on the back panel. Then, when the processor receives a Plotter On command, MUTEREQ-0 is asserted, causing MUTE-1. MUTE-1 does not permit the terminal to receive MODEM RDATA.

Also in Line Mode, the TERM TDATA is OR'd with the SO line from the UART to the modem (MODEM TDATA). This means that the modem receives data from either the terminal or the plotter.

In Local Mode (when the front panel LOCAL switch is locked down), LINE-1 goes low and causes the Data Selector to cut off the modem and all communications then occur between the terminal and the plotter's UART (see Figure 5-6C).


Figure 5-5. Typical RS-232 Connections for Terminal, Plotter, and Modem.


Figure 5-6. Terminal-Plotter-Modem RS-232 Connection.

## UART and 6800 Interface

The UART is a Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter. In this application, the UART acts as a one-byte buffer and a parallel-to-serial converter during data transmission and a serial-to-parallel converter during data reception. Serial data from the modem or terminal (depending upon the LOCAL switch position) is received at the SI (serial input). Received data is converted to parallel in the UART and transferred to the PIA over the PAO-PA6 lines. From the PIA, the processor transfers the data out over the BDO-BD7 lines to another functional block (such as memory).

The processor transfers data to be transmitted through the PIA's PBO-PB7 lines to the UART. It is then converted to a serial format and transmitted through the SO (serial output). Rear panel Switches B and C (S105 and S201) control UART communication parameters. These include parity checking (even or odd parity - EPS, or none - NP) and the number of stop bits (one or two - TSB and NB1).

Whenever a character has been received by the UART, the UART's DAV (receive data available) line signals the PIA to assert IRQ-0 to the processor. This requests the processor to read the received character. Parity errors, framing errors, or overrun conditions will also generate an IRQ-0.

As each character is transmitted from the UART, the UART's TBMT (transmitter buffer empty) line signals the PIA to assert IRQ-0 to the processor. This requests the processor to send another character to the UART for transmission.

## Time Base

The Time Base circuit, operating as a programmable frequency divider, provides a clock input to the UART that is 16 times the frequency of the desired RS-232 baud rate. Three switch contacts from rear panel Switch D are programmed inputs to the three Time Base Counters.

The 12.5 MHz Bus Clock frequency is divided by two (into 6.25 MHz ) and sent to the three Time Base Counters. Table 5-1 shows the relationship of the RS232 baud rate, the output frequency of the Time Base, Counters one and three, and the three S205 switch positions.

Table 5-1

## TIME BASE COUNTER FREQUENCIES AND BAUD RATES

|  | U635 <br> Pin 2 <br> Time <br> Base | U601 <br> Pin 15 <br> Counter <br> Switch <br> Position | 6.25 MHz | U501 <br> Pin 11 <br> Counter <br> 3 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | | Baud |
| :--- |
| Rate |,

Figure 5-7 shows a timing diagram of the Time BaseCounter 1 signals.


Figure 5-7. Time Base Counter Timing Diagram.

## GPIB INTERFACE

## General Information

The GPIB is a group of 24 signal lines between the plotter and the GPIB controller. Eight of these lines are grounds and the other 16 are functionally grouped into three buses: Data, Management, and Transfer. These three buses are described in more detail in subsequent paragraphs. Lines are active low and passive high.

Data Bus. The data bus consists of eight bidirectional signal lines (DIO1 through DIO8). Data on these lines represents device addresses (either primary or secondary), control words, or data bytes. One eight-bit byte is transferred over the bus at a time in parallel. DIO1 (data in-out, bit 1) represents the least significant bit in the byte whereas DIO8 represents the most significant bit. Primary or secondary addresses and control words (or universal commands) are distinquished from data bytes by having ATTENTION (ATN - see the Management Bus description) asserted while they are sent.

Management Bus. The Management Bus is a group of five signal lines which are used to control the data transfer over the GPIB Data Bus. Table 5-2 describes the five signal lines.

Table 5-2
MANAGEMENT BUS SIGNAL LINES

| Signal | Signal Name | Function |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ATN | Attention | When ATN is asserted on the GPIB, the Communications Interface is forced to listen. Only device addresses (primary or secondary) and control messages can be transferred over the GPIB when ATN is active low. After the ATN goes high, only the devices assigned as listeners and talkers can take part in the data transfer. |
| SRQ | Service <br> Request | Any device on the GPIB can request the attention of the GPIB controller by asserting SRQ active low. The plotter generates an SRQ when an error condition occurs or when the CALL button is pressed. |
| IFC | Interface Clear | The IFC signal may be sent by the GPIB controller to put all devices on the GPIB into an inactive state. If the plotter is performing a task when the GPIB controller asserts IFC (active low), the interface interrupts that task and goes into an inactive state, awaiting possible commands from the GPIB controller. The IFC message does not clear the input queue but does clear the output queue. |
| REN | Remote Enable | The REN signal is used by GPIB systems to transfer devices from manual operation to remote control operation. The plotter does not have the capability to respond to REN. |
| EOI | End or Identity | The EOI signal is used by the Talker to indicate the end of a data transfer sequence. The Talker activates EOI as the last byte of data is transmitted. |

## CIRCUIT DESCRIPTIONS

Transfer Bus. The Transfer Bus is composed of three signal lines which execute a handshake sequence each time a byte is transferred over the data bus. Table 5-3 lists the Transfer Bus signals.

Table 5-3
TRANSFER BUS SIGNAL LINES
\(\left.$$
\begin{array}{l|l|l}\hline \text { Signal } & \text { Signal Name } & \text { Function } \\
\hline \hline \text { NRFD } & \begin{array}{l}\text { Not Ready } \\
\text { For Data }\end{array} & \begin{array}{l}\text { An active low NRFD signal in- } \\
\text { dicates that one or more } \\
\text { assigned Listeners are not } \\
\text { ready to receive the next byte. } \\
\text { When all of the Listeners for a } \\
\text { particular data transfer have } \\
\text { released NRFD, the NRFD line } \\
\text { goes inactive high. This tells } \\
\text { the Talker that it may place the } \\
\text { next byte on the Data Bus. }\end{array} \\
\hline \text { DAV } & \text { Data Valid } & \begin{array}{l}\text { The DAV line is activated by } \\
\text { the Talker shortly after placing } \\
\text { a valid byte on the Data Bus. } \\
\text { An active low DAV signal tells } \\
\text { each Listener to capture the } \\
\text { data presented on the Data } \\
\text { Bus. The Talker is inhibited } \\
\text { from activating DAV when } \\
\text { NRFD is active low. }\end{array} \\
\hline \text { NDAC } & \begin{array}{l}\text { No Data } \\
\text { Accepted }\end{array} & \begin{array}{l}\text { The NDAC signal is held active } \\
\text { low by each Listener until it } \\
\text { has captured the byte current- } \\
\text { ly presented on the data bus. }\end{array}
$$ <br>
When all Listeners have cap- <br>
tured the byte, NDAC goes <br>
inactive high. This notifies the <br>
Talker that it may remove the <br>

byte from the Data Bus.\end{array}\right]\)| ( |
| :--- |

Handshake Sequence. Figure $5-8$ shows the handshake sequence by which the Transfer Bus regulates the exchange of data bytes over the Data Bus.

If the plotter's GPIB interface is transmitting bytes to the GPIB bus, the initial conditions would have NRFD (not ready for data) as false (inactive) and NDAC (no data accepted) asserted true (active). The processor would then load data into the Transmit/Receive Data PIA. The processor would also write a 01 in hex to the Transfer/Management PIA. This asserts DAV (data valid) to the receiving device on the GPIB bus. The receiving of this data (and DAV) causes the receiving device to change the status of NRFD to true and NDAC to false. The processor reads the false going change of NDAC and changes DAV to false. Later, after the receiving device has processed the data and sees DAV false, it changes the states of NDAC to true and NRFD to false. This indicates that the receiving device can receive more data. Now, the false-going change of NRFD from the receiving device causes an interrupt to the processor. The processor responds by loading more data into the Transmit/Receive Data PIA and writes a 01 in hex to the Transfer/Management PIA. This asserts DAV and repeats the process.

The sequence is reversed when the plotter is receiving bytes from the GPIB bus and transferring them to the processor's data bus. The receiving plotter has NRFD false and NDAC true as initial conditions. The transmitting device starts by loading data on the GPIB bus and asserting DAV. This means that this data is received by the Data Bus Transceiver. The reception of the DAV generates an IRQ-0 to the processor. This IRQ-0 causes the processor to stop and process the incoming GPIB data. At the same time, the processor causes the GPIB interface to assert NRFD-O back to the transmitting device. This tells the transmitting device that the plotter is not yet ready to receive more data. After the data has been read and processed, the
processor changes NDAC to false. This tells the transmitting device that the data has been accepted and another data byte can be sent. The transmitting device must then change DAV to false, which will interrupt the processor and cause it to change NDAC to true and NRFD to false. This establishes the initial receive condition; the transmitting device can now load more data on the GPIB bus and assert DAV to repeat the process.

The plotter's back panel GPIB connector is shown in Figure 5-9. All devices on the GPIB are connected in parallel and all lines on the GPIB are active low and passive high.

The GPIB Interface, shown in Schematic A1-2, is divided into the following circuit blocks which are subsequently described:


Figure 5-9. GPIB Connector.

- Transmit Data
- Receive Data
- Data Bus Transceiver
- Control Bus Transceiver
- Handshake Control
- Debounce


Figure 5-8. GPIB Handshaking Sequence.

## Transmit Data

The Transmit Data circuit block consists of the A-side of the Transmit/Receive Data PIA. The processor loads data to be transmitted into Peripheral Data Register A. The BR-1/W-O (read/write) line would be asserted for
write and the Chip Select and Register Select lines asserted. Then, an enable, which is $\phi 2-1$ SYS, would clock the data (BDO through BD7) through the Data Bus Transceiver.

## Receive Data

The Receive Data circuit block consists of the B-side of the Transmit/Receive Data PIA. Received data is loaded into the Peripheral Data Register B from the Data Bus Transceiver. The accompanying true DAV signal from the transmitting device is received as CB1 and CB2, which causes an IRQ-0 to the processor. The processor, in its interrupt routine, selects the Peripheral Data Register B and asserts read. On the next $\phi$ 2-1 SYS, the incoming GPIB data is transferred to the processor's data bus for processing.

## Data Bus Transceiver

The Data Bus Transceiver consists of two quad bus transceivers. One of them, U401, controls GPIB Data Bus lines DIO1 through DIO4, while the other, U305, controls DIO5 through DIO8.

When the plotter is transmitting data, the processor places a low on the transceiver's enable input (E). This causes the transceiver to pass data from the AO-DO inputs to the A-D outputs.

When the plotter is receiving data, the processor places a high on the transceiver's enable input ( E ). This causes the transceiver to pass data from the A-D inputs to the A1-D1 outputs.

GPIB ports (A, B, C, D) are active-low to conform with the GPIB standard, while transmit and receive ports (A0, B0, C0, D0, and A1, B1, C1, and D1, respectively) are active high.

The enable input ( $E$ ) is controlled by bit 2 of the Transfer/Management PIA's Peripheral Data Register A. The processor writes 02 to the Transfer/Management PIA to transmit data on the GPIB Data Bus. This is the same as the plotter acting as a Talker. Otherwise, the transceivers are enabled for receiving data from the GPIB Data Bus.

## Control Bus Transceiver

The Control Bus Transceiver consists of two quad bus transceivers. One of them U101, controls GPIB Transfer Bus Line (DAV-O, NRFD-O, and HDAC-O) plus the Management Bus Line, EOI-O. The other quad bus transceiver, U205, controls the remaining Management Bus Lines, REN-O, ICF-O, ATN-0, and SRQ-0.

The processor controls the combination of the enable input (E) and PIA lines (PAO through PA7, PB5, 6, and 7, and CA2) to form all of the outgoing Transfer and Management Bus Signals (refer to the Handshake Sequence for a description of each signal's role in the data transfer process). Incoming Transfer and Management Bus Signals are input to the CA or CB ports to generate interrupts to the processor.

## ATN/DAV Holdoff Circuit

When bit 4 of Switch $A$ is set true (high), the NRFD signal line is asserted true (low) for about 3 ms nominal at the end of every attention sequence (a true to false transition of the ATN signal line). This delays the transmission of the first data character following the attention sequence and allows the plotter to complete the processing after the attention sequence. This is important for some newer GPIB devices that operate with a very short time span between the attention sequence and data, thus not permitting the plotter to complete its processing.

## Handshake Control

The Handshake Control circuit block consists of the Transfer/Management PIA and the A- and B-Interrupt Logic Registers of the Transmit/Receive Data PIA. This circuit controls the generation and processing of Transfer Bus and Management Bus signals from the GPIB bus.

Transfer Bus signals are received by the A - and B Logic registers of the Transmit/Receive Data PIA and, therefore, generate an interrupt to the processor. Each of the Transfer Bus signals also form a specific bit pattern in the Peripheral Data Register A of the Transfer/Management PIA. Then, when the processor is interrupted, it reads this register to determine which Transfer Bus signal caused the interrupt. In response to this interrupt, the processor reads or writes Data Bus data, asserts another Transfer Bus signal, etc. (refer to GPIB Handshaking Sequence earlier).

Only two Management Bus signals can be generated by the plotter. These are EOI-O and SRQ-0. In addition, SRQ-O and REN-O are the only Management Bus signals the plotter will not respond to when receiving them. ATN-O, IFC-0, and EOI-O all generate interrupts to the processor.

Five lines from switches S201 and S205 (rear panel Switches C and D) are used as inputs to the Transfer/Management PIA. These lines establish the plotter's primary address.

Table 5-4 shows a summary of the Transfer and Management Bus signals.

Table 5-4
HANDSHAKE CONTROL LINES

| PIA | PIA Pin Output/Input | Signal |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Transmit/ Receive Data PIA | CA1 ${ }^{\text {a }}$ (input) <br> CA2 ${ }^{\text {a }}$ (input) <br> CB1, CB2 ${ }^{\text {a }}$ (input) | NRFD <br> NDAC <br> DAV |
| Transfer/ <br> Management <br> PIA | PAO (output) <br> PA1 (output) <br> PA2 (input) <br> PA3 (input) <br> PA4 (output) <br> PA5 (output) <br> PA6 (output) <br> PA7 (input) IRQA,B (output) CA2 (output) <br> PB5 (input) <br> PB6 (output) <br> PB7 (output) <br> CA1,CB1 ${ }^{\text {a }}$ (input) CB2 ${ }^{\text {a }}$ (input) | DAV <br>  <br> NRFD/NDAC <br> Enable <br> NRFD <br> NDAC <br> EOI <br> NRFD-1/NDAC-0 <br> Transfer Bus <br> Enable <br> EOI <br> IRQ <br> Transfer/Man- <br> agement <br> Bus Enable <br> REN <br> SRQ <br> Transfer/Man- <br> agement <br> Bus Enable <br> ATN <br> IFC |

${ }^{\text {a }}$ Edge sensitive; all others are level sensitive.

## Debounce

The Debounce circuit is a contact bounce eliminator that is used to "clean up" all input Transfer and some Management Bus signals. This circuit minimizes erroneous signals to the processor due to signal line "ringing."

The Contact Bounce Eliminator is both an up and down digital integrator with a four-bit shift register for each of the six input lines. Internally, the logic compares each input with the contents of its shift register. A $208-\mathrm{kHz}$ signal clocks the six Transfer and Management signals
through their respective shift registers. When a signal changes states, there is usually some "ringing" following that edge. As this signal is clocked through the shift register, the output is not changed until the levels in all sections of the shift register are the same. This means that both the leading and the trailing edges of each transfer or Management Bus signal are delayed by at least $0.1923 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ (four periods of the 208-kHz clock).

The 208-kHz clock is generated by the Vector Generator's Timing circuit block (described later).

## PROCESSOR AND CLOCK

## General Information

The processor (shown in Schematic A1-3) controls the transfer of data and commands between the plotter's functional blocks. The plotter can be described as an interrupt-driven device. This means that whenever a functional block receives, generates, or passes a command (or data), the functional block first sends an interrupt to the processor. The processor sequentially polls the PIAs to identify the interrupting block and then accesses instructions from the system firmware stored in ROM. These instructions guide the processor in transferring or modifying the command or data. The functional block(s) receiving the command or data then take the required action.

The processor requires two non-overlapping clock signals (Phase 1 and Phase 2) from the Clock Driver and a RST-0 from the Power Supply. RST-0 causes the processor to begin operation by jumping to the restart instruction address in system firmware.

## Crystal-Controlled Oscillator

The Crystal-Controlled Oscillator generates a 12.5MHz master clock from which all other timing in the plotter is derived. A strap, XCK, allows the plotter to be driven from an external clock during troubleshooting tests.

## Clock Generator

The Clock Generator (shown in Schematic A1-3) generates the $12.5-\mathrm{MHz}$ square-wave Bus Clock and the two-phase non-overlapping clock for the processor as well as several other system timing signals (from the $12.5-\mathrm{MHz}$ master clock signal). A drawing of these waveforms is shown in Figure 5-10.

A Shift Register, functioning like a Johnson (or ring) Counter, is clocked on each positive transition of the $12.5-\mathrm{MHz}$ master clock. Its outputs are decoded to produce the various system timing signals.

Initially, at power-up (TO), the condition of the Shift Register is unknown. However, after several clock pulses, the Shift Register's output will enter into the desired count sequence and proper operation will begin.

Assume that the Shift Register is currently at State TO (Figure 5-10). This means that all of the Q outputs are high and the output of the 8 -input NAND gate (A) will be low. This low resets the R-S Flip-Flop so that $B$ is also low. Since $A$ and $B$ are low and become inputs (which are internally "ANDed") to the Shift Register, the next clock shifts a low into QA of the Shift Register. This causes $A$ to go high, but since $B$ is still held low by the R-S Flip-Flop, lows continue to be shifted into the Shift Register until QG goes low. This resets the R-S Flip-Flop, causing $B$ to go high. Now, since $A$ and $B$ are both high, highs start shifting into the Shift Register. With each clock pulse, the outputs of the Shift Register become highs until QH. When QH goes high, A goes low, which returns the Shift Register to its initial condition (TO). The cycle starts over, with 15 clock pulses required for each cycle.


Figure 5-10. Clock Generator Timing Diagram.

QA through QH are used to produce several timing signals used in the plotter. Among them are:

- Processor PHASE $\phi 1$
- Processor PHASE $\phi 2$
- PHASE $\phi$ 2-1 SYS
- TD-1
- TH-1


## Clock Driver

The Clock Driver buffers the Phase 1 and Phase 2 signals to meet input levels requirements to the processor.
\$2-1 SYS provides the synchronization and clocking for all of the Peripheral Interface Adapters as well as a $833-\mathrm{kHz}$ clock for the Vector Generator.

## Processor

The 6800 microprocessor (called processor in this manual) controls the transfer of data and commands between the other functional blocks.

The processor's operation is synchronized with two non-overlapping clock signals (Phase 1 and Phase 2) from the Clock Driver (described immediately before).

RST-0 initializes the processor at power-up and causes it to begin operation by jumping to the restart instruction address in the system firmware each time RST-0 goes low.

HALT-0 is used by the System Test Fixture only (in troubleshooting), and stops the processor after the completion of the current instruction. Once stopped, the processor asserts a high on BA-1, thereby tristating the Address, Data, and R/W lines. This allows these lines to be driven by external test equipment.

As mentioned earlier, the plotter is described as an interrupt-driven device. This means that whenever a functional block requires service by the processor, the functional block must send an interrupt request to the
processor. The processor finishes its current task and then polls each PIA (by reading the control registers in each PIA) sequentially to identify the interrupting block. Once the interrupting block is identified, the processor addresses specific locations in firmware seeking instructions to service that interrupt. Two levels of interrupts are used by the plotter - IRQ and NMI.

IRQ interrupts are generated by the receiving and transmitting of data through the two communications interfaces, the eight-millisecond timer, or the Option 31 motor step rate timer, if Option 31 is installed. The priority level of an IRQ interrupt is less than that for a NMI interrupt.

NMI interrupts are generated by the Vector Generator whenever the pen carriage is moving and are used to keep track of the location of the pen as it is moving across the platen. This interrupt is generated every third motor step unless the axis is within five steps of the end of the vector, in which case, NMI is generated with each step (refer to the Vector Generator description for details). NMI is also generated for each motor step when the joystick is controlling the motors.

VMA is asserted by the processor whenever the processor places a valid address on the address bus. VMA is driven false whenever the processor is performing an internal operation, during which the state of the Address Bus is undefined. This prevents accidental selection of PIAs and registers during these times.

In normal operation, BA is low, indicating that the address and data buses are under processor control. The low BA enables the address buffers and the processor read/write line (BR-1/W-0). BA is driven high whenever the processor is halted. This causes the Address, Data, and R/W lines to be tri-stated so that they can be driven by external test equipment.

BR-1/W-0 is high whenever the processor is reading the contents of a memory or PIA location and is low whenever the processor is writing to a memory or PIA location.

## Address Buffer

In order to transfer data to or from a functional block, the processor must first select the block by placing its address on the address lines, AO through A15 (BAO through BA15). The most significant bit of the address is A15. This address may identify a specific register in either a PIA, RAM, or ROM. The address bus is buffered with three buffers which are enabled by the normally low state of BA. This allows the addresses to be input to several different functional blocks. These lines are not bidirectional.

## Data Buffers

The bidirectional data bus lines, D0 through D7 (or BD0 through BD7), carry bytes of data between the processor and the various functional blocks. The buffering of these lines permits several functional blocks to accept the data bytes. The processor's read/write line (BR$1 / \mathrm{W}-0$ ) and BBA-1 (buffered bus available) control the direction of these buffers. This permits the passing of data from the processor to the bus for write operations ( $\mathrm{BR}-1 / \mathrm{W}-\mathrm{O}=0$ ) or from the bus to the processor for read operations (BR-1/W-O=1). In addition, a third case may occur when the processor is halted (BBA$1=1$ ), allowing the bus to be driven by external test equipment in troubleshooting.

A pull-up resistor on BD7-1 forces this line to be a 1 during read operations if there is no device present at the address being read. In this manner, the processor can determine if a ROM is installed at any given address.

## I/O Control Buffer

The I/O Control Buffer consists of a buffer for the processor's read/write line, BR-1 $W$ - 0 , which in turn indicates whether data is to be read from, or written into, a memory location or PIA. The BR-1/W-O line is tri-stated whenever the processor is halted (BBA$1=1$ ). This allows the BR-1/W-O line to be driven by an external device during troubleshooting.

## MEMORY

The plotter's memory consists of RAM (Random Access Memory), ROM (Read Only Memory), and PROM (Programmable Read Only Memory).

RAM memory is used by the plotter (1) to store incoming commands until the processor can act on them, (2) to store outgoing responses until transmission, and (3) to form a "scratch-pad" for the processor while it is processing data (commands).

ROM memory is the permanent set of instructions used by the processor in carrying out its activities (acting on commands, calculating vectors, etc.).

PROM memory may be used to add optional or additional processor instructions.

Table 5-5 shows the plotter's memory map.

Table 5-5
PLOTTER MEMORY MAP

${ }^{\text {a }}$ Used in Plotter boards with part numbers 670-4102-00 to 670-4102-05.
Used in Plotter board part numbers 670-4102-00 to 670-4102-07 without the System Memory circuit board (670-7176-00).

## CIRCUIT DESCRIPTIONS

The plotter has three major memory configurations. These are: (1) 2 K RAM plus ROM; (2) 2 K (expandable to 8 K ) RAM plus ROM; and (3) 2 K (expandable to 8 K ) RAM plus ROM that is located on a separate System Memory circuit board.

The following description covers the RAM of all three versions and the ROM (and PROM) of the first two configurations. The ROM circuitry of the separate System Memory circuit board (670-7176-00) is described under System Memory and is shown on Schematic A3-1.

## 2K RAM Version

RAM. Plotters using a Plotter board with a part number ranging from 670-4102-00 to 670-4102-05 (shown in Schematic A1-4) have 2 K bytes of RAM installed (each of the 16 RAM devices stores $256 \times 4$ bits). The RAM Decode decodes the bus addresses 0000 to 7FFF.

RAM R/W-0 is an OR of the processor BR-1/W-0 and QH from the Clock Generator (Schematic A1-3). This means that the processor can only write into the RAM during $\phi 2$ time.

ROM. Up to 16 K bytes of system firmware can be stored on the Plotter board (670-4102-00 to 670-4102-07). These ROM devices are shown in Schematics A1-4 and A1-4A. Each ROM contains 2 Kx 8 bits of data (instructions for the processor). Table 5-6 shows a table of the general ROM content.

Table 5-6
PLOTTER ROM MEMORY

| ROM | Location | Address | Contents |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 0 | U245 | C000-C7FF | Not used |
| 1 | U250 | C800-CFFF | GPIB |
| 2 | U345 | D000-D7FF | RS-232 |
| 3 | U445 | D800-DFFF | Alphanumeric Print- <br> ing |
| 4 | U450 | E000-E7FF | Math Functions <br> Motion Processing, <br> 5 |
| U145 | E800-EFFF | Motor Control <br> Power-up, Front <br> Panel, System Com- <br> mand Processing <br> Power-up, Front Pan- <br> el, System Command <br> Processing |  |
| 7 | U50 | F000-F7FF |  |

ROM ENABLE-1 is normally high but may be pulled low by external devices (such as the System Test Fixture) to disable the ROM memory during troubleshooting.

PROM. Up to 8K bytes of optional or additional firmware can be stored on the Plotter board (670-4102-00 to 670-4102-07) in the form of PROM. These are 1 Kx 8 bit devices (shown in Schematics A1-4 and A1-4A). The standard plotter does not contain any PROM.

The PROM ADDRESS strap (if set in the " 1 " position) maps the PROM into the same addresses as ROM. Plotters equipped with Option 31 add PROM 7 to U51, which becomes part of the System ROM. These plotters must have this strap set to the " 1 " position.

## 2K (Expandable to 8K) RAM Configuration

This is a 670-4102-07 (or higher) version Plotter board. This memory configuration does not incorporate the System Memory circuit board (670-7176-00).

RAM. Plotters using a Plotter board with a part number of 670-4102-07 (shown in Schematic A1-4A) have 2 K bytes of RAM installed (in four 512-byte 2114 devices). In addition, empty sockets exist for the addition of 6 K more of RAM storage (Option 20). This means that the RAM Decode decodes addresses 0000 to 07FF for the standard 2K RAM and 0800 to 1FFF for the additional 6 K of RAM added as Option 20 (refer back to Table 5-5).

ROM. Refer to the earilier description of ROM under the 2 K RAM Configuration.

PROM. Refer to the earlier description of PROM under the 2 K RAM Configuration.

## 2K (Expandable to 8K) RAM Configuration Plus System Memory

This configuration has 2 K (expandable to 8 K ) RAM on the 670-4102-07 Plotter board plus ROM located on the System Memory circuit board (670-7176-00).

RAM. Refer to the description of RAM under the 2 K (Expandable to 8K) RAM Configuration.

ROM. When the System Memory circuit board (670-7176-00) was added, the eight ROMs on the Plotter board were combined into four ROMs and moved to the System Memory circuit board. The System Memory circuitry is described later in this section.

PROM. Refer to the earlier description of the PROM under the 2K RAM Configuration.

## PIA Select

Whenever the processor addresses a functional block other than the memory (RAM, ROM, etc.), the processor actually addresses the Peripheral Interface Adapter (PIA) of that functional block. Each functional block (except memory) that connects directly to the processor's address and data bus has a PIA (see Figure 5-1). Each time the processor addresses a PIA, the 8000 to 805F address (see Plotter Memory Map, Table 5-5) is AND'd with VMA-1 to form a chip select to each PIA (PIACS2-0). This chip select is common to all PIAs and is one of the three chip selects required by each PIA. The other two chip selects come from the address bus to specify a specific PIA.

## VECTOR GENERATOR

## General Information

The Vector Generator (shown in Schematics A1-5 and A1-6, and in Figure 5-11) converts the processor's vector calculation data into the correct number of step counts to the $X$ and $Y$ pen drive motors in order to create the desired vector. All vectors contain $X$ and $Y$ components. In any move, draw, or print operation, these two components contribute motor movements relative to that vector. In the Vector Generator, these are referred to as $\Delta$ small and $\Delta$ large. For example, to draw a nearly vertical line, the Y -axis contributes more to the vector. In this case, the Y -axis has the largest change component and, therefore, the Y -axis is referred to as $\Delta$ large.

To draw a vector, the processor calculates the ratio of the desired change in the $X$-axis and the desired change in the Y -axis and arranges this ratio such that the fraction is always equal to or less than $1.0(\Delta X / \Delta Y$ or $\Delta Y / \Delta X)$. This quotient is the axis change quotient and is stored in the Quotient Accumulator.

The processor then loads the three Velocity Storage Registers with velocity constants. Velocity constants are numbers stored in the system firmware that are used by the Vector Generator to determine the step rate of the pen drive motors. Collectively, in system firmware, these numbers form the acceleration and deceleration tables for the motors when starting, maintaining, and ending vectors. Since the pen is accelerating at the start of a vector, increasing velocity constants are used initially.

Each velocity constant is added, in turn, to an accumulator (the Velocity Accumulator). When the third velocity constant has been added to the accumulator, the processor is interrupted (with an NMI interrupt), causing it to load three new velocity constants in the Velocity Storage Registers. (These constants are the same if the pen's speed is constant, or if it is decreasing because the pen is slowing down near the end of a vector.) Again each velocity constant is added to the accumulator until an overflow (carry) occurs from the accumulator. This overflow becomes FAS-1 (fast axis overflow).

Each fast axis overflow represents one-sixteenth of an actual pen drive motor step. The FAS-1 pulses are further processed by the $X$ or $Y$ Secondary Integrator to output one motor step pulse (XSTEP-0 or YSTEP-0) for every 16 Velocity Accumulator overflow pulses (FAS-1). These pulses will drive the pen drive motor whose axis has the largest change component. The Rate Multiplexer determines which axis ( X or Y ) contains the larger component of the vector (based upon the axis change quotient) and enables the appropriate $X$ or $Y$ Secondary Integrator.

The process for stepping the other motor (the motor controlling the axis with the smaller change component) is slightly different. Each time a FAS-1 pulse occurs from the Fast Axis Overflow to turn the motor whose axis has the largest change, the Axes Change Quotient (loaded by the processor earlier) is added to the Quotient Accumulator. After several additions, the adder asserts an overflow (carry). This overflow results in a step (XSTEP-0 or YSTEP-0, or one-sixteenth of a pen drive motor step) for the small axis (the axis with the smaller vector component). For example, if the Axes Change Quotient equalled 0.25 , the Quotient Accumulator would overflow every fourth FAS-1. Therefore, the motor undergoing the largest axis change would turn four times as often as the other motor.

If the pen is accelerating at the start of a vector, each successive velocity constant is larger than the one preceding. This means that fewer additions are required to create the overflow FAS-1 pulse. The result is that the Velocity Accumulator overflows faster and the stepping rate of both motors increases.

When the pen reaches terminal velocity (after about 1.28 inches or 32.5 mm ), the processor loads the same velocity constant into the three Velocity Storage Registers. Later, when the pen reaches about 1.28 inches $(32.5 \mathrm{~mm})$ from the end of the vector, the processor starts loading gradually decreasing velocity constants, causing the step rate of the motors to decrease and the pen's speed to decrease.

For moves of less than 2.56 inches ( 65 mm ), the process is the same, except that terminal velocity is not attained.


## Timing

The Timing circuitry consists of a four-bit counter that (1) controls the operation of the Parallel-to-Serial Shift Register, (2) synchronizes the shift of the velocity constants through the Velocity Storage Registers and into the Velocity Accumulator, and (3) synchronizes the shift of the 16-bit axes change quotient through the Quotient Storage and Quotient Accumulator.

The four-bit counter is counting $\phi$ 2-1 SYS pulses and outputting a binary count on the QA through QD lines. The binary count is used by the Parallel-to-Serial Shift Register to sequentially address each processor data line (through the PIA). The result is the data is changed to a serial format.

The QB output, which is a 208-kHz signal, is also used to clock all input GPIB Transfer and some Management Bus signals through the GPIB Debounce circuit. This minimizes signal line ringing.

The QD output synchronizes the shift of the velocity constants through the Velocity Storage Registers and into the Velocity Accumulator. QD also shifts the 16-bit-axes-change-quotient through the Quotient Storage and into the Quotient Accumulator.

The carry output from the counter is used to create the T16CK-0 ( $\phi$ 2-1 divided by 16), which is used to synchronize the $X$ and $Y$ Secondary Integrators and the $X$-and $Y$-Axis Drive circuits.

## Parallel-to-Serial

The Parallel-to-Serial circuitry converts the parallel data on the BDO through BD7 lines into serial data to the Velocity Storage Registers, the Quotient Storage, or the Interrupt Counter.

Input parallel data from the processor (through the PIA) appears at the inputs. Address lines A, B, and C (the binary count from the Timing circuits) select each data line sequentially and output it on Pins 5 and 6. This means that as the Timer counts from zero to seven, Pins 5 and 6 output BD0, BD1, BD2, BD3, BD4, BD5, BD6, and BD7 in a serial sequence.

## Velocity Storage

The Velocity Storage circuit consists of three eight-bit shift registers. The processor serially loads these registers with velocity constants stored as acceleration/deceleration tables in ROM. The loading starts in Register 1, and when it is full, the data shifts into Register 2 and then into Register 3. When the pen is accelerating, each successive velocity constant is larger than its preceding one. On the other hand, each succesive velocity constant is smaller if the pen is slowing down near the end of the vector.

In the interest of speed, a fourth velocity constant is stored in the Vector Generator PIA. This constant becomes the first of the next series of three velocity constants that the processor will load into the Velocity Storage after the previous three constants have been processed.

The three velocity constants stored in the Velocity Storage are shifted sequentially into the Velocity Accumulator, starting with Register 3 , to determine the stepping rate of the two axes motors. If the velocity constants are large, overflows (FAS-1) will be frequent to the X -and Y -Axis Integrators.

Timing is obtained from both the $\phi 2-1$ SYS and the Timing circuitry (described earlier).

## Velocity Accumulator

The Velocity Accumulator is a digital integrator that provides an output that is sixteen times the actual motor step rate for the axis undergoing the largest change. Each velocity constant from the Velocity Storage is added to the serial Adder until an overflow (carry) occurs. The Velocity Register becomes an accumulator to which each velocity constant is added. Successive additions of velocity constants cause an overflow, which is output from Pin 5 of the Adder. This pulse is latched by the Fast Axis Overflow circuit and is output as a stepping pulse, FAS-1 (fast axis step), to the $X$ and $Y$ Secondary Integrators. These carry pulses occur at a rate that is 16 times the step rate of the motor whose axis is undergoing the largest change.

## Fast Axis Overflow

The Fast Axis Overflow circuit synchronizes the carry pulse from the Velocity Accumulator with T16CK-0 ( $\phi$ 2-1 SYS divided by 16). The FAS-1 (fast axis step) represents one-sixteenth of a motor step for the axis undergoing the largest change.

## Quotient Storage

The Quotient Storage is a 16-bit register that stores the Axes Change Quotient, which is a fraction equal to or less than 1.0 , and represents the ratio between the small axis vector component and the large axis vector component ( $\Delta \mathrm{X} / \Delta \mathrm{Y}$ or $\Delta \mathrm{Y} / \Delta \mathrm{X}$ ). The reciprocal of this quotient is the motor steps needed by each motor. The dividend (first or top number) of the reciprocal is the number of steps needed by the motor whose axis has the largest change per motor step. The divisor (second or bottom number) is the number of steps needed by the motor whose axis has the smallest change per motor step. For example, if the operating conditions were such that the quotient equalled .25 , then the motor in the axis with the largest change will step four times as often as the other motor.

The Axes Change Quotient is calculated by the processor and loaded serially via the Parallel-to-Serial Shift Register.

## Quotient Accumulator

The Quotient Accumulator, like the Velocity Accumulator, is a digital integrator. It uses two eight-bit shift registers making one 16-bit storage register, and a serial adder. Each time the Fast Axis Overflow outputs a FAS-1, the Axes Change Quotient stored in the Quotient Storage is added to the Quotient Accumulator value. The Quotient Register becomes the accumulator to which the Axes Change Quotient is added with each FAS-1 pulse. After repeated additions, a carry (or overflow) pulse is asserted from Pin 11 of the Adder. This pulse is latched by the Slow Axis Overflow circuit and is output as a stepping pulse, SAS-1 (slow axis step), to the $X$ and $Y$ Secondary Integrators. These SAS-1 pulses occur only fractionally as often as the FAS-1 pulses. This fraction is the Axes Change Quotient expressed as a percentage.

## Slow Axis Overflow

The Slow Axis Overflow circuit synchronizes the carry pulses from the Quotient Accumulator with T16CK-0 ( $\phi$ 2-1 SYS divided by 16). The SAS-1 (slow axis step) represents one-sixteenth of a motor step for the axis undergoing the smallest change.

## Differentiator

The Differentiator detects the processor's attempt to write using the B side of the PIA over data lines PBO through PB7. The resulting detection pulse is then synchronized with T16CK-0 ( $\phi$ 2-1 SYS divided by 16) to enable the Address Interface to synchronize the loading (writing into) of various registers via the Parallel-to-Serial Shift Register.

## Address Interface

The Address Interface is a three-line to eight-line multiplexer that expands the use of the Vector Generator PIA. The processor-controlled state of input lines A, $B$, and $C$ determine the state of the eight output lines, $\mathrm{YO}-\mathrm{Y} 7$. This allows eight discrete signals from the combination of three PIA outputs.

Five of the output lines form a data select for the Velocity Storage Registers and the Quotient Storage Registers.

- Y6 and Y7 (XCLEAR-0 and YCLEAR-0) also clear the Joystick Interface flip-flops (Schematic A1-10) after the processor (1) has checked the Miscellaneous I/F PIA to see which joystick axis moved and (2) updated the pen position registers accordingly.
- INRSEL-0 enables serial data (a one or three) to be loaded into the Interrupt Buffer during $\phi 2$ time.
- INRLD-O loads the contents of the Interrupt Buffer (a one or three) into the Interrupt Counter.
- SLOPOS-O


## Rate Multiplexer

The Rate Multiplexer determines which Secondary Integrator ( X or Y ) receives the FAS-1 pulses and which receives the SAS-1 pulses. In addition, the Rate Multiplexer multiplexes (interfaces) the joystick signals to the $X$ and $Y$ Secondary Integrators for joystickcontrolled pen moves.

YLARGE-1 is high if the processor has determined that the Y -axis has the largest vector component. The FAS1 pulses are then passed to the $Y$ Secondary Integrator. The SAS-1 pulses would then be passed to the $X$ Secondary Integrator.

## X Secondary Integrator

The X Secondary Integrator consists of an Up/Down Counter that counts the FAS or SAS step pulses and outputs a pulse to the X-Axis Motor Drive after counting every sixteenth step pulse.

If the pen is to move right, XMINUS-1 is low. This loads (when the processor places a momentary low on the load line) all zeros in the counter. Since the DN pin is also low, the counter will start counting up, in binary, each SAS-1 or FAS-1 pulse. The QB through QD output (XQA through XQC) is used to determine the current direction through the Phase $A$ and $B$ Bridge ( $X$-Axis Motor Drive) and motor coil windings.

Every sixteenth FAS-1 or SAS-1 pulse results in an overflow from Pin 12 (M/M or Max/Min) and this pulse is processed by the X -Axis Motor Drive as an actual step in the $X$-axis motor.

## Y Secondary Integrator

The $Y$ Secondary Integrator works identically to the $X$ Secondary Integrator and its outputs go to the $Y$-Axis Motor Drive.

If the pen is to move toward the front of the plotter, YMINUS is low.

## Axis Multiplexer

The Axis Multiplexer works as a data selection switch to cause the Up/Down Counters in the $X$ and $Y$ Secondary Integrators to load either all zeros or ones, enable VELCHG-1, and/or enable the $\Delta$ Small Residue Counter.

## $\Delta$ Small Residue Counter

The $\Delta$ Small Residue Counter makes a small correction in the axis with the smallest change at the end of some vectors. Under certain conditions at the end of a vector, the large axis may not move enough to cause the axis with the smallest change to make its last step. The $\Delta$ Small Residue Counter is used to make this adjustment. The $\Delta$ Small Residue Counter is loaded with the complement of the four least significant bits of the small axis quotient (the value stored in the Quotient Storage). Clocked by T16CK-0, this counter outputs a carry in relation to the quotient. When the $P$ input to the counter is enabled, a small positive axis count is forced at the end of the vector.

The output carry pulse also enables the CA1 (finish vector) flag to the processor (this generates an NMI interrupt).

## Interrupt Counter

The Interrupt Counter consists of a serial-to-parallel shift register (Interrupt Buffer) and a counter. The serial-to-parallel component converts a serial format number (the complement of a one or three) from the processor (via SERIN-0) to parallel data to be latched into the counter. The counter then overflows after receiving the number of step counts for which it was programmed. The overflow produces an NMI interrupt to the processor. The programmed number latched into the counter corresponds to the number of velocity constants that the processor has loaded into the Velocity Storage. This is usually three, except at the beginning and end of a vector, when the processor uses only one at a time.

CATSUP-1 causes the Slow Axis Quotient Accumulator to generate extra steps, if necessary, at the end of a vector. This signal is an interrupt input to the processor during joystick manual motion and is used to count steps.

## X-AXIS MOTOR DRIVE

## General Information

The X-Axis Motor Drive circuitry, shown in Schematic A1-7, converts the Vector Generator's stepping pulses ( X or YSTEP-0) into current levels for the X -axis motor windings. Notice from Figure 5-1, that the $X$-Axis piggybacks to the Vector Generator and not to the processor bus. The X - and Y -Axis Motor Drives receive all of their inputs from the Vector Generator.

XSTEP-0 (FAS-1 or SAS-1 divided by 16) enables the Phase Counter to count either up or down the incoming T16CK-0 pulses. If the pen is to move to the right, XMINUS-1 is low and the Phase Counter will count up. On the other hand, if the pen is to move to the left, XMINUS-1 will be high and the Phase Counter will count down. The Phase Counter's binary weighted output, QA, QB, and QC, along with the XQA, XQB, and XQC from the Vector Generator's $X$ and $Y$ Secondary Integrator Up/Down Counter, causes the output of the Phase B Digital-to-Analog Converter to resemble a 64step haversine. At the same time, the output of the Phase A Digital-to-Analog Converter will resemble a 64 -step havercosine. Figure 5-12 shows a timing diagram of the motor drive circuitry.

The 64-step haversine/havercosine signal is compared to its respective motor winding current. Anytime the voltage level of the haversine/havercosine exceeds the voltage across the motor winding current sensor, the Phase A or B Bridge keeps the motor turned on. When the motor winding current reaches or exceeds the output of the Digital-to-Analog level, the current in the motor winding is turned off. Built-in hysteresis allows the current to drop until the voltage across the motor current sensing resistor becomes less than the voltage level of the haversine/havercosine, at which point the current to the motor winding is switched on again.


Figure 5-1 2. Motor Drive Timing Diagram.

The Phase A and B Bridge circuits form separate drives for the two motor windings. These two phases are 90 degrees apart. Motor direction is determined by which phase is leading, which in turn, is determined by the up/down counting of the Phase Counter. Each bridge acts as a double-pole, double-throw switch to alternate the direction of current flow through each motor winding. Figure 5-13 shows a simplified block diagram of the motor drive circuitry.

Each block of the X-Axis Motor Drive (Schematic A1-7) is described in more detail in subsequent paragraphs.

## Phase Counter

The Phase Counter counts each XSTEP-O pulse from the Vector Generator. This counter is synchronized by the T16CK-0 signal ( $\phi$ 2-1 SYS divided by 16). The binary count on the output, QA, QB, and QC, is combined with the eight discrete levels of XQA, XQB, and XQC from the Vector Generator X Secondary Integrator to form haversines and havercosines in the Digital-to-Analog Converter. QA forms a one-half step input to the Digital-to-Analog Converter. (The eight levels of XQA, XQB, and XQC together form the other half-step.) QB determines whether the Digital-to-Analog output steps up or down (i.e., whether the haversine/havercosine signal is rising or falling). The combination of QB and QC determine the direction of current flow in the motor coils.

## Digital-to-Analog Converter

The Digital-to-Analog Converter consists of five exclusive-OR gates and resistor-diode pairs, which form a voltage-summing network. The output of each exclusive-OR gate is weighted by the size of its resistor. Together, the outputs of all exclusive-OR gates add to produce one analog voltage, as shown in Figure 5-12. Then, the cyclic 64 steps of the Vector Generator produce a haversine signal.

At the same time, QB is inverted to the Phase A Bridge Amplifier and, therefore, produces a havercosine signal that is 90 degrees out of phase from Phase B (see Figure 5-12).


Figure 5-13. Simplified Motor Drive Diagram.

The eight levels of XQA, XQB, and XQC form one-half motor step, to which QA, from the Phase Counter, is added to complete the complete motor step.

XMINUS-1 determines the motor direction. The pen moves right when XMINUS-1 is low and left if XMINUS1 is high.

Test Points (TP) 1 and 2REF allow the technician to display the haversine/havercosine on an oscilloscope.

## Current Regulator

The Current Regulator controls the output current to its associated motor coil. The input haversine/havercosine is compared to the voltage developed across the motor coil current sensing resistor. When the voltage level across the sensing resistor exceeds the input haversine/havercosine level; the comparator goes high and switches off the conducting half of the Phase Bridge Amplifier.

The built-in hysteresis of the motor allows the current to continue, but decrease, until the voltage across the sensing resistor is less than the input haversine/ havercosine level; at which point the output of the comparator goes low and the Phase Bridge Amplifier is turned back on.

## Phase A and B Bridge Amplifiers

The Phase A and B Bridge Amplifiers produce the motor coil current. Each bridge amplifier drives one of the two windings in a motor and is composed of two identical halves. Only one half can be turned on and be active while the other is turned off and bypassed for alternate haversine/havercosines. Later, when the haversine/havercosine signal switches to the second half of its 360 degree cycle, the two amplifier halves reverse their roles. QB and QC, from the Phase Counter, turn on or off the proper amplifier halves.

The Phase A Bridge Amplifier and the Phase B Bridge Amplifier are identical. In this description, references made to the Phase B Bridge Amplifier can be applied to the corresponding portion of the Phase A Bridge Amplifier. Each bridge amplifier acts as a double-pole, double-throw switch to alternate the direction of current flow through each motor phase winding, as shown in Figure 5-13.

As mentioned earlier, each bridge amplifier is divided into two halves; each half controls the current drive for one of the two polarities. Together, the Phase Counter's QB and QC outputs control which half of the bridge amplifier is turned on. When QB and QC are either both high or low, the left half of the Phase B Bridge Amplifier is turned on. Inverter U475B disables the right half. Therefore, when the left half is enabled, the current path is through Q589 and Q691 to the Phase B winding, and then through Q785 and Q786 to ground. Later, when either QB or QC switches, the right half is enabled (disabling the left half) and the current path is through Q787 and Q793 to the Phase B winding, and then through Q587 and Q588 to ground.

CR871 and CR872 are catch diodes that allow current in the motor coils to recircluate when the motor has shut off because its voltage across the motor current sensing resistor exceeded the level of the input haversine/havercosine.

During power-up, the RST-0 signal prevents the motors from turning while the power supply voltages are being established. After the plotter has powered-up, RST-0 goes high, permitting Q661 to conduct and produce DRIVE ENABLE-1. DRIVE ENABLE-1 sets the proper bias levels for the bridge amplifier halves as well as those for the $Y$-Axis Motor Drive.

## Y-AXIS MOTOR DRIVE

The Y -Axis Motor Drive, shown in Schematic A1-8, functions like the $X$-Axis Motor Drive just described, except that when YMINUS-1 is low, the pen moves toward the front of the plotter and when YMINUS-1 is high, the pen moves toward the rear of the plotter.

## JOYSTICK RATE GENERATOR

## General Information

The Joystick Rate Generator interfaces the joystick and the plotter pen carriage. This enables the operator to use the joystick to manually move the pen carriage to any desired location on the platen surface while the plotter is not processing host commands.

The joystick consists of two potentiometers arranged perpendicular to each other with a common control. This control is oriented so that the pen moves in the same direction as the joystick's handle. One potentiometer is used for $X$-axis pen movements and the other potentiometer is used for Y -axis pen movements. Figure 5-14 shows the relationship of these two potentiometers.

The Joystick Rate Generator is a voltage-controlled oscillator that converts the positive or negative dc voltage from the joystick potentiometer wiperarm into a pulsing signal. This pulsing signal is processed in the Vector Generator in the same manner as the FAS-1 and SAS-1 pulses to drive the two pen drive motors. The frequency of the voltage-controlled oscillator is directly proportional to the input dc voltage level.

The Joystick Rate Generator detects either a positive or negative input voltage level and also sets a Direction Latch. The output of the Direction Latch, in turn, is used by the Vector Generator to direct which way the motors are to step.

The Joystick Rate Generator consists of two identical halves - one for the X -axis and one for the Y -axis. This description will describe the $X$-axis half, but the $Y$ axis half functions in the same way.


Figure 5-14. Joystick Connection.

## + Level Detect

The + Level Detect examines the output of the joystick potentiometer wiperarm (XJOY or YJOY), looking for a positive voltage. If the joystick is moved so that it causes a positive voltage from its wiperarm, the input capacitor, acting as a sample capacitor, charges up to the XJOY (or YJOY) input voltage. When the input XJOY voltage on the + input of the op-amp rises above the level on the negative input (set by a voltage divider network), the op-amp outputs a positive voltage from Pin 6. This output goes to both the Direction Latch and the Step circuitry (both described later). Later, when the Step circuitry outputs a step (MXRT-1), Q276 (or Q275 in the Y -axis) conducts, causing the Discharge FET to discharge the Input Capacitor. With the Input Capacitor shorted, the input XJOY voltage is reduced to zero and the op-amp's output also ends, causing the end of the MXRT-1 pulse with the next T16CK-0 clock.

The diode on Pin 8 (Compensation) of the op-amp prevents the op-amp's output from going negative when the input XJOY (or YJOY) voltage is negative.

## - Level Detect

The - Level Detect works like the + Level Detect except that its minus input is connected to the wiperarm of the joystick. This input looks for a negative XJOY (or YJOY). The sequence of events then is identical to the + Level Detect circuitry.

## Direction Latch

The two inputs of the Direction Latch are the outputs of the + Level Detect and - Level Detect circuits. However, only one input is active at a time. If the joystick has been moved to the right, the + Level Detect outputs a positive signal which is clocked (by T16CK-0) through the Direction Latch (a J-K flip-flop) as PLUSXM-1. PLUSXM-1 is used by the Vector Generator to generate signals to the motor that causes it to move the pen to the right. On the other hand, if the joystick had been moved to the left, the - Level Detect outputs a positive signal which is clocked through the Direction Latch as MINXM-1. Opposite to PLUSXM-1, MINXM-1 is used by the Vector Generator to generate signals to the motor that causes it to move the pen to the left.

BUSY-O is asserted by the processor to disable the Direction Latch and Step circuits while the plotter is drawing a plot under host control or if paper is being loaded.

## Step

The Step circuit outputs step pulses (MXRT-1 and MYRT-1) to the Vector Generator at T16CK-0 time when either the + or - Level Detect circuits detect a voltage from the joystick. The Vector Generator treats the MXRT-1 and MYRT-1 pulses in the same manner as FAS-1 and SAS-1 pulses (described in the Vector Generator description). These are processed into motor drive signals. When the MXRT-1 pulse is generated, Q276 is turned on which, in turn, turns on the Discharge FET and discharges the Input Capacitor. This, of course, reduces the input XJOY voltage to zero and causes the op-amp's output to also go to zero. On the next T16CK-0 clock, the MXRT-1 pulse ends - as well as the PLUSXM-1 (or MINXM-1) output, the Step flip-flop is reset, and Q276 and the Discharge FET are turned off to await the next XJOY or YJOY level from the joystick.

## MISCELLANEOUS INTERFACE

## General Information

The Miscellaneous Interface, shown in Schematic A1-10, provides a communication link between the processor and several small peripheral circuits in the plotter. A PIA (U215) is used to interface some joystick circuitry, the front and rear panel switches, an eight millisecond general purpose timer, and the speaker. Each of these circuits is described in greater detail in subsequent paragraphs.

## Joystick Interface

Some of the joystick signals, after being processed by the Vector Generator, are routed through the Miscellaneous Interface (I/F) PIA to the processor. These signals are XSTEP and YSTEP, and XMINUS and YMINUS. The processor uses these signals during manual (joystick-controlled) moves to update the processor's position registers. Whenever the joystick is used and the Vector Generator processes a XSTEP-1 and/or YSTEP-1, an NMI interrupt is sent to the processor. In addition, XSTEP-1 and YSTEP-1 sets the $X$ Step and $Y$ Step Flip-Flops. The Q output of these flip-flops is multiplexed into the PIA to permit the processor to read the PIA (in its interrupt routine) to see which joystick axis was moved and to update the position registers accordingly. This enables the processor to know exactly where the pen is even if the operator uses the joystick to move the pen manually.

The processor clears the $X$ and $Y$ Step Flip-Flops with the XCLEAR and YCLEAR line after reading the PIA.

XMINUS-1 and YMINUS-1 tells the processor which way the joystick has moved the pen so the processor can update the position register in the correct direction.

## Switch Interface

The Switch Interface circuit interfaces the front and rear panel switches to the processor through the PIA, U215. Most of the front panel switches connect directly
to the PIA, but approximately half of the rear panel switch lines are multiplexed into the PIA with several joystick interface lines and a couple of front panel switch lines. Two multiplexers (data selectors) handle these lines. PB6 and PB7 from the PIA (controlled by the processor) control the multiplexers.

The PIA also interfaces the processor-controlled ERROR LED, as well as two signals to the RS-232 interface (LINE-1 and MUTEREQ-0) and BUSY-0 to both the Vector Generator and the X-Axis Motor Drive.

PROMPT-O turns on the PROMPT LED when the Prompt Decoder decodes an address of 8052. PROMPT-0 turns off when an address of 8051 is decoded.

The unused TS-1 strap (not labeled on the circuit board, but located between U1 and U5) is a spare line reserved for future expansion through the rear panel REMOTE CALL connector (J101).

CALL-0 from J31 goes to the rear panel REMOTE CALL connector (J101).

## Timer

The Timer consists of a 555 oscillator operating at an eight-millisecond rate. The timer outputs a 14 -microsecond TTL low pulse every eight milliseconds. This pulse is used by the processor for such functions as RS-232 turn-around delay, pen up/down settling time, and front panel switch scanning and switch debouncing.

The TS-0 strap (labeled +50 on the circuit board) connects this timing pulse to the PIA and is removed only for troubleshooting purposes.

## Speaker Driver

The Speaker Driver consists of a $1-\mathrm{kHz}$ square-wave oscillator, which is enabled by the processor through the PIA's CB2 line. The oscillator's square-wave output drives the plotter speaker through three parallel drivers.

## +880 VOLT ELECTROSTATIC PLATEN POWER SUPPLY

The Electrostatic Platen Power Supply, shown in Schematic A1-11, places an electrostatic charge of +880 Vdc inside the plotter's drawing surface when the LOAD switch is up. The plotter drawing surface (platen) looks electrically like a capacitor. When electrostatically charged, the platen has the ablility to attract and hold paper. With the electrostatic paper hold-down, no mechanical paper holders are necessary.

A blocking oscillator, Q61, is used to generate the electrostatic hold-down voltage. When the LOAD switch is down, the transistor is not forward-biased (the base is grounded), and the transistor shuts off. When the LOAD switch is released (up), Q61 is forward-biased and starts oscillating. The transformer feed-back winding on the base of Q61 maintains oscillations by repeatedly triggering Q61 into conduction. Rectifier and filter circuits are used on the high voltage secondary windings of T61 to produce the +880 Vdc .

The large series load resistor minimizes the shock hazard should the insulation coating on the platen become damaged. However, if the platen coating is damaged, the platen must be replaced.

## FRONT PANEL SWITCHES

The Front Panel Switches circuit board, shown in Schematic A2-1, contains the eight front panel operator switches and three indicator LEDs. The switches are single-pole-double-throw (SPDT) and with the exception of two (LOAD and LOCAL) have springreturns to the up position. When up, the switches connect +5 volts to their logic lines and when down, the switches ground their respective logic lines.

The LOWLFT-0 signal line (lower left) is a combination of the SET LL (set lower left) and LOCATE LL (locate lower left) switches. When the processor detects any change in the SET or LOCATE switch positions, it examines the LOWLFT-0 signal to determine whether the SET or LOCATE switch was upper right or lower left. A low on the LOWLFT-O line means that either the SET LL or LOCATE LL switch is down. On the other hand, LOWLFT-O stays high if either SET UR or LOCATE UR is pressed. This circuit permits three lines to represent four functions.

When the plotter is first powered up, the pen carriage is moved to the lower right corner until it closes the contacts on two microswitches. One of these microswitches is in the X -axis and when closed on powerup, XLIM-O is generated which shuts off the X-axis motor and updates the processor's X -axis position register to reflect the pen's maximum $X$ position.

When the pen carriage closes the YLIM switch, YLIM-0 is generated, which shuts off the $Y$-axis motor and updates the processor's $Y$ position register to reflect the pen's minimum $Y$ position.

With the just described initialization process completed, the processor knows exactly where the pen is so that it can calculate future vector commands from that position.

The front panel POWER LED is powered from the +5 volt power supply line.

Schematic A1-10 shows the PROMPT and ERROR LEDs also on the front panel. These are described under the Miscellaneous I/F circuit descriptions.

## SYSTEM MEMORY

## General Information

As mentioned earlier in the description of the plotter's memory, there are three major memory configurations. Briefly, these are: (1) 2 K RAM plus ROM; (2) 2 K (expandable to 8K) RAM plus ROM; and (3) 2K RAM, expandable to 8K) RAM, plus ROM that is located on a separate System Memory circuit board. Early model plotters that have not been retrofitted with Option 31 (multiple-pen capability) are equipped with one of the first two configurations and those circuit descriptions are located earlier in this section under Memory.

Present plotters and those earlier models that have been retrofitted with Option 31 have the third memory configuration. The ROM circuitry used in this third configuration is described here. Table 5-5 (the plotter's memory map) is located earlier in the Memory description and describes all configurations of the RAM/ROM memory.

When the third memory configuration was introduced, the contents of the eight ROM devices on the Plotter circuit board were combined into four ROM devices and moved to a separate circuit board - the System Memory circuit board shown in Schematic A3-1. The RAM memory was not affected in this configuration and still resides on the Plotter circuit board. The System Memory also contains the processor's interface to the Option 31 circuits on the Pen Turret Drive circuit board (described later). Plotters equipped with Option 31 have an EPROM (PROM 7) added to U51 of the main Plotter circuit board.

The two circuit blocks on the System Memory circuit board are listed below and then described in more detail in subsequent paragraphs:

ROM
Option 31 Interface

## ROM

The ROM circuitry consists of the ROM Decoder and the four ROM devices. Table 5-7 shows each ROM's location and briefly describes its contents.

The ROM Decoder decodes the addresses COOO to FFFF and enables each ROM as shown in Table 5-7 (or Table 5-5).

W41, W51, W61, and W71 provide straps to permit the use of either 2732 or 2532 ROMs. Schematic A3-1 shows the jumper (strap) arrangement for either device.

Table 5-7
PLOTTER ROM MEMORY

| ROM | Location | Address | Contents |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 7 | U51ª | BC00 | Option 31 command <br> processing |
| C | U141 | C000 | Motion control |
| D | U151 | D000 | RS-232 driver, pen tur- <br> ret control, front panel, <br> command processing, <br> gin processing |
| E | U161 | E000 | GPIB Driver, mathemat- <br> ics package |
| F | U171 | F000 | Alpha command proces- <br> sor, system monitor, in- <br> terrupt dispatcher, <br> power up installation, <br> selftest routines |

${ }^{\mathrm{a}}$ Maln Plotter circuit board (Option 31 only).

## CIRCUIT DESCRIPTIONS

## Option 31 Interface

The Option 31 (multiple-pen capability) Interface consists of a PIA which interfaces the processor to the Pen Turret Drive circuit board (described later in this section). J190 provides the connection from the System Memory circuit board to the Pen Turret Drive circuit board.

The FONT strap programs the plotter to draw slightly different variations of the character set in fonts 1 through 9. Figure 5-15 shows the existing character sets in fonts 1 through 9 along with the font 0 equivalent. These characters are drawn with the FONT strap in the OLD position. If the FONT strap is in the NEW position, the processor reads the $B$ register in the PIA and modifies the character set in fonts 1 through 9 to that shown in Figure 5-16.


Figure 5-15. Alpha Font Character Variations With FONT Strap in OLD Position.

Of the two eight-bit ports contained in the PIA, the " $A$ " side is used to monitor the sense switches (Pen Presence, Pen Type, and Pens Uncapped) on the Option 31 rotary pen turret and the eight front panel PEN SELECTION switches. The " $B$ " side is used to provide the output signals to drive the rotary pen turret's dc stepping motor.

The addresses at which the PIA ports are accessable are:
PIA Register Address
Peripheral Register " $A$ " ..... 8060
Control Register "A" ..... 8061
Peripheral Register " B " ..... 8062
Control Register "B" ..... 8063

Characters varying with alternate fonts:

| Font | ADE | 35 | 36 | 48 | 64 | 91 | 92 | 93 | 94 | 123 | 124 | 125 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 |  | $\#$ | $\$$ | $\square$ | @ | L | V | ] | $\wedge$ | $\{$ |  | \} |
| 1 |  | \# | $\$$ | $\square$ | @ | $\ddot{A}$ | $\dot{\square}$ | $\lambda$ | ヘ | $\dot{\square}$ | $\dot{8}$ | 8 |
| 2 |  | $f$ | $\$$ | $\square$ | Q | $\ddot{A}$ | $\bigcirc$ | U | $\wedge$ | $\dot{\square}$ | $\dot{O}$ | i |
| 3 |  | $f$ | $\$$ | $0$ | @ | L |  | ] | 0 | $\{$ |  | ] |
| 4 |  | \# | $\$$ | $0$ | @ | i | $\tilde{N}$ | c | $\wedge$ | $\{$ |  | ] |
| 5 |  | $\#$ | $\$$ | $0$ | $\xi$ | 厂 | , | ] | $\uparrow$ | $\leftarrow$ | $L$ | $\rangle$ |
| 6 |  | $\#$ | $\$$ | $\square$ | @ | $\Gamma$ | $\lambda$ | $]$ |  | $\{$ |  | \} |
| 7 |  | $\#$ | $\$$ | $0$ | (0) | $\square$ |  | $1$ | $\wedge$ | \{ |  | \} |
| 8 |  | $f$ | $\$$ | $0$ | (a) | L |  | $]$ | $\uparrow$ | $\{$ |  | \} |
| 9 |  | $\#$ | $\$$ | $0$ | (0) | $\mathscr{E}$ | $\square$ | $\AA$ | $\sim$ | 0 | $\varnothing$ | 8 |

Figure 5-16. Alpha Font Character Variations With FONT Strap in NEW Position.

## POWER SUPPLY

## General Information

The 4662 main power supply, shown in Schematic A41 , uses a switching, or "chopping" method of regulating its output voltage. Figure $5-17$ shows a simplified block diagram of the power supply and how it regulates the +5 volt supply. Once the +5 volt supply is set, the transformer secondary winding ratios provide the necessary voltages for the other power supply outputs.

The chopper functions as a switch, sending current through one half or the other of an autotransformer (T331), or cutting off the current to that transformer altogether. Pulses from the autotransformer secondary are rectified and filtered by a choke-input smoothing filter. The average dc voltage to the filter depends upon the duration of the pulses from the chopper, and the duration of the chopper's pulses, in turn, depends upon the power supply load. If the load increases (load resistance decreases), the chopper's pulses get longer; if the load gets smaller (load resistance increases), the chopper's pulses get shorter.

The control circuitry controls the chopper based on three inputs: (1) a $50-\mathrm{kHz}$ signal from the oscillator, (2) the +5 volt supply output, and (3) a +5 volt reference voltage. With each pulse from the oscillator, the control circuitry turns on one of the two switching transistors in the chopper, causing it to send current through the autotransformer. As long as the chopper's switching transistor is turned on, a dc pulse will be input to the rectifier and smoothing filter, and the filter capacitor charges. This produces an increasing voltage from the +5 volt supply's output. The control circuitry monitors this increasing voltage and compares it to a +5 volt reference voltage. When the +5 volt output voltage exceeds the reference voltage, the control circuitry turns off the chopper. This shuts off the dc pulse at the smoothing filter's input, and the +5 volt supply's output starts to decay. This decay continues until the next pulse from the oscillator causes the control circuitry to turn the chopper back on. This time, however, the opposite transistor in the chopper conducts and the process repeats. The resulting ac signal from T331 is rectified and filtered as described before.

The 4662's main power supply consists of the following circuit blocks:

-     + 28 Volt Supply
- Reference Supply
- Oscillator
- Control Circuitry
- Chopper
- +5 Volt Supply
- -5 Volt Supply
- +12 Volt Supply
- -12 Volt Supply

Also located on the Power Supply circuit board are the Reset and Solenoid Driver circuits. Each of these circuits and the power supply circuits listed above are described in detail in the following paragraphs.

## +28 Volt Supply

The +28 Volt Supply consists of the line input circuits and the main isolation-step down transformer. This circuit provides a +28 volts dc for the motors and is also the power source for the remainder of the power supply's regulated sources.

The line filter is a low-pass filter designed to remove high frequency voltage spikes and transients from the input line.

The plotter can be used with a variety of different input line voltages by using different jumper (strap) combinations on the eight taps of the transformer's primary (T1001). Table 5-8 shows the jumper combination used for different input line voltages.

Table 5-8
TRANSFORMER JUMPERS USED IN LINE VOLTAGE SELECTION

| Voltage Range | Jumper Connection |
| :--- | :--- |
| 105 V | $1-8$ and $4-5$ |
| 116 V | $1-2$ and $3-4$ |
| 210 V | $5-8$ |
| 232 V | $2-3$ |

The transformer's output is full-wave rectified and filtered with a large capacitor and becomes the +28 volt power source for the motors and the remainder of the power supply.


INPUT TO SMOOTHING FILTER


Figure 5-17. Power Supply Simplified Block Diagram and Waveforms.

## Reference Supply

The Reference Supply provides a +14 volt reference standard to which the various regulated power supplies are compared. The +14 volt reference voltage is obtained from an adjustable series regulator (a 273 and a heat-sinked PNP pass transistor - Q51). In normal operation, R53 is adjusted such that the +5 volt supply outputs +5 volts. The +14 volt reference voltage is measured from the collector of Q51.

## Oscillator

A $50-\mathrm{kHz}$ relaxation oscillator provides two waveforms for the Control Circuitry (described later). These waveforms are shown in Figure 5-18. One signal is output from Pin 14 of the comparator, which is wired as a pulse generator. These pulses cause the switching transistors in the Chopper to conduct alternately. These pulses also disable the Error Latch during the duration of the Oscillator pulse to prevent the Error Latch from being prematurely triggered by switching transients on the +5 Volt Supply's output.

The Oscillator's second waveform is found at the source of Q201. A reduced magnitude version of this signal is superimposed upon a +5 volt reference voltage in the Control Circuitry (descibed later).

## Control

Two comparators, U201A and U201D, monitor the total current drawn from the regulated supplies and the voltage on the +5 Volt Supply's regulated output. Should either be excessive, the switching transistors are shut down.

In normal operation, each Oscillator pulse clears the Error Latch. With the Error Latch cleared, each Oscillator pulse causes the Switching Transistor Control to turn on one Switching Transistor Driver, Q403 or Q404. The next Oscillator pulse then causes the other Switching Transistor Driver to turn on.

Each Switching Transistor Driver conducts current through one-half or the other of T301's primary. This current turns on one of the two switching transistors in the Chopper by current induced in T301's secondary.

However, if either the total regulated current from the power supply (detected across R236 and U201A) or the voltage from the +5 Volt Supply (detected by U201D) is excessive, the appropriate comparator will output a low. This low sets the Error Latch to disable the Switching Transistor Drivers. In addition, Q402 is turned on, effectively shorting the T301 primary winding. This helps to speed the switching process in turning off the Chopper's switching transistor, by inducing a short across the secondary windings of T301.

As mentioned earlier in the description of the Control Circuitry, the waveform from the source of Q201 is added to the +5 volt reference voltage (the +5 reference is taken from the voltage divider of R101 and R133). This causes the +5 volt reference voltage at the voltage comparator U201D to rise and fall in step with the Oscillator. The rise and fall of the reference voltage will ultimately cause the +5 volt output to also rise and fall in step with the Oscillator, as will be described later. this increases power supply stability. If the output ripple frequency should change and get out of step with the oscillator frequency, the voltage comparator (U201D) detects a voltage difference and turns off the switching transistors in the Chopper (through the Error Latch and Switching Transistor Drivers) until the next Oscillator pulse.

## Chopper

The switching transistors in the Chopper function as current switches, directing the +28 Vdc current through one-half of the autotransformer (T331) or the other, first in one direction and then in the other. The switching transistors, which operate alternately from each other, are controlled by the Switching Transistor Control flip-flop described earlier. Various taps on the autotransformer supply power for the four regulated power supplies, described next.


Figure 5-18. Oscillator Waveforms.

## CIRCUIT DESCRIPTIONS

## +12 Volt and -12 Volt Supplies

The +12 Volt and -12 Volt Supplies use heat-sinked series-pass transistors controlled by op-amp comparators to regulate their outputs. Both supplies use a common full-wave bridge rectifier and a choke-input filter as shown in Figure 5-19. However, notice that the two chokes (one for the +12 Volt Supply and one for the -12 Volt Supply) are wound on the same toroidal core: they comprise the two windings of a pulse transformer with a 1:1 turns ratio. This pulse transformer couples error energy from the -12 volt line
through the +12 Volt Supply, where the +12 Volt Supply's regulation can eliminate it. The effect is that the two output voltages track together, so that the two series-pass transistors share equally the burden of regulating the two supplies.

Pulsating dc at + and -13.5 volts rms is taken from these supplies' rectifier outputs to power the Pen Solenoid Driver (described later).


Figure 5-19. $\mathbf{+ 1 2}$ Volt and $\mathbf{- 1 2}$ Volt Supply.

## +5 Volt Supply

The +5 Volt Supply consists of a full-wave rectifier followed by a choke-input smoothing filter. A zener diode and an SCR (Silicon Controlled Rectifier) provide "crowbar" protection for the 4662 logic circuitry by shorting this supply to ground in the event of excessive voltage at its output (approximately 6.5 volts).

As described earlier, this supply is regulated by controlling the "on" time of the switching transistors in the Chopper, while a voltage comparator in the Control

Circuitry monitors the supply's output, comparing it to a reference voltage (see Figure 5-20).

Each Oscillator pulse turns on the Chopper. After the Oscillator pulse is gone, the +5 Volt Supply's output rises while the reference voltage falls; when the two voltages become equal, the Control Circuitry detects this and shuts off the Chopper. The +5 volt output then falls until the next oscillator pulse starts the process over again.


Figure 5-20. +5 Volt Supply Waveforms.

## CIRCUIT DESCRIPTIONS

## -5 Volt Supply

The -5 Volt Supply uses the same full-wave bridge rectifier as the +5 Volt Supply. Consequently, the pulsed dc at the -5 Volt Supply has nearly the same amplitude (although opposite polarity) as that at the +5 Volt Supply's rectifier output.

In a manner similar to the +12 Volt and -12 Volt Supply (described earlier), the choke filters in the +5 and -5 Volt Supplies are wound on the same toroidal core (see Figure 5-21). This causes the -5 Volt Supply's output voltage to follow (although with opposite polarity) the +5 Volt Supply's output.

L252 and C351 filter switching transients.

## Reset Circuit

The Reset circuit generates a reset pulse for initializing the processor and PIAs on system power-up or on power failure. On power-up, a +28 volt voltage divider, consisting of R302 and R332, charge a 0.1 microfarad capacitor (C302) to five volts. A comparator (U201B) compares the voltage on this capacitor to the +5 volt
reference, asserting RST-1 (reset) until the capacitor is sufficiently charged. When RST-1 goes low, the processor assumes that the power supply is working properly and starts the activity of operating the plotter.

If either the +5 or +28 voltage should fail, the comparator will output a high on the RST-1 line and the processor will go into the power-down routine.

The Reset circuit may also be remotely triggered by a low on the RRST-0 (remote reset) line. This discharges the capacitor and generates a high on the RST-1 line until the capacitor charges again.

## Pen Solenoid Driver

Whenever the processor wishes to draw (or write), it activates the PEN DOWN-O signal line. The processor may also activate this line in response to the operator pressing the front panel PEN switch.

A low on the PEN DOWN-0 signal line turns on Q601, which in turn, turns on Q501. With Q501 conducting current through the pen solenoid (L1005), the pen is pulled down to the paper.


Figure 5-21. - 5 Volt Supply.

## FIRMWARE PATCH CIRCUIT BOARD

## General Information

Some early model plotters used the Firmware Patch circuit board (shown in Schematic A5-1) to permit installing patch (or "fix-it") EPROMs. Later model plotters using the System Memory circuit board do not use this Firmware Patch circuit board. Instead any patch or fix-it EPROMs are installed directly on the System Memory circuit board (described earlier).

These EPROMs permit the addition or minor changes of the system firmware code stored in ROM. These changes can be either byte replacement or code enlargement (addition).

Generally, this patching operates as follows. If the data at a ROM address is to be changed, that address is programmed into the FPLA (field-programmable logic array) and the new data is programmed into the Patch PROMs (EPROMs). Then, when that normal ROM memory location is addressed, the FPLA first recognizes the address and prevents the system ROM from placing the incorrect data on the data bus and then causes the Patch PROMs to instead substitute the corrected data on the data bus. To disable the system ROM memory, the FPLA issues ROM EN-1, which disables the chip selects in the ROM address decoding circuits. Also, ROM EN-1 enables the Address Switching to address the associated code programmed in the Patch PROMs.

If the firmware change can be made within one code block, the FPLA selects and enables (through Address Switching) the Patch PROM, U115, whose outputs 01 through 08 will directly replace the data block from the normal ROM on the main Plotter circuit board.

If the replacement code exceeds the address space of the changed code, code enlargement (addition) is required. The FPLA switches to a look-up table in U115 for a jump to a U115 address that is between 9800 and 9BFF and is accessed directly by the processor. When the processor references an address within the space not normally used in the memory map and assigned to the Firmware Patch circuit board, the Chip Select (U40)
turns on the Patch PROM. The Chip Select is a 3-line to 8 -line decoder that augments 4662 address decoding to enable the Patch PROMs. A low output from the Chip Select occurs on one of the two output ports (Y6 or Y7), depending on the binary count at the $A, B$, and $C$ inputs. A low from Y6 enables U115; or, if more than 1 K bytes of memory is needed, Y 7 will enable U 123 for a real address space between 9C00 and 9FFF, allowing 2K bytes of firmware on the Firmware Patch circuit board. After executing the new firmware stored in Patch PROMs, the last instruction is a jump back to the next unmodified address following the new block.

## FPLA (Field-Programmable Logic Array)

The FPLA is programmed to respond to any addresses of system firmware code stored in ROM that have been changed or added to. The FPLA disables that ROM from responding by issuing ROM EN-1 and outputs a partial address for the Address Switching circuitry to locate the corresponding replacement code in the Patch PROMs.

## Address Switching

U10, U22, and U30A (all controlled by F7 of the FPLA) select and enable the corresponding replacement firmware code programmed in the Patch PROM U115.

## Chip Select

As described earlier, the Chip Select selects Patch PROM U115 or the optional U123 for larger blocks of replacement or additional code (code enlargement).

## Patch PROMs

Either programmable PROMs 82S2708 or EPROM 2708 allow up to 2 K bytes of firmware additionsor changes. These PROMs can be addressed directly by the processor or addressed through the FPLA or Chip Select.

## PEN TURRET DRIVE CIRCUIT BOARD (OPTION 31)

## General Information

Option 31 adds an eight-pen rotary pen turret to the left of the platen (viewing the front of the plotter) and gives the plotter the capability of plotting with up to eight different colors or pen types. The rotary pen turret is controlled through a belt drive to a dc stepper motor and the plotter's pen carriage is capable of exchanging pens with the rotary pen turret without manual assistance. The selection of pens can be actuated by the host under program control or manually by pressing one of the eight front panel switches (added to the plotter with the addition of Option 31). The eight pens are stored and capped between uses in the rotary pen turret.

The Pen Turret Drive circuit board (shown in Schematics A6-1 and A6-2) connects directly to the Option 31 Interface of the System Memory circuit board (described earlier in this manual). This means that before Option 31 can be added to early model plotters it will be necessary to verify that the System Memory circuit board ( $670-7176-00,01,02, \ldots$ ) is installed. If Option 31 is ordered for early model plotters not equipped with the System Memory circuit board, the System Memory circuit board will be a part of the installation package.

The Option 31 Interface on the System Memory circuit board contains the PIA, which interfaces the rotary pen turret drive motor to the plotter's processor (see Figure $5-1$ ). This connection from the System Memory also supplies power to the Pen Turret Drive circuit board.

## Option 31 Front Panel Switches

The Option 31 Front Panel Switches circuitry consists of eight front panel switches, a CALIBRATE strap, one rotary pen turret microswitch, an optical sensor, and a data selector. These are shown in Schematic A6-1. The data selection is controlled by the processor to read
each switch periodically. The reading rate of these switches is controlled by the system firmware and is therefore not at a cyclic rate. For example, the CALIBRATE strap is read only upon system power-up, while the switches are read during or between certain operations. They are, however, read often enough that the operator can press a switch anytime and the processor will detect it.

The eight front panel switches permit the operator to manually select a pen for subsequent drawing operations (or to load or store pens). The microswitch is located near the rotary pen turret and detects the pen's location. The optical sensor aligns the rotary pen turret to the motor.

The outputs of all of the switches (except the Optical Switch-CAPPED-0), the Option 31 input, and the CALIBRATE strap are multiplexed by the Switch Data Selectors. The Switch Data Selectors are addressed by the processor (under firmware control) using the SELECT 0-1 and SELECT 1-1 signal lines from the PIA. The addressed or selected data then appears on the three sense lines (SENSE A-1, SENSE B-1, and SENSE $\mathrm{C}-1$ ) and is read by the processor at the PIA. Table 5-9 shows the data selected for each address on the two SELECT lines.

Table 5-9
OPTION 31 SWITCH DATA OUTPUTS

| SELECT | SELECT | SENSE | SENSE | SENSE |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathbf{0}$ | A | B | C |  |
| 0 | 0 | Pen <br> Presence | Not Used | CALIBRATE Strap |
| 0 | 1 | Switch 1 | Switch 2 | Switch 3 |
| 1 | 0 | Switch 4 | Switch 5 | Switch 6 |
| 1 | 1 | Switch 7 | Switch 8 | Option 31 Input |

When each switch is pressed, a TTL low is transferred to the PIA when the Switch Data Selector addresses that switch.

The CALIBRATE strap is used by the technician when mechanically adjusting the microswitches. The processor reads this strap only when powering up, and if the strap is in the CALIBRATE position, the processor reorganizes the motor stepping data to the rotary pen turret drive motor to position the rotary pen turret for properly positioning the three microswitches. In addition, the meaning of the eight PEN SELECT switches is changed to aid in the adjustment of the plotter (see Section 2 and the Straps appendix).

The PEN PRESENCE switch tells the processor whether a pen is actually present in each of the eight positions around the rotary pen turret as the turret is being rotated. Each pen brushes a microswitch. The processor can use this information to remember each pen's location and to prevent a later attempt to store a pen in a position already containing a pen, or the attempt to pick up a non-existent pen.

The CAM SENSE OPTICAL switch detects the location of a cam "blade" on the main turret shaft. By knowing the location of the cam (and therefore knowing the position of the turret), the processor can calculate the number of straps to rotate each pen out for exchanges. When the rotary pen turret is in the "home" or closed position, the pens are capped to prevent their drying out. To cap the pens, a mechanical plate containing pen caps is raised up against the pen tips. When the plate is up and the pens are capped, the cam sense optical switch detects the cam blade which breaks the light beam from the LED and turns off the phototransistor. When the phototransistor turns off, the CAPPED LED is turned on.

When loading, storing, or changing pens, the rotary pen turret stepper motor (or an operator turning the rotary pen turret knob) rotates the turret's shaft approximately 90 degrees (the rotary pen turret does not rotate at this time however). This action lowers the plate containing the pen caps and uncaps the pens. When the plate containing the pen caps reaches the end of its downward travel, the cam blade moves away from the cam sense optical switch. The phototransistor now detects the light from the LED and conducts. This turns off the CAPPED LED, and causes the signal, UN-CAPPED-O to go high. Any further motion by the motor or turning of the rotary pen turret knob, will cause the rotary pen turret and pens to rotate also.

A high on the CAPPED-0 signal line during a manual pen change/load/unload will cause an interrupt to be generated to the processor. The interrupt causes the processor, after reading the CAPPED-0 signal directly at the PIA, to suspend plotting motion. This is because of the possibility that a pen on the rotary pen turret may swing out into the plotting area and collide with the pen carriage.

When the plotter is capping the pens (either manually, with the front panel switches, or under host control), the cam blade breaks the light beam in the cam sense optical switch when the plate contining the pen caps reaches the end of its upward travel. The CAPPED LED turns on and a low is placed on the CAPPED-0 signal line. The change in the CAPPED-O line's state generates an interrupt to the processor. The processor then reads the low on the CAPPED-O signal and resumes plotting.

The Option 31 input is wired to ground at the Switch Data Selector, permitting the processor to read this signal upon power-up if Option 31 is installed in the plotter. If Option 31 is not present, the plotter reads this signal as a high and assumes Option 31 is not present.

## Motor Coil A Voltage Source

The Motor Coil Voltage Source circuitry connects one of the two leads of its associated motor coil winding to either +5 volts, +12 volts, or no connection. This gives five possible combinations: +5 volts to either motor coil lead, +12 volts to either coil lead, or no connection. The plotter's processor determines which connection is to be made. When the motor is being stepped, +12 volts is applied for 13 milliseconds to the coils on each step. Between motor step pulses or while the motor is waiting for further use (such as during a pen exchange operation, loading, unloading, etc.), +5 volts is applied to the coils. Finally, when the motor is not needed to rotate the rotary pen turret (such as during plotting), no potential is applied to the motor coils.

The key element in the Motor Coil A Voltage Source circuit is the Voltage Supply Switch. There is one for each coil. In this manual, only the A coil is described but the description is the same for the $B$ coil. The Voltage Supply Switch is a two-line to four-line decoder which is enabled by the ENABLE A-O signal line and controlled by the $A$ and $B$ inputs ( 13 ms pulses and POLARITY A-1).

When there is no need for the rotary pen turret to be rotated, the processor shuts off the motor entirely. It does this by placing a high on the ENABLE A-O line, causing the $A$ coil to be removed from any voltage source. If the B coil is likewise disconnected from a voltage source, the motor will be completely shut off. However, if the processor wishes for the motor to be active, it places a low on the ENABLE A-O line. Then the signals to the $A$ and $B$ inputs to the Voltage Supply Switch determine whether the +5 or the +12 volt source is connected to the coil and to which polarity. Table 5-10 shows the four combinations (five counting no connection) for connecting the two motor coil leads to different voltage sources and the necessary signals (ENABLE, PULSE, and POLARITY).

Table 5-10
VOLTAGE SUPPLY SWITCH SELECTIONS

| POLARITY | ENABLE | PULSE <br> A-0 | Conduction Voltager <br> Supply Transistor |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| A-0 | low | high | Q160A (+5 volts) |
| low | high | low | high |
| low | low | low | Q160D ( +5 volts) |
| high | low | low | Q160B ( +12 volts) |
| don't care | high | either | none |

Table 5-10 shows that whenever Q160B or Q160C conducts (when PULSE and ENABLE are active), +12 volts is applied to motor coil A and the motor steps. The POLARITY line, however, determines which motor coil lead the +12 volt potential is applied to.

Table 5-10 also shows that whenever Q160A or Q160D conducts (when ENABLE is active and PULSE is inactive), +5 volts is applied to motor coil A. This is the condition between actual motor steps. Once again the POLARITY line determines which motor coil lead the +5 volt potential is applied to.

When the processor wants to step the rotary pen turret motor, it places a momentary low on the PULSE A-0 line. This low causes the 13 ms Pulse Generator (a one-shot multivibrator) to output a 13 millisecond TTL high pulse to the A input of the Voltage Supply Switch. If ENABLE A-0 is active, either Q160B or Q160C (depending upon POLARITY A-1) will conduct and place +12 volts on one lead or the other of coil $A$ and the motor will step.

A summary of the waveforms necessary to step the rotary pen turret drive motor is shown in Figure 5-22.

Half steps are possible with this arrangement by stepping only one motor coil at a time (the other motor coil is left inactive). Half steps are used in positioning the rotary pen turret during some adjustment procedures.

In normal operation, as shown in Figure 5-22, ENABLE A-O and ENABLE B-O are momentarily turned off during polarity switches. This prevents switching transients from accidently turning on the wrong voltage source momentarily and shorting the source to ground (bypassing the coil).

COIL A


COIL B


Figure 5-22. Option 31 Rotary Pen Turret Stepper Motor Waveforms.

## Motor Coil A Ground Switch

The Motor Coil A Ground Switch determines which lead of the motor coil $A$ is connected to ground.

POLARITY is the key signal that determines which motor coil lead is connected to the voltage source and which is connected to ground. When ENABLE A-O is present, the two transistors connecting both motor coil leads to ground are enabled, but only the transistor having the high from POLARITY A-1 will conduct (notice the inverter, U130, on the POLARITY A-1 signal line).

Fifteen-volt zener diodes are attached to the motor coil leads and ground to suppress any large voltage spikes generated by the induction of the motor when currents change suddenly.

## Motor Coil B Voltage Source

This description is directly analogous to that of the Motor Coil A Voltage Source (described earlier).

## Motor Coil B Ground Switch

This description is directly analogous to that of the Motor Coil A Ground Switch (described earlier).

## Motor Operation

To step the motor forward and rotate the rotary pen turret out from its home (or stored) position, the processor outputs the POLARITY and PULSE values as shown in Table 5-11 for each step as you move downward through the table. When you reach the bottom of the table, simply start over again at the top and move down. Use the Forward column for the value of the PULSE bits.

To step the motor backward and rotate the rotary pen turret into its home (or stored) position, the processor outputs the POLARITY and PULSE values as shown in Table 5-11 for each step as you move upward through the table. When you reach the top of the table, simply start over again at the bottom and move up. Use the Reverse column for the value of the PULSE bits. At maximum speed, the motor will step at a 125 step/second rate.

Table 5-12 shows the rotational angle of the rotary pen turret for the pen exchange positions, pen presence sense positions, and rotational limits in both degrees and motor steps. All rotations are in relation to the point where the cam blade stops interrupting the light beam in the cam sense optical switch. This is the point where the CAPPED LED goes out. Positive rotations are those in the direction of opening the rotary pen turret from this position and negative rotations occur during the pen capping and uncapping cycle.

Table 5-11
MOTOR DRIVE TABLE

| Step | POLARITY-1 |  | Forward Pulse |  | Reverse Pulse |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | Coil | Coil <br> B | Coil <br> A | Coil <br> B | Coil <br> A | Coil <br> B |
|  | A |  |  | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Step 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Step 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Step 3 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Step 4 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |

Table 5-12
OPTION 31 MOTOR ROTATION AND POSITION POINTS

| Degrees | Motor Steps | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| -90.0 | -36 | Pen caps fully on |
| -5.0 | -2 | Pen cam activates capped switch |
| 00.0 | 0 | Turret to cam detent activates |
| 07.5 | 3 | Pen check arm at pen presence |
|  |  | switch |
| 22.5 | 9 | Sense Pen 1 presence |
| 45.0 | 18 | Sense Pen 2 presence |
| 67.5 | 27 | Sense Pen 3 presence |
| 90.0 | 36 | Sense Pen 4 presence |
| 97.5 | 39 | Pen 1 at exchange position |
| 112.5 | 45 | Sense Pen 5 presence |
| 120.0 | 48 | Pen 2 at exchange position |
| 135.0 | 54 | Sense Pen 6 presence |
| 142.5 | 57 | Pen 3 at exchange position |
| 157.5 | 63 | Sense Pen 7 presence |
| 165.0 | 66 | Pen 4 at exchange position |
| 180.0 | 72 | Sense Pen 8 presence |
| 187.5 | 75 | Pen 5 at exchange position |
| 210.0 | 84 | Pen 6 at exchange position |
| 232.5 | 93 | Pen 7 at exchange position |
| 255.0 | 102 | Pen 8 at exchange position |

# Section 6 <br> REPLACEABLE ELECTRICAL PARTS 

## PARTS ORDERING INFORMATION

Replacement parts are available from or through your local Tektronix, Inc. Field Office or representative.

Changes to Tektronix instruments are sometimes made to accommodate improved components as they become available, and to give you the benefit of the latest circuit improvements developed in our engineering department. It is therefore important, when ordering parts, to include the following information in your order: Part number, instrument type or number, serial number, and modification number if applicable.

If a part you have ordered has been replaced with a new or improved part, your local Tektronix, Inc. Field Office or representative will contact you concerning any change in part number

Change information, if any, is located at the rear of this manual.

## LIST OF ASSEMBLIES

A list of assemblies can be found at the beginning of the Electrical Parts List. The assemblies are listed in numerical order. When the complete component number of a part is known, this list will identify the assembly in which the part is located.

## CROSS INDEX-MFR. CODE NUMBER TO MANUFACTURER

The Mfr. Code Number to Manufacturer index for the Electrical Parts List is located immediately after this page. The Cross Index provides codes, names and addresses of manufacturers of components listed in the Electrical Parts List

ABBREVIATIONS
Abbreviations conform to American National Standard Y1.1

## COMPONENT NUMBER (column one of the Electrical Parts List)

A numbering method has been used to identify assemblies, subassemblies and parts. Examples of this numbering method and typical expansions are illustrated by the following


Read: Resistor 1234 of Assembly 23


Read: Resistor 1234 of Subassembly 2 of Assembly 23

Only the circuit number will appear on the diagrams and circuit board illustrations. Each diagram and circuit board illustration is clearly marked with the assembly number Assembly numbers are also marked on the mechanical exploded views located in the Mechanical Parts List. The component number is obtained by adding the assembly number prefix to the circuit number

The Electrical Parts List is divided and arranged by assemblies in numerical sequence (e.g., assembly A1 with its subassemblies and parts, precedes assembly A2 with its subassemblies and parts)

Chassis-mounted parts have no assembly number prefix and are located at the end of the Electrical Parts List.

## TEKTRONIX PART NO. (column two of the Electrical Parts List)

Indicates part number to be used when ordering replacement part from Tektronix

## SERIAL/MODEL NO. (columns three and four of the Electrical Parts List)

Column three (3) indicates the serial number at which the part was first used. Column four (4) indicates the serial number at which the part was removed. No serial number entered indicates part is good for all serial numbers

## NAME \& DESCRIPTION (column five of the Electrical Parts List)

In the Parts List, an Item Name is separated from the description by a colon (:). Because of space limitations, an Item Name may sometimes appear as incomplete For further Item Name identification, the U.S. Federal Cataloging Handbook H6-1 can be utilized where possible

## MFR. CODE (column six of the Electrical Parts List)

Indicates the code number of the actual manufacturer of the part. (Code to name and address cross reference can be found immediately after this page.)

MFR. PART NUMBER (column seven of the Electrical Parts List)

Indicates actual manufacturers part number

| Mfr. Code | Manufacturer | Address | City, State, Zip |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 000HX | SAN-O INDUSTRIAL CORP. | 170 WILBUR PLACE | BAHEMIA |
|  |  |  | LONG ISLAND, NY 11716 |
| 00779 | AMP, INC. | P.O. BOX 3608 | HARRISBURG, PA 17105 |
| 00853 | SANGAMO ELECTRIC CO., S. CAROLINA DIV. | P.O. BOX 128 | PICKENS, SC 29671 |
| 01121 | ALLEN-BRADLEY COMPANY | 1201 2ND STREET SOUTH | MILWAUKEE, WI 53204 |
| 01295 | TEXAS INSTRUMENTS, INC. |  |  |
|  | SEMICONDUCTOR GROUP | P.O. BOX 5012 | DALLAS, TX 75222 |
| 01963 | CHERRY ELECTRICAL PRODUCTS CORPORATION | 3600 SUNSET AVENUE | WAUKEGAN, IL 60085 |
| 02777 | HOPKINS ENGINEERING COMPANY | 12900 FOOTHILL BLVD. | SAN FERNANDO, CA 91342 |
| 03508 | GENERAL ELECTRIC COMPANY, SEMI-CONDUCTOR |  |  |
|  | PRODUCTS DEPARTMENT | ELECTRONICS PARK | SYRACUSE, NY 13201 |
| 04222 | AVX CERAMICS, DIVISION OF AVX CORP. | P O BOX 867 | MYRTLE BEACH, SC 29577 |
| 04713 | MOTOROLA, INC., SEMICONDUCTOR PROD. DIV. | 5005 E MCDOWELL RD.PO BOX 20923 | PHOENIX, AZ 85036 |
| 07109 | OAKTRON INDUSTRIES. INC. | 704 30TH STREET | MONROE, WI 53566 |
| 07263 | FAIRCHILD SEMICONDUCTOR, A DIV. OF |  |  |
|  | FAIRCHILD CAMERA AND INSTRUMENT CORP. | 464 ELLIS STREET | MOUNTAIN VIEW, CA 94042 |
| 12954 | SIEMENS CORPORATION, COMPONENTS GROUP | 8700 E THOMAS RD, P O BOX 1390 | SCOTTSDALE, AZ 85252 |
| 12969 | UNITRODE CORPORATION | 580 PLEASANT STREET | WATERTOWN, MA 02172 |
| 13409 | SENSITRON SEMICONDUCTOR, DIV. OF |  |  |
|  | RSM ELECTRON POWER INC. | 221 W. INDUSTRIAL COURT | DEER PARK, NY 11729 |
| 14752 | ELECTRO CUBE INC. | 1710 S. DEL MAR AVE. | SAN GABRIEL, CA 91776 |
| 15605 | CUTLER-HAMMER, INC. | 4201 27TH STREET | MILWAUKEE, WI 53216 |
| 17856 | SILICONIX, INC. | 2201 LAURELWOOD DRIVE | SANTA CLARA. CA 95054 |
| 18324 | SIGNETICS CORP. | 811 E. ARQUES | SUNNYVALE, CA 94086 |
| 19396 | ILLINOIS TOOL WORKS, INC. PAKTRON DIV. | 900 FOLLIN LANE, SE | VIENNA, VA 22180 |
| 19701 | ELECTRA-MIDLAND CORP., MEPCO ELECTRA INC. | P O BOX 760 | MINERAL WELLS, TX 76067 |
| 22526 | BERG ELECTRONICS, INC. | YOUK EXPRESSWAY | NEW CUMBERLAND, PA 17070 |
| 24546 | CORNING GLASS WORKS, ELECTRONIC |  |  |
|  | COMPONENTS DIVISION | 550 HIGH STREET | BRADFORD, PA 16701 |
| 26769 | NCI INC. | 5900 AUSTRALIAN AVENUE | WEST PALM BEACH, FL 33407 |
| 27014 | NATIONAL SEMICONDUCTOR CORP. | 2900 SEMICONDUCTOR DR. | SANTA CLARA, CA 95051 |
| 32997 | BOURNS, INC., TRIMPOT PRODUCTS DIV. | 1200 COLUMBIA AVE. | RIVERSIDE, CA 92507 |
| 34649 | INTEL CORP. | 3065 BOWERS AVE. | SANTA CLARA, CA 95051 |
| 50434 | HEWLETT-PACKARD COMPANY | 640 PAGE MILL ROAD | PALO ALTO, CA 94304 |
| 50522 | MONSANTO CO., ELECTRONIC SPECIAL |  |  |
|  | PRODUCTS | 3400 HILLVIEW AVENUE | PALO ALTO, CA 94304 |
| 56289 | SPRAGUE ELECTRIC CO. | 87 MARSHALL ST. | NORTH ADAMS. MA 01247 |
| 56699 | MEPCO/ELECTRA INC. | 6071 ST. ANDREWS RD. | COLUMBIA, SC 29210 |
| 59660 | TUSONIX INC. | 2155 N FORBES BLVD | TUCSON, AZ 85705 |
| 71400 | BUSSMAN MFG., DIVISION OF MCGRAW- |  |  |
|  | EDISON CO. | 2536 W. UNIVERSITY ST. | ST. LOUIS, MO 63107 |
| 72982 | ERIE TECHNOLOGICAL PRODUCTS, INC. | 644 W. 12TH ST. | ERIE, PA 16512 |
| 75042 | TRW ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS, IRC FIXED |  |  |
|  | RESISTORS, PHILADELPHIA DIVISION | 401 N. BROAD ST. | PHILADELPHIA, PA 19108 |
| 76493 | BELL INDUSTRIES, INC., |  |  |
|  | MILLER, J. W., DIV. | 19070 REYES AVE., P O BOX 5825 | COMPTON, CA 90224 |
| 77342 | AMF INC., POTTER AND BRUMFIELD DIV. | 200 RICHLAND CREEK DRIVE | PRINCETON, IN 47670 |
| 78277 | SIGMA INSTRUMENTS INC. | 170 PEARL STREET | SOUTH BRAINTREE, MA 02185 |
| 80009 | TEKTRONIX, INC. | P O BOX 500 | BEAVERTON, OR 97077 |
| 83003 | VARO, INC. | P O BOX 411. 2203 WALNUT STREET | GARLAND. TX 75040 |
| 90201 | MALLORY CAPACITOR CO.. DIV. OF | 3029 E. WASHINGTON STREET |  |
|  | P. R. MALLORY AND CO., INC. | P. O. BOX 372 | INDIANAPOLIS, IN 46206 |
| 91637 | DALE ELECTRONICS, INC. | P. O. BOX 609 | COLUMBUS, NE 68601 |


|  | Tektronix | Serial/Model No. |  |  | Mfr |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Component | No. | Part No. | Eff | Dscont | Name \& Description |

CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLIES

| A1 | 670-4102-02 | B010100 | B010119 | CKT CARD ASSY: | 80009 | 670-4102-02 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A1 | 670-4102-03 | B010120 | B029999 | CKT CARD ASSY: | 80009 | 670-4102-03 |
| A1 | 670-4102-04 | B030000 | B039999 | CKT CARD ASSY: | 80009 | 670-4102-04 |
| A1 | 670-4102-05 | B040000 | B055624 | CKT CARD ASSY: | 80009 | 670-4102-05 |
| A1 | 670-4102-06 | B055625 | B055924 | CKT BOARD ASSY:PLOTTER | 80009 | 670-4102-06 |
| A1 | 670-4102-07 | B055925 | B069999 | CKT BOARD ASSY:PLOTTER | 80009 | 670-4102-07 |
| A1 | 670-4102-08 | B070000 |  | CKT BOARD ASSY:PLOTTER | 80009 | 670-4102-08 |
| A2 | 670-4103-00 |  |  | CKT BOARD ASSY:FRONT PANEL | 80009 | 670-4103-00 |
| A2 | 670-4103-01 |  |  | CKT CARD ASSY: | 80009 | 670-4103-01 |
| A3 | 672-0541-00 | B010100 | B069999 | CKT BOARD ASSY:POWER SUPPLY | 80009 | 672-0541-00 |
| A3 | 670-0541-01 | B070000 | B085103 | CKT BOARD ASSY:RECTIFIER | 80009 | 670-0541-01 |
| A3 | 670-0541-02 | B085104 |  | CKT BOARD ASSY:RECTIFIER | 80009 | 670-0541-02 |
| A3A1 | 670-4099-xX |  |  | CKT BOARD ASSY: POWER SUPPLY |  |  |
| A3A1 | -.... -...- |  |  | (NOT AVAILABLE, SEE A3) |  |  |
| A4 | 670-5120-00 | B030000 | B039999 | CKT BOARD ASSY FIRMWARE PATCH | 80009 | 670-5120-00 |
| A5 | 670-7176-00 | B070000 | B076308 | CKT BOARD ASSY:SYSTEM MEMORY | 80009 | 670-7176-00 |
| A5 | 670-7176-01 | B076309 |  | CKT BOARD ASSY:SYSTEM MEMORY | 80009 | 670-7176-01 |
| A | 672-0985-00 | B010100 | B074799 | CKT BOARD ASSY:PEN TURRET DRIVE | 80009 | 672-0985-00 |
| A | 672-0985-01 | B074800 |  | CKT BOARD ASSY:PEN TURRET DRIVE | 80009 | 672-0985-01 |
| A | --.-. -.-.- |  |  | (OPTION 31 ONLY) |  |  |
| A6 | 670-7175-xx |  |  | CKT BOARD ASSY:PEN TURRET DRIVE |  |  |
| A6 | -...- .-... |  |  | (NOT REPLACEABLE SEE 672-0985-00) |  |  |
| A | 670-0606-xx |  |  | CKT BOARD ASSY:AUTO ERASE | 80009 | 670-0606-xx |
| A | -...- .-.- |  |  | (OPTION 30 ONLY SEE 4081 FOR BREAK DOWN) |  |  |
| A | 670-5043-01 |  |  | CKT BOARD ASSY:ELECTROSTATIC HOLD DOWN | 80009 | 670-5043-01 |
| A | -.... -..- |  |  | (NO ELECTRICAL PARTS. SEE FIG. 1-3 RMPL) |  |  |
| A | 672-1030-00 |  |  | CKT BOARD ASSY:PLOTTER | 80009 | 672-1030-00 |
| A | -.-.- -... |  |  | (SEE RMPL FIG. 3 INDEX 32) |  |  |


| A 1 | 670-4102-02 |
| :---: | :---: |
| A1 | 670-4102-03 |
| A1 | 670-4102-04 |
| A1 | 670-4102-05 |
| A1 | 670-4102-06 |
| A1 | 670-4102-07 |
| A 1 | 670-4102-08 |
| A1C1 | 281-0775-00 |
| A1C5 | 281-0775-00 |
| A1C13 | 285-0598-00 |
| A1C15 | 285-1076-00 |
| A1C21 | 281-0773-00 |
| A1C43 | 281-0775-00 |
| A1C55 | 281-0775-00 |
| A1C61 | 283-0279-00 |
| A1C64 | 283-0279-00 |
| A1C65 | 283-0111-00 |
| A1C68 | 281-0546-00 |
| A 1 669 | 290-0524-00 |
| A1C69 | ----. -..- |
| A1C69 | 290-0525-00 |


| $B 010100$ | $B 010119$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| $B 010120$ | $B 029999$ |
| $B 030000$ | $B 039999$ |
| $B 040000$ | $B 055624$ |
| $B 055625$ | $B 055924$ |
| B055925 | B069999 |
| B070000 |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |


| CKT CARD ASSY: | 80009 | 670-4102-02 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CKT CARD ASSY: | 80009 | 670-4102-03 |
| CKT CARD ASSY: | 80009 | 670-4102-04 |
| CKT CARD ASSY | 80009 | 670-4102-05 |
| CKT BOARD ASSY:PLOTTER | 80009 | 670-4102-06 |
| CKT BOARD ASSY:PLOTTER | 80009 | 670-4102-07 |
| CKT BOARD ASSY:PLOTTER | 80009 | 670-4102-08 |
| CAP .,FXD,CER DI: $0.1 \mathrm{UF}, 20 \%$, 50 V | 04222 | MA205E104MAA |
| CAP.,FXD.CER DI $0.14 \mathrm{~F} .20 \% .50 \mathrm{~V}$ | 04222 | MA205E104MAA |
| CAP.,FXD.PLSTC:0.01UF. $5 \%, 100 \mathrm{~V}$ | 19396 | DU490B103J |
| CAP FXD, PLSTC:0.2UF. $5 \%, 100 \mathrm{~V}$ | 14752 | 230B1B204J |
| CAP.,FXD.CER DI: $0.01 \mathrm{UF}, 10 \%, 100 \mathrm{~V}$ | 04222 | MA201C103KAA |
| CAP..FXD.CER DI: $0.1 \mathrm{UF} .20 \%$. 50 V | 04222 | MA205E104MAA |
| CAP.,FXD.CER DI $0.1 \mathrm{UF}, 20 \%$. 50 V | 04222 | MA205E104MAA |
| CAP.,FXD,CER DI: 0.001 UF, $20 \%, 3000 \mathrm{~V}$ | 59660 | 878-521-S-Y5S-10 |
| CAP.,FXD.CER DI: 0.001 UF, $20 \%, 3000 \mathrm{~V}$ | 59660 | 878-521-S-Y5S-10 |
| CAP.,FXD.CER DI: $0.1 \mathrm{UF}, 20 \%$, 50 V | 56289 | 273C11 |
| CAP FXD, CER DI $330 \mathrm{PF}, 10 \%, 500 \mathrm{~V}$ | 04222 | 7001-1380 |
| CAP ,FXD,ELCTLT:4.7UF, $20 \%$, 10V | 90201 | TDC475M010EL |
| (USED ON 670-4102-00 ONLY) |  |  |
| CAP FXD, ELCTLT:4.7UF $20 \%$, 50 V | 56289 | 196D475 $\times 0050 \mathrm{KA} 1$ |



| Component No. | Tektronix | Serial/Model No. |  |  | Mfr |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Part No. |  | Dscont | Name \& Description | Code | Mfr Part Number |
| A1C677 | 281-0773-00 |  |  | CAP.,FXD,CER DI: 0.01 UF, $10 \%, 100 \mathrm{~V}$ | 04222 | MA201C103KAA |
| A1C678 | 281-0773-00 |  |  | CAP.,FXD,CER DI:0.01UF, 10\%,100V | 04222 | MA201C103KAA |
| A1C680 | 281-0775-00 |  |  | CAP.,FXD,CER DI: $0.1 \mathrm{UF}, 20 \%$, 50 V | 04222 | MA205E104MAA |
| A1C741 | 281-0564-00 |  |  | CAP.,FXD, CER DI: $24 \mathrm{PF}, 5 \%, 500 \mathrm{~V}$ | 59660 | 301-000C0G0240J |
| A1C742 | 281-0508-00 |  |  | CAP.,FXD,CER DI: $12 \mathrm{PF},+1-0.6 \mathrm{PF}, 500 \mathrm{~V}$ | 04222 | 7001-COG-120J |
| A1C778 | 281-0773-00 |  |  | CAP.,FXD,CER DI: $0.01 \mathrm{UF}, 10 \%, 100 \mathrm{~V}$ | 04222 | MA201C103KAA |
| A1C779 | 281-0773-00 |  |  | CAP.,FXD.CER DI: 0.01 UF, $10 \%, 100 \mathrm{~V}$ | 04222 | MA201C103KAA |
| A1C780 | 290-0117-00 |  |  | CAP.,FXD,ELCTLT:50UF, + $75-10 \%, 50 \mathrm{~V}$ | 56289 | 30D506G050DD9 |
| A1C781 | 281-0775-00 |  |  | CAP.,FXD,CER DI:0.1UF,20\%,50V | 04222 | MA205E104MAA |
| A1C805 | 290-0114-00 |  |  | CAP.,FXD,ELCTLT:47UF, $20 \%, 6 \mathrm{~V}$ | 56289 | 150D476×0006B2 |
| A1C815 | 290-0114-00 |  |  | CAP.,FXD,ELCTLT:47UF,20\%,6V | 56289 | 150D476X0006B2 |
| A1C841 | 290-0114-00 |  |  | CAP.,FXD,ELCTLT:47UF,20\%,6V | 56289 | 150D476X0006B2 |
| A1C850 | 290-0114-00 |  |  | CAP.,FXD,ELCTLT:47UF,20\%,6V | 56289 | 150D476×0006B2 |
| A1C852 | 290-0114-00 |  |  | CAP.,FXD,ELCTLT:47UF, 20\%,6V | 56289 | 150D476X0006B2 |
| A1CR11 | 152-0141-02 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA | 01295 | 1N4152R |
| A1CR61 | 152-0385-00 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,2000V,100MA | 83003 | VB20-2 |
| A1CR64 | 152-0385-00 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,2000V,100MA | 83003 | VB20-2 |
| A1CR65 | 152-0141-02 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 30V,150MA | 01295 | 1N4152R |
| A1CR66 | 152-0141-02 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA | 01295 | 1N4152R |
| A1CR71 | 152-0414-00 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,200V,0.75A | 12969 | UTR308 |
| A1CR72 | 152-0414-00 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 200V, 0.75 A | 12969 | UTR308 |
| A1CR73 | 152-0414-00 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 200V.0.75A | 12969 | UTR308 |
| A1CR74 | 152-0414-00 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,200V,0.75A | 12969 | UTR308 |
| A1CR82 | 152-0414-00 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,200V,0.75A | 12969 | UTR308 |
| A1CR93 | 152-0414-00 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 200V.0.75A | 12969 | UTR308 |
| A1CR94 | 152-0414-00 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 200V,0.75A | 12969 | UTR308 |
| A1CR171 | 152-0141-02 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA | 01295 | 1N4152R |
| A1CR172 | 152-0141-02 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA | 01295 | 1N4152R |
| A1CR173 | 152-0141-02 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA | 01295 | 1N4152R |
| A1CR174 | 152-0141-02 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA | 01295 | 1N4152R |
| A1CR181 | 152-0414-00 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 200V , 0.75A | 12969 | UTR308 |
| A1CR192 | 152-0414-00 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,200V,0.75A | 12969 | UTR308 |
| A1CR193 | 152-0414-00 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 200V.0.75A | 12969 | UTR308 |
| A1CR271 | 152-0141-02 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA | 01295 | 1N4152R |
| A1CR272 | 152-0141-02 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA | 01295 | 1N4152R |
| A1CR273 | 152-0141-02 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA | 01295 | 1N4152R |
| A1CR274 | 152-0141-02 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA | 01295 | 1N4152R |
| A1CR281 | 152-0414-00 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,200V,0.75A | 12969 | UTR308 |
| A1CR285 | 152-0141-02 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA | 01295 | 1N4152R |
| A1CR291 | 152-0141-02 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA | 01295 | 1N4152R |
| A1CR292 | 152-0141-02 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA | 01295 | 1N4152R |
| A1CR293 | 152-0141-02 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA | 01295 | 1N4152R |
| A1CR371 | 152-0141-02 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA | 01295 | 1N4152R |
| A1CR372 | 152-0141-02 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA | 01295 | 1N4152R |
| A1CR373 | 152-0141-02 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA | 01295 | 1N4152R |
| A1CR374 | 152-0141-02 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA | 01295 | 1N4152R |
| A1CR381 | 152-0414-00 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,200V,0.75A | 12969 | UTR308 |
| A1CR398 | 152-0141-02 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA | 01295 | 1N4152R |
| A1CR492 | 152-0141-02 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE: SILICON,30V, 150MA | 01295 | 1N4152R |
| A1CR571 | 152-0141-02 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA | 01295 | 1N4152R |
| A1CR572 | 152.0141-02 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 30V, 150MA | 01295 | 1N4152R |
| A1CR575 | 152-0141-02 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V.150MA | 01295 | 1N4152R |
| A1CR585 | 152-0414-00 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,200V,0.75A | 12969 | UTR308 |
| A1CR588 | 152-0414-00 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,200V,0.75A | 12969 | UTR308 |


| Component No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial/Model No. Eff Dscont | Name \& Description | Mfr Code | Mfr Part Number |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A1CR591 | 152-0141-02 |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA | 01295 | 1N4152R |
| A1CR593 | 152-0141-02 |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA | 01295 | 1N4152R |
| A1CR595 | 152-0414-00 |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,200V.0.75A | 12969 | UTR308 |
| A1CR596 | 152-0414-00 |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,200V,0.75A | 12969 | UTR308 |
| A1CR641 | 152-0141-02 |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA | 01295 | 1N4152R |
| A1CR645 | 152-0141-02 |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA | 01295 | 1N4152R |
| A1CR671 | 152-0141-02 |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA | 01295 | 1N4152R |
| A1CR672 | 152-0141-02 |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA | 01295 | 1N4152R |
| A1CR673 | 152-0141-02 |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA | 01295 | 1N4152R |
| A1CR674 | 152-0141-02 |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA | 01295 | 1N4152R |
| A1CR771 | 152-0141-02 |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA | 01295 | 1N4152R |
| A1CR772 | 152-0141-02 |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA | 01295 | 1N4152R |
| A1CR773 | 152-0141-02 |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA | 01295 | 1N4152R |
| A1CR774 | 152-0141-02 |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA | 01295 | 1N4152R |
| A1CR775 | 152-0141-02 |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA | 01295 | 1N4152R |
| A1CR785 | 152-0414-00 |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,200V.0.75A | 12969 | UTR308 |
| A1CR786 | 152-0414-00 |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,200V,0.75A | 12969 | UTR308 |
| A1CR791 | 152-0414-00 |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,200V,0.75A | 12969 | UTR308 |
| A1CR792 | 152-0414-00 |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 200V.0.75A | 12969 | UTR308 |
| A1CR871 | 152-0414-00 |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,200V,0.75A | 12969 | UTR308 |
| A1CR872 | 152-0414-00 |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,200V,0.75A | 12969 | UTR308 |
| A1CR873 | 152-0414-00 |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,200V.0.75A | 12969 | UTR308 |
| A1CR874 | 152-0414-00 |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,200V,0.75A | 12969 | UTR308 |
| A1J21 | 131-0608-00 |  | TERMINAL, PIN: $0.365 \mathrm{~L} \times 0.025 \mathrm{PH}$ BRZ GOLD | 22526 | 47357 |
| A1J21 | ----- ----- |  | (QUANTITY OF 2) |  |  |
| A1J31 | 131-0608-00 |  | TERMINAL, PIN: $0.365 \mathrm{~L} \times 0.025 \mathrm{PH}$ BRZ GOLD | 22526 | 47357 |
| A1J31 | --- |  | (QUANTITY OF 4) |  |  |
| A1J35 | 131-0608-00 |  | TERMINAL, PIN: $0.365 \mathrm{~L} \times 0.025$ PH BRZ GOLD | 22526 | 47357 |
| A1J35 | --.-. -.-- |  | (QUANTITY OF 20) |  |  |
| A1J41 | 131-0608-00 |  | TERMINAL, PIN $0.365 \mathrm{~L} \times$ 0.025 PH BRZ GOLD | 22526 | 47357 |
| A1J41 | ---.- ----- |  | (QUANTITY OF 34) |  |  |
| A1J51 | 131-0608-00 |  | TERMINAL,PIN: $0.365 \mathrm{~L} \times 0.025 \mathrm{PH}$ BRZ GOLD | 22526 | 47357 |
| A1J51 | ---.- .---- |  | (QUANTITY OF 34) |  |  |
| A1J61 | 131-0608-00 |  | TERMINAL, PIN $0.365 \mathrm{~L} \times 0.025 \mathrm{PH}$ BRZ GOLD | 22526 | 47357 |
| A1J61 | ---------- |  | (QUANTITY OF 2) |  |  |
| A1J71 | 131-0608-00 |  | TERMINAL, PIN $0.365 \mathrm{~L} \times 0.025 \mathrm{PH}$ BRZ GOLD | 22526 | 47357 |
| A1J71 | ---- |  | (QUANTITY OF 4) |  |  |
| A1J105 | 131-0608-00 |  | TERMINAL,PIN: $0.365 \mathrm{~L} \times 0.025$ PH BRZ GOLD | 22526 | 47357 |
| A1J105 | ----- ----- |  | (QUANTITY OF 8) |  |  |
| A1J291 | 131-0608-00 |  | TERMINAL,PIN: $0.365 \mathrm{~L} \times 0.025 \mathrm{PH}$ BRZ GOLD | 22526 | 47357 |
| A1J291 | ---------- |  | (QUANTITY OF 6) |  |  |
| A1J765 | 131-0608-00 |  | TERMINAL,PIN: $0.365 \mathrm{~L} \times 0.025 \mathrm{PH}$ BRZ GOLD | 22526 | 47357 |
| A1J765 | ---------- |  | (QUANTITY OF 20) |  |  |
| A1J871 | 131-0608-00 |  | TERMINAL,PIN: $0.365 \mathrm{~L} \times 0.025 \mathrm{PH}$ BRZ GOLD | 22526 | 47357 |
| A1J871 | ------- |  | (QUANTITY OF 4) |  |  |
| A1K706 | 148-0082-00 |  | RELAY,ARMATURE:4PDT,12VDC,28VDC,250VDC | 77342 | R10-E2435-1 |
| A1L741 | 108-0054-00 |  | COIL,RF:6.4UH | 80009 | 108-0054-00 |
| A1Q61 | 151-0302-00 |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,NPN | 07263 | S038487 |
| A1Q81 | 151-0466-00 |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,NPN | 04713 | SJE327 |
| A1Q82 | 151-0302-00 |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,NPN | 07263 | S038487 |
| A1Q83 | 151-0302-00 |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,NPN | 07263 | S038487 |
| A1Q91 | 151-0465-00 |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,PNP | 80009 | 151-0465-00 |
| A1094 | 151-0465-00 |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,PNP | 80009 | 151-0465-00 |
| A1Q181 | 151-0466-00 |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,NPN | 04713 | SJE327 |


| Component No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial/Model No. <br> Eff Dscont | Name \& Description | Mfr Code | Mfr Part Number |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A1Q182 | 151-0302-00 |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,NPN | 07263 | S038487 |
| A1Q183 | 151-0302-00 |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,NPN | 07263 | S038487 |
| A1Q191 | 151-0465-00 |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,PNP | 80009 | 151-0465-00 |
| A1Q193 | 151-0465-00 |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,PNP | 80009 | 151-0465-00 |
| A1Q275 | 151-0188-00 |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,PNP | 04713 | SPS6868K |
| A1Q276 | 151-0188-00 |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,PNP | 04713 | SPS6868K |
| A1Q281 | 151-0466-00 |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,NPN | 04713 | SJE327 |
| A1Q282 | 151-0302-00 |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,NPN | 07263 | S038487 |
| A1Q283 | 151-0302-00 |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,NPN | 07263 | S038487 |
| A1Q285 | 151-1021-00 |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,JFE | 17856 | FN815 |
| A1Q481 | 151-0466-00 |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,NPN | 04713 | SJE327 |
| A1Q482 | 151-0302-00 |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,NPN | 07263 | S038487 |
| A1Q483 | 151-0302-00 |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,NPN | 07263 | S038487 |
| A1Q581 | 151-0466-00 |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,NPN | 04713 | SJE327 |
| A1Q582 | 151-0302-00 |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,NPN | 07263 | S038487 |
| A1Q583 | 151-0302-00 |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,NPN | 07263 | S038487 |
| A1Q584 | 151-0466-00 |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,NPN | 04713 | SJE327 |
| A1Q585 | 151-0302-00 |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,NPN | 07263 | S038487 |
| A1Q586 | 151-0302-00 |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,NPN | 07263 | S038487 |
| A1Q587 | 151-0466-00 |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,NPN | 04713 | SJE327 |
| A1Q588 | 151-0302-00 |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,NPN | 07263 | S038487 |
| A1Q589 | 151-0302-00 |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,NPN | 07263 | S038487 |
| A1Q591 | 151-1021-00 |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,JFE | 17856 | FN815 |
| A1Q593 | 151-0465-00 |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,PNP | 80009 | 151-0465-00 |
| A1Q596 | 151-0465-00 |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,PNP | 80009 | 151-0465-00 |
| A1Q661 | 151-0188-00 |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,PNP | 04713 | SPS6868K |
| A1Q691 | 151-0465-00 |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,PNP | 80009 | 151-0465-00 |
| A1Q785 | 151-0466-00 |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,NPN | 04713 | SJE327 |
| A1Q786 | 151-0302-00 |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,NPN | 07263 | S038487 |
| A1Q787 | 151-0302-00 |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,NPN | 07263 | S038487 |
| A1Q793 | 151-0465-00 |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,PNP | 80009 | 151-0465-00 |
| A1R11 | 315-0102-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 1 K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1025 |
| A1R14 | 321-0372-00 |  | RES.,FXD,FILM:73.2K OHM, $1 \%, 0.125 \mathrm{~W}$ | 91637 | MFF1816G73201F |
| A1R15 | 321-0362-00 |  | RES.,FXD,FILM:57.6K OHM, $1 \%, 0.125 \mathrm{~W}$ | 91637 | MFF1816G57601F |
| A1R16 | 315-0101-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 100 OHM,5\%,0.25W | 01121 | CB1015 |
| A1R21 | 315-0471-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 470 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB4715 |
| A1R22 | 315-0242-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:2.4K OHM, $5 \%$, 0.25 W | 01121 | CB2425 |
| A1R61 | 315-0105-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 1 M OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1055 |
| A1R62 | 301-0226-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:22M OHM, $5 \%, 0.50 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | EB2265 |
| A1R63 | 315-0105-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:1M OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1055 |
| A1R64 | 301-0226-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:22M OHM. $5 \%, 0.50 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | EB2265 |
| A1R65 | 315-0220-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:22 OHM . $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB2205 |
| A1R66 | 315-0472-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:4.7K OHM, 5\%,0.25W | 01121 | CB4725 |
| A1R67 | 307-0105-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:3.9 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB39G5 |
| A1R75 | 308-0779-00 |  | RES.,FXD,WW:2 OHM, $1 \%, 3 \mathrm{~W}$ | 91637 | NS2B-2R000F-T/R |
| A1R76 | 315-0750-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:75 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB7505 |
| A1R77 | 315-0121-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 120 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1215 |
| A1R78 | 315-0103-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 10 K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1035 |
| A1R79 | 321-0147-00 |  | RES.,FXD.FILM:332 OHM, 1\%,0.125W | 91637 | MFF1816G332R0F |
| A1R80 | 321-0143-00 |  | RES.,FXD,FILM:301 OHM,1\%,0.125W | 91637 | MFF1816G301R0F |
| A1R81 | 315-0201-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 200 OHM,5\%,0.25W | 01121 | CB2015 |
| A1R82 | 315-0201-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:200 OHM,5\%,0.25W | 01121 | CB2015 |
| A1 R83 | 315-0391-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:390 OHM, 5\%,0.25W | 01121 | CB3915 |
| A1R84 | 315-0821-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:820 OHM,5\%,0.25W | 01121 | CB8215 |


| Component No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial/Model No. Eff Dscont | Name \& Description | Mfr Code | Mfr Part Number |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A1R91 | 308-0252-00 |  | RES.,FXD,WW: 390 OHM, $5 \%$, 3W | 91637 | CW2B-B390R0J |
| A1R92 | 315-0750-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 75 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB7505 |
| A1R94 | 315-0750-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 75 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB7505 |
| A1R95 | 308-0252-00 |  | RES.,FXD,WW: 390 OHM, $5 \%, 3 \mathrm{~W}$ | 91637 | CW2B-B390R0J |
| A1R105 | 315-0102-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:1K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1025 |
| A1R113 | 315-0101-00 |  | RES.,FXD.CMPSN: 100 OHM. $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1015 |
| A1R114 | 315-0101-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 100 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1015 |
| A1R115 | 315-0102-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:1K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1025 |
| A1R116 | 315-0102-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:1K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1025 |
| A1R117 | 315-0332-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:3.3K OHM , $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB3325 |
| A1R171 | 321-0238-00 |  | RES.,FXD,FILM:2.94K OHM, $1 \%, 0.125 \mathrm{~W}$ | 91637 | MFF1816G29400F |
| A1R172 | 315-0622-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:6.2K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB6225 |
| A1R173 | 321-0209-00 |  | RES.,FXD.FILM:1.47K OHM. $1 \% .0 .125 \mathrm{~W}$ | 91637 | MFF1816G14700F |
| A1R174 | 315-0622-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:6.2K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB6225 |
| A1R175 | 321-0180-00 |  | RES.,FXD,FILM:732 OHM, 1\%,0.125W | 91637 | MFF1816G732R0F |
| A1R176 | 315-0332-00 |  | RES.,FXD.CMPSN:3.3K OHM $, 5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB3325 |
| A1R177 | 315-0100-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:10 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1005 |
| A1R178 | 308-0779-00 |  | RES.,FXD,WW: 2 OHM, 1\%,3W | 91637 | NS2B-2R000F-T/R |
| A1R179 | 315-0750-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 75 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB7505 |
| A1R180 | 315-0121-00 |  | RES.,FXD.CMPSN: 120 OHM. $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1215 |
| A1R181 | 315-0821-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 820 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB8215 |
| A1R182 | 315-0391-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:390 OHM , $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB3915 |
| A1R183 | 315-0201-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 200 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB2015 |
| A1R184 | 315-0201-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 200 OHM $, 5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB2015 |
| A1R191 | 308-0252-00 |  | RES.,FXD,WW: 390 OHM,5\%,3W | 91637 | CW2B-B390R0J |
| A1R192 | 315-0750-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:75 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB7505 |
| A1R193 | 315-0750-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:75 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB7505 |
| A1R195 | 308-0252-00 |  | RES.,FXD,WW:390 OHM, $5 \%$, 3W | 91637 | CW2B-B390R0J |
| A1R260 | 315-0102-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:1K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1025 |
| A1R272 | 321-0178-00 |  | RES.,FXD,FILM: 698 OHM, 1\%,0.125W | 91637 | MFF1816G698R0F |
| A1R273 | 321-0178-00 |  | RES.,FXD.FILM: 698 OHM, $1 \%, 0.125 \mathrm{~W}$ | 91637 | MFF1816G698R0F |
| A1R274 | 321-0238-00 |  | RES.,FXD.FILM: 2.94 K OHM, $1 \%$, 0.125 W | 91637 | MFF1816G29400F |
| A1R275 | 315-0103-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:10K OHM $.5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1035 |
| A1R276 | 321-0147-00 |  | RES.,FXD,FILM:332 OHM, 1\%,0.125W | 91637 | MFF1816G332R0F |
| A1R277 | 321-0143-00 |  | RES.,FXD,FILM:301 OHM, 1\%,0.125W | 91637 | MFF1816G301R0F |
| A1R278 | 315-0332-00 |  | RES.,FXD.CMPSN:3.3K OHM $.5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB3325 |
| A1R279 | 315-0100-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 10 OHM. $5 \% .0 .25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1005 |
| A1R282 | 315-0201-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 200 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB2015 |
| A1R283 | 315-0201-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:200 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB2015 |
| A1R284 | 315-0391-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:390 OHM. $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB3915 |
| A1R292 | 315-0562-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:5.6K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB5625 |
| A1R293 | 315-0433-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:43K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB4335 |
| A1R360 | 315-0102-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:1K OHM, $5 \% .0 .25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1025 |
| A1R371 | 315-0622-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:6.2K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB6225 |
| A1R372 | 321-0209-00 |  | RES.,FXD,FILM: 1.47 K OHM, $1 \%, 0.125 \mathrm{~W}$ | 91637 | MFF1816G14700F |
| A1R373 | 315-0622-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:6.2K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB6225 |
| A1R374 | 321-0180-00 |  | RES.,FXD,FILM: 732 OHM, $1 \%, 0.125 \mathrm{~W}$ | 91637 | MFF1816G732R0F |
| A1R375 | 315-0102-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:1K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1025 |
| A1R380 | 315-0201-00 |  | RES .,FXD,CMPSN: 200 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB2015 |
| A1R381 | 315-0821-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:820 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB8215 |
| A1R382 | 315-0821-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:820 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB8215 |
| A1R383 | 315-0391-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:390 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB3915 |
| A1R384 | 315-0201-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:200 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB2015 |
| A1R391 | 315-0101-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 100 OHM,5\%,0.25W | 01121 | CB1015 |


| Component No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial/Model No. |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Eff | Dscont | Name \& Description | Code | Mfr Part Number |
| A1R392 | 315-0363-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:36K OHM , $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB3635 |
| A1R392 | ----- ----- |  |  | (USED ON 670-4102-00 AND 670-4102-01 ONLY) |  |  |
| A1R392 | 315-0183-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 18 K OHM $, 5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1835 |
| A1R393 | 315-0473-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 47 K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB4735 |
| A1R394 | 307-0105-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:3.9 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB39G5 |
| A1R395 | 315-0473-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 47 K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB4735 |
| A1R396 | 315-0363-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:36K OHM $, 5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB3635 |
| A1R396 | --------- |  |  | (USED ON 670-4102-00 AND 670-4102-01 ONLY) |  |  |
| A1R396 | 315-0183-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 18 K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1835 |
| A1R397 | 315-0101-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 100 OHM $, 5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1015 |
| A1R398 | 307-0105-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:3.9 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB39G5 |
| A1R415 | 315-0242-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:2.4K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB2425 |
| A1R450 | 315-0241-00 |  |  | RES , FXD,CMPSN: 240 OHM , $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB2415 |
| A1R451 | 315-0100-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 10 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1005 |
| A1R476 | 315-0102-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 1 K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1025 |
| A1R481 | 315-0102-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 1 K OHM $, 5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1025 |
| A1R482 | 315-0472-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 4.7 K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB4725 |
| A1R483 | 315-0472-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD.CMPSN:4.7K OHM $, 5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB4725 |
| A1R484 | 315-0102-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 1 K OHM $, 5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1025 |
| A1R491 | 311-1222-00 |  |  | RES.,VAR,NONWIR: 100 OHM, $20 \%, 0.50 \mathrm{~W}$ | 32997 | 3386F-T04-101 |
| A1R492 | 311-1222-00 |  |  | RES.,VAR,NONWIR: 100 OHM, $20 \%, 0.50 \mathrm{~W}$ | 32997 | 3386F-T04-101 |
| A1R493 | 315-0562-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 5.6 K OHM $, 5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB5625 |
| A1R494 | 315-0433-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 43 K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB4335 |
| A1R495 | 315-0473-00 |  |  | RES, FXD,CMPSN: 47 K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB4735 |
| A1R496 | 315-0101-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: $100 \mathrm{OHM}, 5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1015 |
| A1R497 | 315-0363-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 36 K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB3635 |
| A1R497 | ------- |  |  | (USED ON 670-4102-00 AND 670-4102-01 ONLY) |  |  |
| A1R497 | 315-0183-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 18 K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1835 |
| A1R498 | 315-0363-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD.CMPSN:36K OHM $.5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB3635 |
| A1R498 | ----- ---- |  |  | (USED ON 670-4102-00 AND 670-4102-01 ONLY) |  |  |
| A1R498 | 315-0183-00 |  |  | RES, FXD,CMPSN: 18 K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1835 |
| A1R499 | 315-0473-00 |  |  | RES, FXD,CMPSN: 47 K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB4735 |
| A1R501 | 315-0102-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 1 K OHM $, 5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1025 |
| A1R505 | 315-0102-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 1 K OHM $, 5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1025 |
| A1R515 | 315-0102-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 1 K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1025 |
| A1R571 | 321-0209-00 |  |  | RES , FXD,FILM 1.47 K OHM $, 1 \%, 0.125 \mathrm{~W}$ | 91637 | MFF1816G14700F |
| A1R572 | 315-0622-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:6.2K OHM , $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB6225 |
| A1R573 | 321-0180-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,FILM 732 OHM, $1 \%, 0.125 \mathrm{~W}$ | 91637 | MFF1816G732R0F |
| A1R574 | 315-0622-00 |  |  | RES .,FXD,CMPSN: 6.2 K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB6225 |
| A1R575 | 315-0100-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD.CMPSN: 10 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1005 |
| A1R576 | 321-0143-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD.FILM: 301 OHM, $1 \%, 0.125 \mathrm{~W}$ | 91637 | MFF1816G301R0F |
| A1R580 | 315-0332-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:3.3K OHM , $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB3325 |
| A1R581 | 315-0201-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:200 OHM, 5\%,0.25W | 01121 | CB2015 |
| A1R582 | 315-0201-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 200 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB2015 |
| A1R583 | 315-0391-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD.CMPSN:390 OHM , $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB3915 |
| A1R584 | 315-0821-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 820 OHM , $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB8215 |
| A1R585 | 315-0821-00 |  |  | RES, FXD,CMPSN: 820 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB8215 |
| A1R586 | 315-0391-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 390 OHM $, 5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB3915 |
| A1R587 | 315-0201-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:200 OHM , $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB2015 |
| A1R588 | 315-0201-00 |  |  | RES , FXD,CMPSN: 200 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB2015 |
| A1R591 | 315-0101-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 100 OHM , $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1015 |
| A1R593 | 308-0252-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,WW:390 OHM . $5 \%, 3 \mathrm{~W}$ | 91637 | CW2B-B390R0J |
| A1R594 | 315-0750-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 75 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB7505 |
| A1R596 | 315-0750-00 |  |  | RES , FXD,CMPSN: 75 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB7505 |


| Component No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial/Model No. <br> Eff Dscont | Name \& Description | Mfr Code | Mfr Part Number |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A1R598 | 308-0252-00 |  | RES . FXD, WW : 390 OHM, 5\%,3W | 91637 | CW2B-B390ROJ |
| A1R599 | 308-0252-00 |  | RES.,FXD,WW: 390 OHM, $5 \%$,3W | 91637 | CW2B-B390ROJ |
| A1R601 | 315-0682-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 6.8 K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB6825 |
| A1R602 | 315-0682-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 6.8 K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB6825 |
| A1R603 | 315-0682-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 6.8 K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB6825 |
| A1R604 | 315-0682-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 6.8 K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB6825 |
| A1R605 | 315-0682-00 |  | RES .,FXD,CMPSN: 6.8 K OHM $, 5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB6825 |
| A1R641 | 315-0102-00 |  | RES.,FXD.CMPSN: 1 K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1025 |
| A1R642 | 315-0220-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 22 OHM, 5\%,0.25W | 01121 | CB2205 |
| A1R645 | 315-0220-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 22 ОНM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB2205 |
| A1R660 | 315-0472-00 |  | RES .,FXD,CMPSN: 4.7 K OHM $, 5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB4725 |
| A1R661 | 315-0471-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 470 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB4715 |
| A1R662 | 315-0102-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 1 K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1025 |
| A1R671 | 321-0238-00 |  | RES.,FXD,FILM: 2.94 K OHM, $1 \%, 0.125 \mathrm{~W}$ | 91637 | MFF1816G29400F |
| A1R673 | 321-0178-00 |  | RES. FXXD,FILM: 698 OHM, $1 \%, 0.125 \mathrm{~W}$ | 91637 | MFF1816G698ROF |
| A1R674 | 321-0178-00 |  | RES.,FXD,FILM: 698 OHM, $1 \%, 0.125 \mathrm{~W}$ | 91637 | MFF1816G698R0F |
| A1R675 | 321-0147-00 |  | RES.,FXD,FILM: 332 ОНM, $1 \%, 0.125 \mathrm{~W}$ | 91637 | MFF18i6G332ROF |
| A1R676 | 315-0103-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 10 K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1035 |
| A1R677 | 315-0121-00 |  | RES.,FXD.CMPSN: 120 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1215 |
| A1R678 | 315-0750-00 |  | RES.,.FXD.CMPSN: 75 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB7505 |
| A1R679 | 308-0779-00 |  | RES.,FXD, WW: 2 OHM, $1 \%$,3W | 91637 | NS2B-2R000F-T/R |
| A1R680 | 315-0100-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 10 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1005 |
| A1R681 | 315-0332-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 3.3 K OHM $, 5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB3325 |
| A1R685 | 315-0201-00 |  | RES.,FXD.CMPSN: 200 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB2015 |
| A1R686 | 315-0201-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 200 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB2015 |
| A1R687 | 315-0391-00 |  | RES.,FXD, CMPSN: 390 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB3915 |
| A1R688 | 315-0821-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 820 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB8215 |
| A1R691 | 315-0750-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 75 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB7505 |
| A1R710 | 315-0472-00 |  | RES .,FXD,CMPSN: 4.7 K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB4725 |
| A1R711 | 315-0472-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 4.7 K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB4725 |
| A1R712 | 315-0102-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 1 K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1025 |
| A1R760 | 315-0102-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:1K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1025 |
| A1R761 | 315-0102-00 |  | RES . FXD, CMPSN: 1 K OHM $.5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1025 |
| A1R771 | 321-0180-00 |  | RES.,FXD, FILM: 732 OHM, $1 \%, 0.125 \mathrm{~W}$ | 91637 | MFF1816G732ROF |
| A1R772 | 315-0622-00 |  | RES.,FXD.CMPSN:6.2K OHM $5 \%$ \% 0.25 W | 01121 | CB6225 |
| A1R773 | 321-0209-00 |  | RES.,FXD,FILM: 1.47 K OHM, $1 \%, 0.125 \mathrm{~W}$ | 91637 | MFF1816G14700F |
| A1R774 | 315-0622-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:6.2K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB6225 |
| A1R775 | 321-0143-00 |  | RES.,FXD, FILM 301 OHM, 1\%,0.125W | 91637 | MFF1816G301ROF |
| A1R776 | 321-0147-00 |  | RES.,FXD,FILM: 332 OHM, $1 \%, 0.125 \mathrm{~W}$ | 91637 | MFF1816G332ROF |
| A1R777 | 315-0103-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 10 K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1035 |
| A1R778 | 315-0121-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 120 OHM, 5\% ,0.25W | 01121 | CB1215 |
| A1R779 | 315-0750-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 75 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB7505 |
| A1R780 | 308-0779-00 |  | RES.,FXD,WW: 2 OHM, $1 \%$,3W | 91637 | NS2B-2R000F-T/R |
| A1R785 | 315-0821-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 820 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB8215 |
| A1R786 | 315-0391-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 390 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | С83915 |
| A1R787 | 315-0201-00 |  | RES.,FXD.CMPSN: 200 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB2015 |
| A1R788 | 315-0201-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 200 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB2015 |
| A1R793 | 315-0750-00 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 75 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB7505 |
| A1R794 | 308-0252-00 |  | RES.,FXD,WW:390 OHM. $5 \%, 3 \mathrm{~W}$ | 91637 | CW2B-B390R0J |
| A1R871 | 321-0238-00 |  | RES.,FXD,FILM 2.94 K OHM $1 \%, 0.125 \mathrm{~W}$ | 91637 | MFF1816G29400F |
| A1S101 | 260-1777-00 |  | SWITCH,ROTARY: 16 POSN, 28VDC, 100 MA | 00779 | 53137-1 |
| A1S105 | 260-1777-00 |  | SWITCH,ROTARY:16 POSN, 28VDC, 100MA | 00779 | 53137-1 |
| A1S201 | 260-1777-00 |  | SWITCH,ROTARY:16 POSN, 28VDC, 100MA | 00779 | 53137-1 |
| A1S205 | 260-1777-00 |  | SWITCH,ROTARY: 16 POSN, 28VDC, 100MA | 00779 | 53137-1 |


|  | Tektronix | Serial/Model No. |  | Name \& Description | Mfr |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Component No. | Part No. | Eff | Dscont |  | Code | Mfr Part Number |
| A1T61 | 120-0929-00 |  |  | XFMR,PWR,STU:POT CORE | 80009 | 120-0929-00 |
| A1TP501 | 131-0608-00 |  |  | TERMINAL,PIN: $0.365 \mathrm{~L} \times 0.025$ PH BRZ GOLD | 22526 | 47357 |
| A1TP641 | 131-0608-00 |  |  | TERMINAL,PIN: $0.365 \mathrm{~L} \times 0.025 \mathrm{PH}$ BRZ GOLD | 22526 | 47357 |
| A1U1 | 156-0471-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:DUAL 4/1 LINE DATA SEL | 01295 | SN74LS253NP3 |
| A1U5 | 156-0471-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:DUAL 4/1 LINE DATA SEL | 01295 | SN74LS253NP3 |
| A1U11 | 156-0402-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,LI:TIMER,CHK | 27014 | LM555CN/A + |
| A1U15 | 156-0402-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT.LI:TIMER,CHK | 27014 | LM555CN/A + |
| A1U41 | 156-0695-00 | B010100 | B055624 | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:ROM, $256 \times 4$ STATIC | 18324 | 2606-1B |
| A1U41 | 156-1461-00 | B058310 |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI: $1024 \times 4$ SRAM | 34649 | D2114AL-4/S7127 |
| A1U41 | ----- ----- |  |  | (OPTION 20 ONLY) |  |  |
| A1U42 | 156-0695-00 | B010100 | B055624 | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:ROM, $256 \times 4$ STATIC | 18324 | 2606-1B |
| A1U42 | 156-1461-00 | B058310 |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI: $1024 \times 4$ SRAM | 34649 | D2114AL-4/S7127 |
| A1U42 | ------ |  |  | (OPTION 20 ONLY) |  |  |
| A1U45 | 156-0675-00 | B010100 | B029999 | MICROCIRCUIT,DI: | 80009 | 156-0675-00 |
| A1U45 | 156-0675-01 | B030000 | B069999 | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:2048 $\times 8$ ROM,CUSTOM MASK | 80009 | 156-0675-01 |
| A1U50 | 156-0676-00 | B010100 | B029999 | MICROCIRCUIT,DI: | 80009 | 156-0676-00 |
| A1U50 | 156-0676-01 | B030000 | B039999 | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:2048 $\times 8$ ROM,CUSTOM MASK | 80009 | 156-0676-01 |
| A1U50 | 156-0676-02 | B040000 | B069999 | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:2048 $\times 8$ ROM,CUSTOM MASK | 80009 | 156-0676-02 |
| A1U51 | 160-1527-00 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:1024 X 8 EPROM,PRGM | 80009 | 160-1527-00 |
| A1U51 | ----- ---- |  |  | (OPTION 31 ONLY) |  |  |
| A1U55 | 156-0385-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:HEX INVERTER | 01295 | SN74LS04 |
| A1U55 | 156-0387-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT, DI:DUAL J-K FF,BURN IN | 01295 | SN74LS73 |
| A1U75 | 156-0013-00 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:DIFF COMPARATOR | 07263 | SL21770 |
| A1U101 | 156-0600-00 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:QUAD BUS XCVR | 80009 | 156-0600-00 |
| A1U105 | 156-0479-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:QUAD 2-INP OR GATE | 01295 | SN74LS32NP3 |
| A1U111 | 156-0385-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:HEX INVERTER | 01295 | SN74LS04 |
| A1U115 | 156-0480-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT, DI:QUAD 2 INP \& GATE | 01295 | SN74LS08NP3 |
| A1U141 | 156-0695-00 | B010100 | B055624 | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:ROM, $256 \times 4$ STATIC | 18324 | 2606-1B |
| A1U141 | 156-1461-00 | B058310 |  | MICROCIRCUIT DI: $1024 \times 4$ SRAM | 34649 | D2114AL-4/S7127 |
| A1U141 | --- |  |  | (OPTION 20 ONLY) |  |  |
| A1U142 | 156-0695-00 | B010100 | B055624 | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:ROM, $256 \times 4$ STATIC | 18324 | 2606-1B |
| A1U142 | 156-1461-00 | B058310 |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI: $1024 \times 4$ SRAM | 34649 | D2114AL-4/S7127 |
| A1U142 | ----- ----- |  |  | (OPTION 20 ONLY) |  |  |
| A1U145 | 156-0677-00 | B010100 | B039999 | MICROCIRCUIT.DI: | 80009 | 156-0677-00 |
| A1U145 | 156-0677-01 | B040000 | B069999 | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:2048 $\times 8$ ROM,CUSTOM MASK | 80009 | 156-0677-01 |
| A1U154 | 156-0452-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:4-WIDE,2-INP AOI,SCREENED | 07263 | 74LS54 |
| A1U155 | 156-0452-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:4-WIDE, 2-INP AOI,SCREENED | 07263 | 74LS54 |
| A1U161 | 156-0422-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:UP/DOWN SYN BINARY CNTR | 01295 | SN74LS191 |
| A1U201 | 156-0383-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:QUAD 2-INP NOR GATE | 01295 | SN74LS02 |
| A1U205 | 156-0600-00 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:QUAD BUS XCVR | 80009 | 156-0600-00 |
| A1U211 | 156-0140-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT.DI:HEX BUFFERS W/OC HV OUT | 01295 | SN7417 (NP3) |
| A1U215 | 156-0427-00 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:PERIPHERAL INTERFACE ADPTR | 04713 | MC6820(L OR P) |
| A1U241 | 156-0695-00 | B010100 | B055624 | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:ROM, $256 \times 4$ STATIC | 18324 | 2606-1B |
| A1U241 | 156-1461-00 | B058310 |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI: $1024 \times 4$ SRAM | 34649 | D2114AL-4/S7127 |
| A1U241 | ----- ----- |  |  | (OPTION 20 ONLY) |  |  |
| A1U242 | 156-0695-00 | B010100 | B055624 | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:ROM, $256 \times 4$ STATIC | 18324 | 2606-1B |
| A1U242 | 156-1461-00 | B058310 |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI: $1024 \times 4$ SRAM | 34649 | D2114AL-4/S7127 |
| A1U242 | -- |  |  | (OPTION 20 ONLY) |  |  |
| A1U243 | 156-0695-00 | B010100 | B055624 | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:ROM, $256 \times 4$ STATIC | 18324 | 2606-1B |
| A1U243 | 156-1127-02 | B055625 | B055924 | MICROCIRCUIT,DI: $1024 \times 4$ STATIC MEMORY,SEL | 80009 | 156-1127-02 |
| A1U243 | 156-1127-01 | B055925 |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI: $1024 \times 4$ STATIC RAM | 80009 | 156-1127-01 |
| A1U244 | 156-0695-00 | B010100 | B055624 | MICROCIRCUIT.DI:ROM, $256 \times 4$ STATIC | 18324 | 2606-1B |
| A1U244 | 156-1127-02 | B055625 | B055924 | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:1024 X 4 STATIC MEMORY, SEL | 80009 | 156-1127-02 |
| A1U244 | 156-1127-01 | B055925 |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI: $1024 \times 4$ STATIC RAM | 80009 | 156-1127-01 |


| Component No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial/Model No. |  | Name \& Description | Mfr <br> Code | Mfr Part Number |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Eff | Dscont |  |  |  |
| A1U250 | 156-0794-00 | 8010100 | 8029999 | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:ROM,CUSTOM MASK | 80009 | 156-0794-00 |
| A1U250 | 156-0794-01 | B030000 | B039999 | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:2048 $\times 8$ ROM,CUSTOM MASK | 80009 | 156-0794-01 |
| A1U250 | 156-0794-02 | B040000 | 8069999 | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:2048 $\times 8$ ROM.CUSTOM MASK | 80009 | 156-0794-02 |
| A1U255 | 156-0382-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:QUAD 2-INP NAND GATE | 01295 | SN74LS00 |
| A1U260 | 156-0030-03 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:QUAD 2-INP NAND GATE,SCRN | 01295 | SN7400(NP3 OR JP |
| A1U261 | 156-0480-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:QUAD 2 INP \& GATE | 01295 | SN74LS08NP3 |
| A1U265 | 156-0530-02 | 8010100 | 8010117 | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:QUAD 2-INP MUX,SCRN | 01295 | SN74LS157P3 |
| A1U265 | 156-0125-02 | B010118 |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:QUAD 2-INP MUX,SCRN | 01295 | SN74157(NP3 OR J |
| A1U270 | 156-0652-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:QUAD 2-INPUT EXCL NOR GATE | 01295 | SN74LS266 |
| A1U275 | 156-0652-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:QUAD 2-INPUT EXCL NOR GATE | 01295 | SN74LS266 |
| A1U277 | 156-0013-00 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:DIFF COMPARATOR | 07263 | SL21770 |
| A1U281 | 156-0424-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:QUAD 2 INP NOR BFR,SCRN | 18324 | N7433(NB OR FB) |
| A1U285 | 156-0105-00 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,LI:OPERATIONAL AMPLIFIER | 27014 | LM301AN |
| A1U291 | 156-0105-00 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,LI:OPERATIONAL AMPLIFIER | 27014 | LM301AN |
| A1U301 | 156-0763-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:HEX CONT BOUNCE ELIMINATOR | 04713 | MC14490BCLD |
| A1U302 | 307-0365-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD.FILM:1K OHM, $2 \%, 15$ RES NETWORK | 91637 | LDP1602102GS7 |
| A1U305 | 156-0600-00 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:QUAD BUS XCVR | 80009 | 156-0600-00 |
| A1U315 | 156-0427-00 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:PERIPHERAL INTERFACE ADPTR | 04713 | MC6820(L OR P) |
| A1U341 | 156-0695-00 | B010100 | B055624 | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:ROM, $256 \times 4$ STATIC | 18324 | 2606-1B |
| A1U341 | 156-1127-02 | B055625 | B055924 | MICROCIRCUIT.DI: $1024 \times 4$ STATIC MEMORY,SEL | 80009 | 156-1127-02 |
| A1U341 | 156-1127-01 | B055925 |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI: $1024 \times 4$ STATIC RAM | 80009 | 156-1127-01 |
| A1U342 | 156-0695-00 | B010100 | B055624 | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:ROM, $256 \times 4$ STATIC | 18324 | 2606-1B |
| A1U342 | 156-1127-02 | B055625 | B055924 | MICROCIRCUIT,DI: $1024 \times 4$ STATIC MEMORY,SEL | 80009 | 156-1127-02 |
| A1U342 | 156-1127-01 | B055925 |  | MICROCIRCUIT.DI: $1024 \times 4$ STATIC RAM | 80009 | 156-1127-01 |
| A1U345 | 156-0792-00 | B010100 | B029999 | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:ROM,CUSTOM MASK | 80009 | 156-0792-00 |
| A1U345 | 156-0792-01 | B030000 | B069999 | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:2048 X 8 ROM,CUSTOM MASK | 80009 | 156-0792-01 |
| A1U355 | 156-0479-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:QUAD 2-INP OR GATE | 01295 | SN74LS32NP3 |
| A1U360 | 156-0248-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:SYN 4 BIT BINARY COUNTER | 01295 | SN74163 |
| A1U361 | 156-0480-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:QUAD 2 INP \& GATE | 01295 | SN74LS08NP3 |
| A1U365 | 156-0383-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:QUAD 2-INP NOR GATE | 01295 | SN74LS02 |
| A1U371 | 156-0652-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:QUAD 2-INPUT EXCL NOR GATE | 01295 | SN74LS266 |
| A1U372 | 156-0422-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:UP/DOWN SYN BINARY CNTR | 01295 | SN74LS191 |
| A1U375 | 156-0422-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:UP/DOWN SYN BINARY CNTR | 01295 | SN74LS191 |
| A1U376 | 156-0388-03 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:DUAL D FLIP-FLOP | 07263 | 74LS74A |
| A1U381 | 156-0186-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:QUAD 2-INP NAND GATE,SCRN | 01295 | SN7403(NP3 OR JP |
| A1U382 | 156-0387-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT, DI:DUAL J-K FF,BURN IN | 01295 | SN74LS73 |
| A1U401 | 156-0600-00 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:QUAD BUS XCVR | 80009 | 156-0600-00 |
| A1U405 | 156-0480-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT, DI:QUAD 2 INP \& GATE | 01295 | SN74LS08NP3 |
| A1U411 | 156-0427-00 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:PERIPHERAL INTERFACE ADPTR | 04713 | MC6820(L OR P) |
| A1U415 | 156-0385-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT.DI:HEX INVERTER | 01295 | SN74LS04 |
| A1U441 | 156-0695-00 | 8010100 | B055624 | MICROCIRCUIT.DI:ROM. $256 \times 4$ STATIC | 18324 | 2606-1B |
| A1U441 | 156-1461-00 | B058310 |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:1024 $\times 4$ SRAM | 34649 | D2114AL-4/S7127 |
| A1U441 | ----- ----- |  |  | (OPTION 20 ONLY) |  |  |
| A1U442 | 156-0695-00 | B010100 | B055624 | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:ROM, $256 \times 4$ STATIC | 18324 | 2606-1B |
| AlU442 | 156-1461-00 | B058310 |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:1024 $\times 4$ SRAM | 34649 | D2114AL-4/S7127 |
| AlU442 | ----- ---- |  |  | (OPTION 20 ONLY) |  |  |
| Alu443 | 156-0695-00 | B010100 | B055624 | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:ROM, $256 \times 4$ STATIC | 18324 | 2606-1B |
| A1U443 | 156-1461-00 | B058310 |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI: $1024 \times 4$ SRAM | 34649 | D2114AL-4/S7127 |
| A1U443 | ----- ----- |  |  | (OPTION 20 ONLY) |  |  |
| A1U445 | 156-0791-00 | 8010100 | B069999 | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:ROM,CUSTOM MASK | 80009 | 156-0791-00 |
| A1U450 | 156-0678-00 | B010100 | B069999 | MICROCIRCUIT,DI: | 80009 | 156-0678-00 |
| A1U455 | 156-0248-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:SYN 4 BIT BINARY COUNTER | 01295 | SN74163 |
| Alu460 | 156-0470-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT, DI: 8 INP DATA SEL W/3 STATE | 01295 | SN74LS251 |
| A1U461 | 156-0391-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT, DI:HEX LATCH W/CLEAR | 01295 | SN74LS174 |


|  | ix | Serial/Model No. |  | Name \& Description | Mfr |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Component No. | Part No. | Eff | Dscont |  | Code | Mfr Part Number |
| A1U465 | 156-0310-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:DUAL 8 BIT SHIFT REGISTER,S | 07263 | 93 L 28 (PCQR OR D |
| A1U471 | 156-0383-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:QUAD 2-INP NOR GATE | 01295 | SN74LS02 |
| A1U472 | 156-0381-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:QUAD 2-INP EXCL OR GATE | 01295 | SN74LS86 |
| A1U475 | 156-0385-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:HEX INVERTER | 01295 | SN74LS04 |
| A1U476 | 156-0422-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:UP/DOWN SYN BINARY CNTR | 01295 | SN74LS191 |
| A1U481 | 156-0092-00 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:HEX INV W/OPEN COLLECTOR | 80009 | 156-0092-00 |
| A1U501 | 156-0248-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:SYN 4 BIT BINARY COUNTER | 01295 | SN74163 |
| A1U505 | 156-0248-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:SYN 4 BIT BINARY COUNTER | 01295 | SN74163 |
| A1U515 | 156-0427-00 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:PERIPHERAL INTERFACE ADPTR | 04713 | MC6820(L OR P) |
| A1U541 | 156-0695-00 | B010100 | B055624 | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:ROM, $256 \times 4$ STATIC | 18324 | 2606-1B |
| A1U541 | 156-1461-00 | B058310 |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI: $1024 \times 4$ SRAM | 34649 | D2114AL-4/S7127 |
| A1U541 | ---------- |  |  | (OPTION 20 ONLY) |  |  |
| A1U542 | 156-0695-00 | B010100 | B055624 | MICROCIRCUIT.DI:ROM, $256 \times 4$ STATIC | 18324 | 2606-1B |
| A1U542 | 156-1461-00 | B058310 |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:1024 X 4 SRAM | 34649 | D2114AL-4/S7127 |
| A1U542 | ----- ---- |  |  | (OPTION 20 ONLY) |  |  |
| A1U543 | 156-0695-00 | B010100 | B055624 | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:ROM, $256 \times 4$ STATIC | 18324 | 2606-1B |
| A1U543 | 156-1461-00 | B058310 |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:1024 $\times 4$ SRAM | 34649 | D2114AL-4/S7127 |
| A1U543 | ---------- |  |  | (OPTION 20 ONLY) |  |  |
| A1U545 | 156-0469-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:3/8 LINE DCDR | 01295 | SN74LS138NP3 |
| A1U550 | 156-0535-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:3-STATE HEX BUFFER,SCRN | 27014 | DM8097NA + |
| A1U551 | 156-0469-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:3/8 LINE DCDR | 01295 | SN74LS138NP3 |
| A1U552 | 156-0535-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:3-STATE HEX BUFFER,SCRN | 27014 | DM8097NA + |
| A1U555 | 156-0479-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:QUAD 2-INP OR GATE | 01295 | SN74LS32NP3 |
| A1U560 | 156-0469-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:3/8 LINE DCDR | 01295 | SN74LS138NP3 |
| A1U561 | 156-0310-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT.DI:DUAL 8 BIT SHIFT REGISTER,S | 07263 | $93 \mathrm{L28}$ (PCQR OR D |
| A1U565 | 156-0148-00 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:DUAL FULL ADDER | 07263 | U6B930459X |
| A1U571 | 156-0652-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:QUAD 2-INPUT EXCL NOR GATE | 01295 | SN74LS266 |
| A1U574 | 156-0652-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:QUAD 2-INPUT EXCL NOR GATE | 01295 | SN74LS266 |
| A1U575 | 156-0013-00 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT.DI:DIFF COMPARATOR | 07263 | SL21770 |
| A1U581 | 156-0424-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:QUAD 2 INP NOR BFR,SCRN | 18324 | N7433(NB OR FB) |
| A1U585 | 156-0105-00 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,LI:OPERATIONAL AMPLIFIER | 27014 | LM301AN |
| A1U593 | 156-0105-00 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,LI:OPERATIONAL AMPLIFIER | 27014 | LM301AN |
| A1U601 | 156-0248-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:SYN 4 BIT BINARY COUNTER | 01295 | SN74163 |
| A1U604 | 156-0139-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:DUAL LINE DRIVER,SCREENED | 01295 | SN75150(PP3 OR J |
| A1U605 | 156-0530-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT, DI: QUAD 2-INP MUX, SCRN | 01295 | SN74LS157P3 |
| A1U611 | 156-0361-00 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:UNIV A SYN RCVR XMTR | 80009 | 156-0361-00 |
| A1U615 | 156-0479-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:QUAD 2-INP OR GATE | 01295 | SN74LS32NP3 |
| A1U635 | 156-0387-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT, DI:DUAL J-K FF,BURN IN | 01295 | SN74LS73 |
| A1U642 | 156-0206-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:CORE DRIVER,SCREENED | 01295 | SN75325(NP3 OR J |
| A1U645 | 156-0535-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:3-STATE HEX BUFFER,SCRN | 27014 | DM8097NA + |
| A1U650 | 156-0426-00 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:MICROPROCESSOR | 04713 | MC6800S |
| A1U651 | 156-0531-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI: QUAD UNIFIED BUS XCVR,SCRN | 80009 | 156-0531-02 |
| A1U652 | 156-0427-00 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT.DI:PERIPHERAL INTERFACE ADPTR | 04713 | MC6820(L OR P) |
| A1U653 | 156-0535-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:3-STATE HEX BUFFER,SCRN | 27014 | DM8097NA + |
| A1U655 | 156-0480-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:QUAD 2 INP \& GATE | 01295 | SN74LS08NP3 |
| A1U660 | 156-0385-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:HEX INVERTER | 01295 | SN74LS04 |
| A1U661 | 156-0310-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT, DI:DUAL 8 BIT SHIFT REGISTER.S | 07263 | 93 L 28 (PCQR OR D |
| A1U665 | 156-0310-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:DUAL 8 BIT SHIFT REGISTER,S | 07263 | 93 L 28 (PCQR OR D |
| A1U680 | 156-0013-00 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT.DI:DIFF COMPARATOR | 07263 | SL21770 |
| A1U701 | 156-0138-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:CORE LINE RECEIVER,SCREENED | 01295 | SN75154(NP3 OR J |
| A1U715 | 156-0382-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:QUAD 2-INP NAND GATE | 01295 | SN74LS00 |
| A1U721 | 156-0383-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:QUAD 2-INP NOR GATE | 01295 | SN74LS02 |
| A1U725 | 156-0465-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI: 8 INP NAND GATE | 01295 | SN74LS30NP3 |
| A1U731 | 156-0469-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:3/8 LINE DCDR | 01295 | SN74LS138NP3 |


| Component No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial/Model No. Eff Dscont | Name \& Description | Mfr Code | Mfr Part Number |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A1U735 | 156-0131-02 |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:8-BIT PRL-OUT SER SHFT RGTR | 01295 | SN74164(NP3 OR J |
| A1U741 | 156-0323-02 |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:HEX INVERTER,BURN-IN | 01295 | SN74S04 |
| A1U755 | 156-0383-02 |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:QUAD 2-INP NOR GATE | 01295 | SN74LS02 |
| A1U759 | 156-0531-02 |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:QUAD UNIFIED BUS XCVR,SCRN | 80009 | 156-0531-02 |
| A1U760 | 156-0248-02 |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:SYN 4 BIT BINARY COUNTER | 01295 | SN74163 |
| A1U761 | 156-0388-03 |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:DUAL D FLIP-FLOP | 07263 | 74LS74A |
| A1U765 | 156-0651-02 |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:8 BIT PRL-OUT SER SHF RGTR | 01295 | SN74LS164(NP3 OR |
| A1Y741 | 158-0103-00 |  | XTAL UNIT,QTZ:12.5MHZ, $0.01 \%$ SERIES RESN | 80009 | 158-0103-00 |


|  | Tektronix | Serial/Model No. |  |  | Mfr |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Component No. | Part No. | Eff | Dscont | Name \& Description | Code | Mfr Part Number |


| A2 | $670-4103-00$ |  | CKT BOARD ASSY:FRONT PANEL |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| A2 | $670-4103-01$ |  | CKT CARD ASSY: |


|  | Tektronix | Serial/Model No. |  | Mfr |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Component No. | Part No. | Eff | Dscont | Name \& Description | Code |


| A3 | 672-0541-00 | B010100 | B069999 | CKT BOARD ASSY:POWER SUPPLY | 80009 | 672-0541-00 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A3 | 670-0541-01 | B070000 | B085103 | CKT BOARD ASSY:RECTIFIER | 80009 | 670-0541-01 |
| A3 | 670-0541-02 | B085104 |  | CKT BOARD ASSY:RECTIFIER | 80009 | 670-0541-02 |
| A3C 1 | 290-0655-00 |  |  | CAP,.FXD,ELCTLT: $8,800 \mathrm{UF},+75-10 \%, 40 \mathrm{~V}$ | 56289 | 3607708 |
| A3C52 | 281-0523-00 |  |  | CAP.,FXD,CER DI:100PF, +/-20PF,500V | 72982 | 301-000U2M0101M |
| A3C133 | 283-0644-00 |  |  | CAP.,FXD,MICA D: $150 \mathrm{PF}, 1 \%, 500 \mathrm{~V}$ | 00853 | D155F151F0 |
| A3C151 | 283-0178-00 |  |  | CAP.,FXD.CER DI:0.1UF + + 80-20\%, 100V | 72982 | 8131N145651 104Z |
| A3C152 | 290-0145-00 |  |  | CAP.,FXD,ELCTLT: $10 \mathrm{UF},+75-10 \%, 50 \mathrm{~V}$ | 56289 | 30D106G050CB9 |
| A3C153 | 290-0299-00 |  |  | CAP.,FXD,ELCTLT: | 26769 | XNS337D010M1 |
| A3C201 | 283-0178-00 |  |  | CAP.,FXD,CER DI:0.1UF. $+80-20 \%, 100 \mathrm{~V}$ | 72982 | 8131N145651 104Z |
| A3C207 | 283-0115-00 |  |  | CAP.,FXD.CER DI:47PF, $5 \%, 200 \mathrm{~V}$ | 59660 | 805-519-C0G0470J |
| A3C235 | 290-0522-00 |  |  | CAP.,FXD,ELCTLT:1UF,20\%,50V | 56289 | 196D105X0050HA1 |
| A3C302 | 283-0178-00 |  |  | CAP.,FXD,CER DI:0.1UF, $+80-20 \%, 100 \mathrm{~V}$ | 72982 | 8131N145651 104Z |
| A3C303 | 283-0203-00 |  |  | CAP.,FXD,CER DI:0.47UF, 20\%,50V | 72982 | 8131MO58Z5U0474M |
| A3C304 | 283-0087-00 |  |  | CAP.,FXD,CER DI:300PF,10\%,1000V | 59660 | 0838020X5F00301K |
| A3C351 | 290-0297-00 |  |  | CAP.,FXD,ELCTLT:39UF,10\%,10V | 56289 | 150D396x9010B2 |
| A3C394 | 283-0028-00 | B010100 | B031399 | CAP.,FXD,CER DI:0.0022UF,20\%,50V | 59660 | 0805585Y5SO222M |
| A3C394 | 283-0119-00 | B031400 |  | CAP.,FXD.CER DI:2200PF, $5 \%$,200V | 59660 | 855-536Y5E0222J |
| A3C395 | 283-0178-00 |  |  | CAP.,FXD.CER DI:0.1UF + + $80-20 \%, 100 \mathrm{~V}$ | 72982 | 8131N145651 104Z |
| A3C400 | 290-0135-00 |  |  | CAP.,FXD,ELCTLT:15UF,20\%,20V | 56289 | 150D156X0020B2 |
| A3C401 | 283-0203-00 |  |  | CAP.,FXD,CER DI:0.47UF,20\%,50V | 72982 | 8131M058Z5U0474M |
| A3C451 | 290-0135-00 |  |  | CAP.,FXD,ELCTLT: 15 UF,20\%,20V | 56289 | 150D156X0020B2 |
| A3C531 | 290-0162-00 |  |  | CAP.,FXD,ELCTLT:22UF,20\%,35V | 12954 | D22C35M1 |
| A3C551 | 283-0178-00 |  |  | CAP.,FXD,CER DI:0.1UF, $+80-20 \%, 100 \mathrm{~V}$ | 72982 | 8131N145651 1042 |
| A3C552 | 290-0135-00 |  |  | CAP.,FXD,ELCTLT: 15 UF,20\%,20V | 56289 | 150D156X0020B2 |
| A3C553 | 290-0162-00 |  |  | CAP.,FXD,ELCTLT:22UF,20\%,35V | 12954 | D22C35M1 |
| A3C601 | 283-0178-00 |  |  | CAP.,FXD,CER DI:0.1UF, $+80-20 \%, 100 \mathrm{~V}$ | 72982 | 8131N145651 1042 |
| A3CR51 | 152-0406-00 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,200V,3A | 80009 | 152-0406-00 |
| A3CR131 | 152-0141-02 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA | 01295 | 1N4152R |
| A3CR201 | 152-0141-02 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON.30V.150MA | 01295 | 1N4152R |
| A3CR351 | 152-0581-00 | B010100 | B069999 | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, $20 \mathrm{~V}, 1 \mathrm{~A}$ | 04713 | 1N5817 |
| A3CR351 | 152-0655-01 | B070000 | B085103 | SEMICOND DEVICE:RECT,SI,100V,3A,FAST RCVRY | 13409 | SRSFR310 |
| A3CR351 | 152-0655-00 | B085104 |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 100V,3A | 03508 | A115AX39 |
| A3CR352 | 152-0502-00 | B010100 | 8069999 | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,20V,5A | 04713 | 1N5823 |
| A3CR352 | 152-0754-00 | B070000 |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:RECT,SI,SCHOTTKY,40V , 8A | 80009 | 152-0754-00 |
| A3CR401 | 152-0141-02 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V,150MA | 01295 | 1N4152R |
| A3CR402 | 152-0141-02 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V.150MA | 01295 | 1N4152R |
| A3CR431 | 152-0655-00 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,100V,3A | 03508 | A115AX39 |
| A3CR432 | 152-0655-00 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,100V,3A | 03508 | A115AX39 |
| A3CR433 | 152-0400-00 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,400V,1A | 80009 | 152-0400-00 |
| A3CR434 | 152-0400-00 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,400V,1A | 80009 | 152-0400-00 |
| A3CR451 | 152-0502-00 | B010100 | B069999 | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,20V,5A | 04713 | 1N5823 |
| A3CR451 | 152-0754-00 | 8070000 |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:RECT,SI,SCHOTTKY,40V,8A | 80009 | 152-0754-00 |
| A3CR452 | 152-0581-00 | B010100 | B069999 | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,20V,1A | 04713 | 1N5817 |
| A3CR452 | 152-0655-01 | B070000 | B085104 | SEMICOND DEVICE:RECT,SI,100V.3A,FAST RCVRY | 13409 | SRSFR310 |
| A3CR452 | 152-0655-00 | B085104 |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON, 100V,3A | 03508 | A115AX39 |
| A3CR501 | 152-0400-00 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,400V,1A | 80009 | 152-0400-00 |
| A3CR502 | 152-0141-02 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,30V.150MA | 01295 | 1N4152R |
| A3CR503 | 152-0400-00 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:SILICON,400V,1A | 80009 | 152-0400-00 |
| A3F343 | 159-0059-00 | B070000 |  | FUSE, WIRE LEAD:5A,FAST-BLOW | 000HX | SPI-5A |
| A3F351 | 159-0141-00 | B010100 | B057249 | FUSE,WIRE LEAD: $1.5 \mathrm{~A}, 125 \mathrm{~V}, 0.1 \mathrm{SEC}$ | 71400 | GLX $11 / 2$ |
| A3F351 | 159-0153-00 | B057250 |  | FUSE, WIRE LEAD: $1.54,125 \mathrm{~V}$, FAST BLOW | 71400 | GFA 1-1/2 |


| Component No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial/Model No. |  | Name \& Description | MfrCode | Mfr Part Number |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Eff | Dscont |  |  |  |
| A3F352 | 159-0141-00 | B010100 | B057249 | FUSE, WIRE LEAD: $1.5 \mathrm{~A}, 125 \mathrm{~V}, 0.1 \mathrm{SEC}$ | 71400 | GLX $11 / 2$ |
| A3F352 | 159-0153-00 | B057250 |  | FUSE,WIRE LEAD: $1.54,125 \mathrm{~V}$, FAST BLOW | 71400 | GFA 1-1/2 |
| A3F431 | 159-0141-00 | B010100 | B057249 | FUSE,WIRE LEAD: $1.5 \mathrm{~A}, 125 \mathrm{~V}, 0.1 \mathrm{SEC}$ | 71400 | GLX $11 / 2$ |
| A3F431 | 159-0153-00 | B057250 |  | FUSE,WIRE LEAD: $1.5 \mathrm{~A}, 125 \mathrm{~V}$, FAST BLOW | 71400 | GFA 1-1/2 |
| A3F551 | 159-0090-00 |  |  | FUSE,CARTRIDGE:0.25A,125V,FAST-BLOW | 71400 | GFA 1/4 |
| A3L131 | 108-0240-00 |  |  | COIL,RF:FIXED,820UH | 76493 | B5147 |
| A3L251 | 108-0841-00 |  |  | COIL ASSY,RF:FXD, 2 70MH TOROIDAL INDCTR | 80009 | 108-0841-00 |
| A3L252 | 108-0842-00 |  |  | COIL,RF:FIXED,121UH,PDT CORE | 80009 | 108-0842-00 |
| A3L531 | 108-0840-00 |  |  | COIL ASSY,RF:FXD, 2 500UH INDCTR,POT CORE | 80009 | 108-0840-00 |
| A3Q51 | 151-0335-00 |  |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,PNP | 04713 | SJE917 |
| A3Q151 | 151-0521-00 |  |  | SCR:SI,MU-27 | 03508 | C122B |
| A3Q201 | 151-1025-00 |  |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,JFE,N-CHANNEL | 01295 | SFB8129 |
| A3Q301 | 151-0426-00 | B010100 | B042844 | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,NPN | 03508 | X44H242 |
| A3Q301 | 151-0426-02 | B042845 | B069999 | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,NPN,SEL FROM 044H24 | 80009 | 151-0426-02 |
| A3Q301 | 151-0426-01 | B070000 |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,NPN,SEL FROM D44H11 | 03508 | X44H298 |
| A3Q401 | 151-0426-00 | B010100 | B042844 | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,NPN | 03508 | X44H242 |
| A3Q401 | 151-0426-02 | B042845 | B069999 | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,NPN,SEL FROM 044H24 | 80009 | 151-0426-02 |
| A3Q401 | 151-0426-01 | B070000 |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,NPN,SEL FROM D44H11 | 03508 | X44H298 |
| A3Q402 | 151-0301-00 |  |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,PNP | 27014 | 2N2907A |
| A3Q403 | 151-0302-00 |  |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,NPN | 07263 | S038487 |
| A3Q404 | 151-0302-00 |  |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,NPN | 07263 | S038487 |
| A3Q451 | 151-0335-00 |  |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,PNP | 04713 | SJE917 |
| A3Q452 | 151-0302-00 |  |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,NPN | 07263 | S038487 |
| A3Q501 | 151-0465-00 |  |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,PNP | 80009 | 151-0465-00 |
| A3Q601 | 151-0302-00 |  |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON.NPN | 07263 | S038487 |
| A3Q651 | 151-0334-00 |  |  | TRANSISTOR:SILICON,NPN | 04713 | SJE914 |
| A3R51 | 321-0240-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,FILM:3.09K OHM, $1 \%, 0.125 \mathrm{~W}$ | 91637 | MFF1816G30900F |
| A3R52 | 321-0242-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,FILM 3.24 K OHM, $1 \%, 0.125 \mathrm{~W}$ | 91637 | MFF1816G32400F |
| A3R53 | 311-1224-00 |  |  | RES.,VAR,NONWIR: 500 OHM, $20 \%, 0.50 \mathrm{~W}$ | 32997 | 3386F-T04-501 |
| A3R101 | 321-0266-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,FILM:5.76K OHM, $1 \%, 0.125 \mathrm{~W}$ | 91637 | MFF1816G57600F |
| A3R102 | 315-0822-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:8.2K OHM , $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB8225 |
| A3R132 | 315-0101-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 100 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1015 |
| A3R133 | 321-0242-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,FILM:3.24K OHM, $1 \%, 0.125 \mathrm{~W}$ | 91637 | MFF1816G32400F |
| A3R151 | 315-0271-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 270 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB2715 |
| A3R152 | 315-0152-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:1.5K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1525 |
| A3R201 | 315-0154-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:150K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1545 |
| A3R202 | 315-0472-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:4.7K OHM $, 5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB4725 |
| A3R203 | 315-0154-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:150K OHM,5\%,0.25W | 01121 | CB1545 |
| A3R204 | 315-0154-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:150K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1545 |
| A3R205 | 315-0154-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:150K OHM $, 5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1545 |
| A3R207 | 315-0914-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:910K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB9145 |
| A3R231 | 315-0154-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:150K OHM. $5 \% .0 .25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1545 |
| A3R232 | 315-0152-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 1.5 K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1525 |
| A3R233 | 315-0472-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:4.7K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB4725 |
| A3R234 | 315-0101-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD.CMPSN: 100 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1015 |
| A3R235 | 315-0271-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 270 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB2715 |
| A3R236 | 176-0252-01 |  |  | RESISTANCE WIRE: $0.0625 \times 0.004$, CUT 12.0 L | 80009 | 176-0252-01 |
| A3R300 | 321-0268-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD.FILM 6.04 K OHM $, 1 \%, 0.125 \mathrm{~W}$ | 91637 | MFF1816G60400F |
| A3R301 | 321-0369-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,FILM 68.1 K OHM $, 1 \%, 0.125 \mathrm{~W}$ | 91637 | MFF1816G68101F |
| A3R302 | 321-0242-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,FILM:3.24K OHM, $1 \%, 0.125 \mathrm{~W}$ | 91637 | MFF1816G32400F |
| A3R303 | 315-0271-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 270 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB2715 |
| A3R304 | 307-0108-00 | B010100 | B031924 | RES.,FXD.CMPSN:6.8 OHM. $5 \%$, 0.25 W | 01121 | CB68G5 |
| A3R304 | 307-0589-00 | B031925 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:6.8 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 19701 | 145P6R8T |
| A3R331 | 321-0110-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,FILM:137 OHM, 1\%,0.125W | 91637 | MFF1816G137ROF |


| Component No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial/Model No. |  | Name \& Description | Mfr |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Eff | Dscont |  | Code | Mfr Part Number |
| A3R332 | 321-0297-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,FILM: 12.1 K OHM, $1 \%, 0.125 \mathrm{~W}$ | 91637 | MFF1816G12101F |
| A3R400 | 301-0470-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:47 OHM, $5 \%, 0.50 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | EB4705 |
| A3R401 | 307-0108-00 | B010100 | B031924 | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:6.8 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB68G5 |
| A3R401 | 307-0589-00 | B031925 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:6.8 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 19701 | 145P6R8T |
| A3R402 | 315-0271-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 270 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB2715 |
| A3R403 | 315-0472-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:4.7K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB4725 |
| A3R404 | 315-0271-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD.CMPSN: 270 OHM $, 5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB2715 |
| A3R405 | 315-0152-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 1.5 K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1525 |
| A3R406 | 315-0152-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 1.5 K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1525 |
| A3R407 | 315-0271-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 270 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB2715 |
| A3R408 | 315-0152-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 1.5 K OHM $, 5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1525 |
| A3R409 | 315-0150-00 | B031925 |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 15 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1505 |
| A3R452 | 321-0297-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,FILM: 12.1 K OHM, $1 \%, 0.125 \mathrm{~W}$ | 91637 | MFF1816G12101F |
| A3R453 | 315-0561-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 560 OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB5615 |
| A3R502 | 315-0472-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:4.7K OHM $, 5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB4725 |
| A3R503 | 315-0472-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 4.7 K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB4725 |
| A3R551 | 321-0297-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,FILM: 12.1 K OHM, $1 \%, 0.125 \mathrm{~W}$ | 91637 | MFF1816G12101F |
| A3R552 | 321-0303-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,FILM:14K OHM, 1\%,0.125W | 91637 | MFF1816G14001F |
| A3R553 | 321-0297-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,FILM: 12.1 K OHM, $1 \%, 0.125 \mathrm{~W}$ | 91637 | MFF1816G12101F |
| A3R651 | 315-0152-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN: 1.5 K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB1525 |
| A3T301 | 120-1040-00 |  |  | TRANSFORMER,RF:BASE DRIVE,POT CORE | 80009 | 120-1040-00 |
| A3T331 | 120-1041-00 |  |  | XFMR,PWR,FXD AU:STPDN,POT CORE | 80009 | 120-1041-00 |
| A3U151 | 156-0053-00 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,LI:VOLTAGE REGULATOR | 07263 | SL21721 |
| A3U201 | 156-0411-00 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,LI:QUAD-COMP,SGL SUPPLY | 27014 | LM339N |
| A3U501 | 156-0349-00 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT.DI:QUAD 2-INPUT NOR GATE | 27014 | CD4001CJ |
| A3U551 | 156-0158-00 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,LI:DUAL OPERATIONAL AMPLIFIER | 18324 | MC1458N |
| A3U601 | 156-0366-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:DUAL D FLIP-FLOP, CHK | 80009 | 156-0366-02 |
| A3VR151 | 152-0175-00 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:ZENER, $0.4 \mathrm{~W}, 5.6 \mathrm{~V}, 5 \%$ | 04713 | SZG35008 |
| A3VR453 | 152-0175-00 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:ZENER, $0.4 \mathrm{~W}, 5.6 \mathrm{~V}, 5 \%$ | 04713 | SZG35008 |
| A3VR551 | 152-0175-00 |  |  | SEMICOND DEVICE:ZENER, $0.4 \mathrm{~W}, 5.6 \mathrm{~V} .5 \%$ | 04713 | SZG35008 |


|  | Tektronix | Serial/Model No. |  |  | Mfr |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Component No. | Part No. | Eff | Dscont | Name \& Description | Code | Mfr Part Number |


| A4 | 670-5120-00 | воз0000 | B039999 | CKT BOARD ASSY:FIRMWARE PATCH | 80009 | 670-5120-00 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A4C52 | 283-0111-00 |  |  | CAP.,FXD.CER DI:0.1UF.20\%.50V | 56289 | 273 C 11 |
| A4C124 | 283-0111-00 |  |  | CAP.,FXD,CER DI:0.1UF, $20 \%$,50V | 56289 | 273C11 |
| A4J41 | 131-0608-00 |  |  | TERMINAL,PIN: $0.365 \mathrm{~L} \times 0.025 \mathrm{PH}$ BRZ GOLD | 22526 | 47357 |
| A4J41 | ---.- ---. |  |  | (QUANTITY OF 34) |  |  |
| A4J51 | 131-0608-00 |  |  | TERMINAL,PIN: $0.365 \mathrm{~L} \times 0.025 \mathrm{PH}$ BRZ GOLD | 22526 | 47357 |
| A4,51 | -------- |  |  | (QUANTITY OF 34) |  |  |
| A4, 105 | 131-0589-00 |  |  | TERMINAL,PIN: $0.46 \mathrm{~L} \times 0.025$ SQ | 22526 | 48283-029 |
| A4J105 | ----.---- |  |  | (QUANTITY OF 4) |  |  |
| A4U10 | 156-0530-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT, DI:QUAD 2-INP MUX,SCRN | 01295 | SN74LS157P3 |
| A4U22 | 156-0530-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:QUAD 2-INP MUX,SCRN | 01295 | SN74LS157P3 |
| A4U30 | 156-0381-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:QUAD 2-INP EXCL OR GATE | 01295 | SN74LS86 |
| A4U40 | 156-0469-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:3/8 LINE DCDR | 01295 | SN74LS138NP3 |
| A4U115 | 156-0973-01 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI: $1024 \times 8$ PROM | 80009 | 156-0973-01 |
| A4U133 | 156-0940-01 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:FPLA,PROGRAMMED | 80009 | 156-0940-01 |


| Component No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial/Model No. |  | Name \& Description | Mfr <br> Code | Mfr Part Number |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Eff | Dscont |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | A5 SYSTEM MEMORY ASSEMBLY |  |  |
| A5 | 670-7176-00 | B070000 | B076308 | CKT BOARD ASSY:SYSTEM MEMORY | 80009 | 670-7176-00 |
| A5 | 670-7176-01 | B076309 |  | CKT BOARD ASSY:SYSTEM MEMORY | 80009 | 670-7176-01 |
| A5C161 | 283-0421-00 |  |  | CAP.,FXD,CER DI:0.1UF, $+80-20 \%, 50 \mathrm{~V}$ | 04222 | DG015E104Z |
| A5C341 | 283-0421-00 |  |  | CAP.,FXD,CER DI:0.1UF, $+80-20 \%, 50 \mathrm{~V}$ | 04222 | DG015E104Z |
| A5C361 | 283-0421-00 |  |  | CAP.,FXD,CER DI:0.1UF, $+80-20 \%, 50 \mathrm{~V}$ | 04222 | DG015E104Z |
| A5C371 | 283-0421-00 |  |  | CAP.,FXD,CER DI:0.1UF, $+80-20 \%, 50 \mathrm{~V}$ | 04222 | DG015E104Z |
| A5C419 | 283-0421-00 |  |  | CAP.,FXD,CER DI:0.1UF, $+80-20 \%, 50 \mathrm{~V}$ | 04222 | DG015E104Z |
| A5C462 | 285-1189-00 |  |  | CAP.,FXD,MTLZD:0.1UF,5\%,100V | 56699 | 719A1CA104PJ101S |
| A5C463 | 283-0421-00 |  |  | CAP.,FXD,CER DI:0.1UF, $+80-20 \%, 50 \mathrm{~V}$ | 04222 | DG015E104Z |
| A5C464 | 290-0770-00 |  |  | CAP.,FXD,ELCTLT:100UF. $+50-10 \%$,25V | 56289 | 502D230 |
| A5J41 | 131-0608-00 |  |  | TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 PH BRZ GOLD | 22526 | 47357 |
| A5J41 | ------- |  |  | (QUANTITY OF 34) |  |  |
| A5J51 | 131-0608-00 |  |  | TERMINAL,PIN: $0.365 \mathrm{~L} \times 0.025$ PH BRZ GOLD | 22526 | 47357 |
| A5J51 | --------- |  |  | (QUANTITY OF 34) |  |  |
| A5J105 | 131-0608-00 |  |  | TERMINAL,PIN: $0.365 \mathrm{~L} \times 0.025 \mathrm{PH}$ BRZ GOLD | 22526 | 47357 |
| A5J105 | ----- ----- |  |  | (QUANTITY OF 8) |  |  |
| A5J106 | 131-0608-00 |  |  | TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 PH BRZ GOLD | 22526 | 47357 |
| A5J106 | ----- ----- |  |  | (QUANTITY OF 4) |  |  |
| A5J190 | 131-0608-00 |  |  | TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 PH BRZ GOLD | 22526 | 47357 |
| A5J190 | ---- |  |  | (QUANTITY OF 20) |  |  |
| A5J241 | 131-0608-00 |  |  | TERMINAL, PIN: $0.365 \mathrm{~L} \times 0.025 \mathrm{PH}$ BRZ GOLD | 22526 | 47357 |
| A5J241 | ---------- |  |  | (QUANTITY OF 3) |  |  |
| A5J242 | 131-0608-00 |  |  | TERMINAL,PIN:0.365 L X 0.025 PH BRZ GOLD | 22526 | 47357 |
| A5J242 | --------- |  |  | (QUANTITY OF 3) |  |  |
| A5J244 | 131-0608-00 |  |  | TERMINAL,PIN: $0.365 \mathrm{~L} \times 0.025$ PH BRZ GOLD | 22526 | 47357 |
| A5J244 | ---------- |  |  | (QUANTITY OF 3) |  |  |
| A5J391 | 131-0608-00 |  |  | TERMINAL,PIN: $0.365 \mathrm{~L} \times 0.025 \mathrm{PH}$ BRZ GOLD | 22526 | 47357 |
| A5J391 | ---------- |  |  | (QUANTITY OF 3) |  |  |
| A5R341 | 315-0202-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,CMPSN:2K OHM, $5 \%, 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | 01121 | CB2025 |
| A5R461 | 321-0371-00 |  |  | RES.,FXD,FILM:71.5K OHM, 1\%,0.125W | 91637 | MFF1816G71501F |
| A5U141 | 160-1349-00 | B010100 | B076308 | MICROCIRCUIT,DI: $4096 \times 8$ EPROM,PRGM | 80009 | 160-1349-00 |
| A5U141 | 160-1349-01 | B076309 |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:4096 $\times 8$ EPROM,PRGM | 80009 | 160-1349-01 |
| A5U151 | 160-1347-00 | B010100 | B076308 | MICROCIRCUIT,DI: $4096 \times 8$ EPROM,PRGM | 80009 | 160-1349-00 |
| A5U151 | 160-1347-01 | B076309 |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:4096 $\times 8$ EPROM,PRGM | 80009 | 160-1347-01 |
| A5U161 | 160-1348-00 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI: $4096 \times 8$ EPROM,PRGM | 80009 | 160-1348-00 |
| A5U171 | 160-1350-00 | B010100 | B076308 | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:4096 $\times 8$ EPROM,PRGM | 80009 | 160-1350-00 |
| A5U171 | 160-1350-01 | B076309 |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:4096 $\times 8$ EPROM,PRGM | 80009 | 160-1350-01 |
| A5U341 | 156-0469-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:3/8 LINE DCDR | 01295 | SN74LS138NP3 |
| A5U345 | 156-0480-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:QUAD 2 INP \& GATE | 01295 | SN74LS08NP3 |
| A5U371 | 156-0427-04 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,DI:PERIPHERAL INTERFACE ADPTR | 80009 | 156-0427-04 |
| A5U461 | 156-0402-02 |  |  | MICROCIRCUIT,LI:TIMER,CHK | 27014 | LM555CN/A + |


|  | Tektronix | Serial/Model No. |  | Mfr |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Component No. | Part No. | Eff | Dscont | Name \& Description | Code | Mfr Part Number |


| A6 | $672-0985-00$ | B010100 | B074799 | CKT BOARD ASSY:PEN TURRET DRIVE |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |



|  | Tektronix | Serial/Model No. |  | Mfr |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Component No. | Part No. | Eff | Dscont | Name \& Description | Code | Mfr Part Number |



# Section 7 SCHEMATICS 

## Symbols and Reference Designators

Electrical components shown on the diagrams are in the following units unless noted otherwise

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { Capacitors }= & \text { Values one or greater are in picofarads }(\mathrm{pF}) . \\
& \text { Values less than one are in microfarads }(\mu \mathrm{F}) . \\
\text { Resistors }= & \text { Ohms }(\Omega) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Graphic symbols and class designation letters are based on ANSI Standard Y32.2-1975.

Logic symbology is based on ANSI Y32.14-1973 in terms of positive logic. Logic symbols depict the logic function performed and may differ from the manufacturer's data.

Abbreviations are based on ANSI Y1.1-1972. Other ANSI standards that are used in the preparation of diagrams by Tektronix, Inc., are:

| Y14.15, 1966 | Drafting Practices. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Y14.2, 1973 | Line Conventions and Lettering. |
| Y $10.5,1968$ | Letter Symbols for Quantities Used in Electrical Science and Electrical |
|  | Engineering. |

The following prefix letters are used as reference designators to identify components or assemblies on the diagrams.

| A | Assembly, separable or repairable (circuit board, etc.) | H | Heat dissipating device (heat sink. heat radiator, etc.) | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{S} \\ & \mathrm{~T} \end{aligned}$ | Switch or contactor Transformer |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| AT | Attenuator, fixed or variable | HR | Heater | TC | Thermocouple |
| B | Motor | HY | Hybrid circuit | TP | Test point |
| BT | Battery | $J$ | Connector, stationary portion | U | Assembly, inseparable or non-repairable |
| C | Capacitor, fixed or variable | K | Relay |  | (integrated circuit, etc.) |
| CB | Circuit breaker | L | Inductor, fixed or variable | V | Electron tube |
| CR | Diode, signal or rectifier | M | Meter | VR | Voltage regulator (zener diode, etc.) |
| DL | Delay line | P | Connector, movable portion | W | Wirestrap or cable |
| DS | Indicating device (lamp) | Q | Transistor or silicon-controlled | Y | Crystal |
| E | Spark Gap, Ferrite bead |  | rectifier | z | Phase shifter |
| F | Fuse | R | Resistor, fixed or variable |  |  |
| FL | Filter | RT | Thermistor |  |  |

The following special symbols may appear on the diagrams:


## 1. True High and True Low Signals

Signal names on the schematics are followed by -1 or a -0 . A TRUE HIGH signal is indicated by -1 , and a TRUE LOW signal is indicated by -0 .

> SIGNAL $-1=$ TRUE HIGH
> SIGNAL $-0=$ TRUE LOW

## 2. Cross-References

Schematic cross-references (from/to information) are included on the schematics. The "from" reference only indicates the signal "source," and the "to" reference lists all loads where the signal is used. All from/to information will be enclosed in parentheses.


## 3. Component Number Example
















Front Panel Board (870-4 103-00,01) Component Locations




## －点点点点 

 Pen Turret Drive Board（670－7175－00）Component Locations

# Section 8 <br> REPLACEABLE MECHANICAL PARTS 

## PARTS ORDERING INFORMATION

Replacement parts are available from or through your local Tektronix. Inc. Field Office or representative

Changes to Tektronix instruments are sometimes made to accommodate improved components as they become available, and to give you the benefit of the latest circuit improvements developed in our engineering department. It is therefore important, when ordering parts, to include the following information in your order: Part number, instrument type or number, serial number, and modification number if applicable

If a part you have ordered has been replaced with a new or improved part, your local Tektronix, Inc. Field Office or representative will contact you concerning any change in part number.

Change information, if any, is located at the rear of this manual

## SPECIAL NOTES AND SYMBOLS

X000 Part first added at this serial number
00X Part removed after this serial number

FIGURE AND INDEX NUMBERS

- Items in this section are referenced by figure and index numbers to the illustrations.


## INDENTATION SYSTEM

This mechanical parts list is indented to indicate item relationships. Following is an example of the indentation system used in the description column

12345
Name \& Description
Assembly and/or Component
Attaching parts for Assembly and/or Component

Detail Part of Assembly and/or Component
Attaching parts for Detail Part
Parts of Detail Part
Attaching parts for Parts of Detail Part

Attaching Parts always appear in the same indentation as the item it mounts, while the detail parts are indented to the right Indented items are part of, and included with, the next higher indentation. The separation symbol -... - . - indicates the end of attaching parts

Attaching parts must be purchased separately, unless otherwise specified.

## ITEM NAME

In the Parts List, an Item Name is separated from the description by a colon (:). Because of space limitations, an Item Name may sometimes appear as incomplete. For further Item Name identification, the U.S. Federal Cataloging Handbook H6-1 can be utilized where possible

|  |  |  | ABBRE | T10N | S |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| . | 1 NCH | ELCTRN | ELECTRON | IN | INCH | SE | SINGLE END |
| \# | NUMBER SIZE | ELEC | ELECTRICAL | INCAND | INCANDESCENT | SECT | SECTION |
| ACTR | ACTUATOR | ELCTLT | ELECTROLYTIC | INSUL | INSULATOR | SEMICOND | SEMICONDUCTOR |
| ADPTR | ADAPTER | ELEM | ELEMENT | INTL | INTERNAL | SHLD | SHIELD |
| ALIGN | ALIGNMENT | EPL | ELECTRICAL PARTS LIST | LPHLDR | LAMPHOLDER | SHLDR | SHOULDERED |
| AL | ALUMINUM | EQPT | EQUIPMENT | MACH | MACHINE | SKT | SOCKET |
| ASSEM | ASSEMBLED | EXT | EXTERNAL | MECH | MECHANICAL | SL | SLIDE |
| ASSY | ASSEMBLY | FIL | FILLISTER HEAD | MTG | MOUNTING | SLFLKG | SELF-LOCKING |
| ATTEN | ATTENUATOR | FLEX | FLEXIBLE | NIP | NIPPLE | SLVG | SLEEVING |
| AWG | AMERICAN WIRE GAGE | FLH | FLAT HEAD | NON WIRE | NOT WIRE WOUND | SPR | SPRING |
| BD | BOARD | FLTR | FILTER | OBD | ORDER BY DESCRIPTION | SQ | SQUARE |
| BRKT | BRACKET | FR | FRAME or FRONT | OD | OUTSIDE DIAMETER | SST | STAINLESS STEEL |
| BRS | BRASS | FSTNR | FASTENER | OVH | OVAL HEAD | STL | STEEL |
| BRZ | BRONZE | FT | FOOT | PH BRZ | PHOSPHOR BRONZE | SW | SWITCH |
| BSHG | BUSHING | FXD | FIXED | PL | PLAIN or PLATE | T | TUBE |
| CAB | CABINET | GSKT | GASKET | PLSTC | PLASTIC | TERM | TERMINAL |
| CAP | CAPACITOR | HDL | HANDLE | PN | PART NUMBER | THD | THREAD |
| CER | CERAMIC | HEX | HEXAGON | PNH | PAN HEAD | THK | THICK |
| CHAS | CHASSIS | HEX HD | HEXAGONAL HEAD | PWR | POWER | TNSN | TENSION |
| CKT | CIRCUIT | HEX SOC | HEXAGONAL SOCKET | RCPT | RECEPTACLE | TPG | TAPPING |
| COMP | COMPOSITION | HLCPS | HELICAL COMPRESSION | RES | RESISTOR | TRH | TRUSS HEAD |
| CONN | CONNECTOR | HLEXT | HELICAL EXTENSION | RGD | RIGID | $\checkmark$ | VOLTAGE |
| COV | COVER | HV | HIGH VOLTAGE | RLF | RELIEF | VAR | VARIABLE |
| CPLG | COUPLING | IC | INTEGRATED CIRCUIT | RTNR | RETAINER | W | WITH |
| CRT | CATHODE RAY TUBE | 1 D | INSIDE DIAMETER | SCH | SOCKET HEAD | WSHR | WASHER |
| DEG | DEGREE | IDENT | IDENTIFICATION | SCOPE | OSCILLOSCOPE | XFMR | TRANSFORMER |
| DWR | DRAWER | IMPLR | IMPELLER | SCR | SCREW | XSTR | TRANSISTOR |


| Mfr. Code | Manufacturer | Address | City, State, Zip |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| O00AH | Standard pressed steel co., unbrako div. | 8535 DICE ROAD | SANTA FE SPRINGS, CA 90670 |
| 000вк | STAUFFER SUPPLY | 105 SE TAYLOR | PORTLAND. OR 97214 |
| 000bv | SAVA INDUSTRIES | PO BOX 150 | POMPTON LAKES, NJ 07442 |
| OOOEL | PORTLAND SCREW CO. | 6520 N. BASIN AVE. | PORTLAND, OR 97217 |
| OOOEO | ZEPHER ELECTRONIC SALES CORP. | 647 INDUSTRY DRIVE | SEATTLE, WA 98188 |
| OOOEZ | PACIFIC BELTING INDUSTRIES | 2557 YATES AVE. | LOS ANGELES. CA 90040 |
| 000HA | BAHRS DIE \& STAMPING CO., INC. | 4375 ROSS PLAIN RD. | CINCINNATI, OH 45236 |
| 000HH | SHANNON \& CO. | 605 SW 10TH | PORTLAND, OR 97205 |
| 01295 | AMP, INC. | P.O. BOX 3608 | HARRISBURG, PA 17105 |
|  | TEXAS INSTRUMENTS, INC. |  |  |
|  | SEMICONDUCTOR GROUP | P.O. BOX 5012 | DALLAS, TX 75222 |
| 01963 | CHERRY ELECTRICAL PRODUCTS CORPORATION | 3600 SUNSET AVENUE | WAUKEGAN, IL 60085 |
| 03614 | BUSSMAN MFG., DIV. OF MCGRAW EDISON CO. | 502 EARTH CITY PLAZA | EARTH CITY, MO 63045 |
| 07111 | PNEUMO DYNAMICS CORPORATION | 4800 PRUDENTIAL TOWER | BOSTON, MA 02199 |
| 08261 | SPECTRA-STRIP CORP. | 7100 LAMPSON AVE. | GARDEN GROVE, CA 92642 |
| 09922 | BURNDY CORPORATION | RICHARDS AVENUE | NORWALK, CT 06852 |
| 12327 | FREEWAY CORPORATION | 9301 ALLEN DRIVE | CLEVELAND, OH 44125 |
| 12360 | albany products Co., div. Of PNeumo |  |  |
|  | DYNAMICS CORPORATION | 145 WOODWARD AVENUE | SOUTH NORWALK. CT 06586 |
| 17405 | GRAPHIC CONTROLS CORP. |  | SOUTH NOAWALK. CT 06586 |
|  | RECORDING CHART DIV. | 189 VAN RENSSELAER St | BUFFALO, NY 14240 |
| 18488 | CONNOR SPRING AND MFG. CO., DIVISION |  |  |
|  | OF SLOSS AND BRITTAIN | 831 MONTEREY PASS RD. | MONTEREY PARK, CA 91754 |
| 22526 | BERG ELECTRONICS, INC. | YOUK EXPRESSWAY | NEW CUMBERLAND, PA 17070 |
| 24931 | SPECIALITY CONNECTOR CO., INC. | 2620 ENDRESS PLACE | GREENWOOD, IN 46142 |
| 32674 | GRAPHIC CONTROLS CORPORATION, TECHNICAL |  |  |
|  | PRODUCTS AND INSTRUMENTS DIVISION | 2 Springdale road | CHERRY HILL, NJ 08003 |
| 52152 | MINNESOTA MINING AND MFG CO. | INDUSTRIAL SPECIALTIES DIV. |  |
|  |  | 3M CENTER | ST. PAUL, MN 55144 |
| 52905 | SIMPLEX MFG. COMPANY | 5224 NE 42ND AVENUE | PORTLAND, OREGON 97218 |
| 55175 | SAVA INDUSTRIES INC. | P.O. BOX 150 | POMPTON LAKES, NJ 07442 |
| 56878 | STANDARD PRESSED STEEL COMPANY | benson east | JENKINTOWN. PA 19046 |
| 57668 | R-OHM CORP. | 16931 MILLIKEN AVE. | IRVINE, CA 92713 |
| 70276 | ALLEN MFG. CO. | P. O. DRAWER 570 | HARTFORD, CT 06101 |
| 70485 | ATLANTIC INDIA RUBBER WORKS, INC. | 571 W. POLK ST. | CHICAGO, IL 60607 |
| 70958 | BERGEN WIRE ROPE CO. | 1234 GREGG ST. | LODI, NJ 07644 |
| 71041 | BOSTON GEAR, DIV. ROCKWELL INTL. | 14 HAYWARD STREET | QUINCY, MA 02171 |
| 71400 | BUSSMAN MFG., DIVISION OF MCGRAW. |  |  |
|  | EDISON CO. | 2536 W. UNIVERSITY ST. | ST. LOUIS, MO 63107 |
| 71468 | ItT CANNON ELECTRIC | 666 E. DYER RD. | SANTA ANA, CA 92702 |
| 71590 | CENTRALAB ELECTRONICS, DIV. OF |  |  |
|  | GLOBE-UNION, INC. | POBOX 858 | FORT DODGE, IA 50501 |
| 71785 | TRW, CINCH CONNECTORS | 1501 MORSE AVENUE | ELK GROVE VILLAGE, IL 60007 |
| 73743 | FISCHER SPECIAL MFG. CO. | 446 MORGAN ST. | CINCINNATI, OH 45206 |
| 73803 | TEXAS INSTRUMENTS, INC., METALLURGICAL |  |  |
|  | MATERIALS DIV. | 34 FOREST STREET | ATtLEBORO, MA 02703 |
| 74445 | HOLO-KROME CO. | 31 BROOK ST. WEST | HARTFORD. CT 06110 |
| 74868 | BUNKER-RAMO CORP., THE AMPHENOL RF DIV. | 33 E . FRANKLIN ST. | DANBURY, CT 06810 |
| 76381 | MINNESOTA MINING AND MFG. CO. | 3M CENTER | ST. PAUL, MN 55101 |
| 76854 | OAK INDUSTRIES, INC., SWITCH DIV. | S. MAIN ST. | CRYSTAL LAKE, IL 60014 |
| 77250 | PHEOLL MANUFACTURING CO., DIVISION |  |  |
|  | OF ALLIED PRODUCTS CORP. | 5700 W. ROOSEVELT RD. | CHICAGO. IL 60650 |
| 77342 | AMF INC., POTTER AND BRUMFIELD DIV. | 200 RICHLAND CREEK DRIVE | PRINCETON, IN 47670 |
| 78189 | ILLINOIS TOOL WORKS, INC. |  |  |
|  | SHAKEPROOF DIVISION | ST. CHARLES ROAD | ELGIN, IL 60120 |
| 78277 | SIGMA INSTRUMENTS INC. | 170 PEARL STREET | SOUTH BRAINTREE, MA 02185 |
| 79136 | WALDES, KOHINOOR. INC. | 47-16 AUSTEL PLACE | LONG ISLAND CITY, NY 11101 |
| 80009 | TEKTRONIX, INC. | P O BOX 500 | BEAVERTON, OR 97077 |
| 83259 | PARKER SEAL CO-O-SEAL, DIVISION OF |  |  |
|  | PARKER-HANNIFIN CORP. | 10567 JEFFERSON BLVD. | CULVER CITY. CA 90231 |
| 83385 | CENTRAL SCREW CO. | 2530 CRESCENT DR. | BROADVIEW, IL 60153 |
| 86928 | SEASTROM MFG. COMPANY, INC. | 701 SONORA AVENUE | GLENDALE, CA 91201 |
| 87506 | STAEDTLER, J.S. INC. | PO BOX 68, BOONTON AVENUE | MONTVILLE, NJ 07045 |
| 89663 | REESE, J. RAMSEY, INC. | 71 MURRAY STREET | NEW YORK, NY 10007 |
| 91741 | NASHUA CORPORATION. GUBELMEN CHARTS DIV. | 100 E KINNEY STREET | NEWARK, NJ 07105 |
| 91836 | KINGS ELECTRONICS CO., INC. | 40 MARBLEDALE ROAD | TUCKAHOE, NY 10707 |
| 93907 | TEXTRON INC. CAMCAR DIV | 600 18TH AVE | ROCKFORD, IL 61101 |
| 95987 | WECKESSER CO., INC. | 4444 WEST IRVING PARK RD. | CHICAGO, IL 60641 |

CROSS INDEX—MFR. CODE NUMBER TO MANUFACTURER

| Mfr. Code | Manufacturer | Address | City, State, Zip |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  |  |  |
| 96881 | THOMSON INDUSTRIES, INC. | 1029 PLANDOME ROAD | MANHASSET, NY 11030 |
| S3109 | C/O PANEL COMPONENTS CORP. | P.O. BOX 6626 | SANTA ROSA, CA 95406 |
| S3629 | PANEL COMPONENTS CORP. | 2015 SECOND ST. | BERKELEY, CA 94170 |
| T0433 | PORTLAND SCREW CO | 6520 N BASIN | PORTLAND, OREG 97217 |
| T1105 | JPHILLIP INDUSTRIES INC | 5713 NORTHWEST HIGHWAY | CHICAGO, IL 60646 |
| T1372 | ELECTRI-CORD MFG CO INC | 312 E. MAIN ST. | WESTFIELD, PA 16950 |

Fig. \&


Fig. \&

| Index <br> No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial/Model No. Eff Dscont | Qty | 12345 Name \& Description | Mfr Code | Mfr Part Number |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1-33 | 131-0707-00 |  | 6 | .CONNECTOR.TERM:22-26 AWG.BRS \& CU BE GOLD | 22526 | 47439 |
| -34 | 352-0164-01 |  | 1 | .CONN BODY,PL,EL: 6 WIRE BROWN | 80009 | 352-0164-01 |
| -35 | 175-0829-00 |  | AR | WIRE,ELECTRICAL: 6 WIRE RIBBON | 08261 | SS-0626-710610C |
| -36 | 386-3454-00 |  | 1 | .PLATE,RETAINING:JOYSTICK ............(ATTACHING PARTS)............ | 80009 | 386-3454-00 |
| -37 | 213-0264-00 |  | 4 | SCREW,TPG,TC: $4-24 \times 0.625$,TYPE BT,PNH ...........(END ATTACHING PARTS)........... |  |  |
| -38 | 348-0474-00 |  | 1 | .BOOT,DUMR SEAL:JOY STICK | 80009 | 348-0474-00 |
| -39 | --- |  | 1 | .JOYSTICK:(SEE R1005,R1007 REPL) |  |  |
| -40 | --------- |  | 1 | .SWITCH,ROCKER:(SEE S1001 REPL) |  |  |
| -41 | 211-0507-00 |  | 2 | .SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 $\times 0.312$ INCH,PNH STL | 83385 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -42 | 210-0457-00 |  | 2 | .NUT,PL,ASSEM WA:6-32 $\times 0.312 . S T L$ CD PL ...........(END ATTACHING PARTS)*......... | 83385 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -43 | 342-0320-00 |  | 1 | .INSULATOR,FILM:POWER SWITCH | 80009 | 342-0320-00 |
| -44 | 200-1916-00 |  | 1 | .COVER,SWITCH: | 80009 | 200-1916-00 |
| -45 | ------- |  | 3 | .LAMP.LED:(SEE CR1,10.15 REPL) |  |  |
| -46 | 366-1161-00 |  | 8 | .PUSH BUTTON:SIL GRAY, $0.523 \times 0.253 \times 0$. | 80009 | 366-1161-00 |
| -47 | --------- |  | 1 | CKT BOARD ASSY:FRONT PANEL(SEE A2 REPL) .............(ATTACHING PARTS)............ |  |  |
| -48 | 211-0008-00 |  | 6 | .SCREW,MACHINE:4-40 $\times$ 0.250,PNH.STL.POZ | 83385 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -49 | 210-0586-00 |  | 6 | .NUT.PL.ASSEM WA:4-40 $\times 0.25 . \mathrm{STL}$ ..........(END ATTACHING PARTS).......... | 83385 | ORD BY DESCR |
|  | ----- ---- |  | - | CKT BOARD ASSEMBLY INCLUDES |  |  |
| -50 | --------- |  | 1 | ..SWITCH, PUSH:(SEE S20, $25,30,35$ REPL) |  |  |
| -51 | --------- |  | 2 | ..SWITCH,PUSH:(SEE S50,55,75,80 REPL) |  |  |
| -52 | 131-1425-00 |  | 1 | ..TERM SET,PIN:(36) 0.025 SQ RTANG 00.15 L | 22526 | 65521-136 |
| -53 | 131-1426-00 |  | 1 | ..TERM SET,PIN:(36) 0.025 SQ RTANG, 0.25 L | 22526 | 65524-136 |
| -54 | 136-0352-00 |  | 10 | ..CONTACT,ELEC:FOR 0.02 INCH DIAMETER PIN | 00779 | 50462-7 |
| -55 | 386-3398-00 |  | 1 | SUBPANEL,FRONT: | 80009 | 386-3398-00 |




Fig. \&

| Index <br> No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial/Model No. <br> Eff Dscont | Qty | $12345 \quad$ Name \& Description | Mfr <br> Code | Mfr Part Number |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2-1 | 214-2359-00 |  | 1 | SLEEVE,CRP LOOP:0.015-0.022 DIA CA, 0.25 | 000BV | SAVA-702 |
| -2 | 214-2001-00 |  | AR | WIRE CORD: 0.018 OD. 11 FT L.PLSTC COVR $\cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots{ }^{(A T T A C H I N G ~ P A R T S)}$............. | 70958 | 26.1 |
| -3 | 211-0626-00 |  | 2 | SCREW,CAP: $6-32 \times 0.312$. BTN HD,STL | 56878 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -4 | 210-1263-00 |  | 2 | WASHER,KEY: $0.156 \mathrm{ID} \times 0.375$ OD.STL | 80009 | 210-1263-00 |
| -5 | 210-1262-00 |  | 2 | WASHER.FLAT $0.141 \mathrm{ID} \times 0.125$ THK.AL ............(END ATTACHING PARTS)........ | 80009 | 210-1262-00 |
| -6 | 214-2360-00 |  | 1 | SLEEVE, CRP LOOP:0.027-0.038 OD $\times 0.28 . \mathrm{CU} \mathrm{P}$ | 55175 | SAVA-702 |
| . 7 | 214-2002-00 |  | AR | WIRE CORD: 0.034 OD. 11 FT L.PLSTC COVR (ATTACHING PARTS)* | 70958 | 90.1 |
| -8 | 211-0626-00 |  | 3 | SCREW,CAP: $6.32 \times 0.312$. BTN HD, STL | 56878 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -9 | 210-1263-00 |  | 2 | WASHER,KEY $0.156 \mathrm{ID} \times 0.375 \mathrm{OD}, \mathrm{STL}$ | 80009 | 210-1263-00 |
| -10 | 210-0803-00 |  | 3 | WASHER,FLAT: $0.15 \mathrm{ID} \times 0.032$ THK,STL CD ............(END ATTACHING PARTS)......... | 12327 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -11 | 401-0274-03 |  | 6 | PULLEY,GROOVED: PLASTIC, 1. 0 DIA $\times 0.368$ DIA <br> ..............(ATTACHING PARTS) .......... | 80009 | 401-0274-03 |
| - 12 | 211-0025-00 |  | 6 | SCREW.MACHINE:4-40 $\times 0.375100$ DEG.FLH ST | 83385 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -13 | 210-0994-00 |  | 6 | WASHER.FLAT: 0.125 ID $\times 0.25^{\prime \prime}$ OD,STL (END ATTACHING PARTS)"....... | 86928 | 5702-201-20 |
| -14 | 401-0274-03 |  | 3 | PULLEY,GROOVED: PLASTIC, 1.0 DIA $\times 0.368$ DIA ...............(ATTACHING PARTS).......... | 80009 | 401-0274-03 |
| - 15 | 211-0106-00 |  | 3 | SCREW.MACHINE:4-40 $\times$ 0.625 "100 DEG.FLH.ST | 83385 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -16 | 361-0668-00 |  | 3 | SPACER,SLEEVE: <br> .............(END ATTACHING PARTS)......... | 80009 | 361-0668-00 |
| -17 | 124-0304-00 |  | 1 | STRIP.TRIM: (ATTACHING PARTS) $\cdots \cdots . . . .$. | 80009 | 124-0304-00 |
| . 18 | 211-0025-00 |  | 2 | SCREW.MACHINE: $4-40 \times 0.375100$ DEG.FLH ST | 83385 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -19 | 210-0994-00 |  | 4 | WASHER,FLAT 0.125 ID X $0.25^{\circ}$ OD.STL .............(END ATTACHING PARTS)......... | 86928 | 5702-201-20 |
| -20 | 401-0274-03 |  | 2 | PULLEY,GROOVED:PLASTIC, 1.0 DIA $\times 0.368$ DIA | 80009 | 401-0274-03 |
| -21 | 131-0861-00 |  | 2 | TERM.QIK DISC: $16-20$ AWG. $0.22 \mathrm{~W} \times 0.02 \mathrm{THK}$ | 00779 | 42617-2 |
| -22 | 352-0169-01 |  | 1 | HLDR TERM CONN: 2 WIRE, BROWN | 80009 | 352-0169-01 |
| -23 | 131-0707-00 |  | 2 | CONNECTOR,TERM:22-26 AWG,BRS \& CU BE GOLD | 22526 | 47439 |
| -24 | 175-0863-00 |  | AR | WIRE,ELECTRICAL: 2 WIRE RIBBON | 08261 | SS-0222-7(1061) |
| -25 | --..- |  | 1 | LOUDSPEAKER........ATTACH:(SEE LS 1001 REPL) <br> (ATTACHING PARTS) ${ }^{\circ}$......... |  |  |
| . 26 | 211-0511-00 |  | 4 | SCREW,MACHINE 6-32 $\times$ 0.500,PNH,STL.CD PL | 83385 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -27 | 210-0457-00 |  | 4 | NUT,PL,ASSEM WA: 6-32 $\times 0.312$,STL CD PL <br> .............(END ATTACHING PARTS)......... | 83385 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -28 | 401-0275-00 |  | 1 | PULLEY.FLAT:Y-AXIS <br> ..............(ATTACHING PARTS)........... | 80009 | 401-0275-00 |
| -29 | 213-0022-00 |  | 2 | SETSCREW: $4-40 \times 0.188 \mathrm{INCH}$.HEX SOC S .............(END ATTACHING PARTS)......... | 74445 | ORD BY DESCR |
|  | 147-0040-02 |  | 1 | MOTOR,DC: 18 DEG STEP ANGLE, 200 STEP ..............(ATTACHING PARTS)........... | 78277 | 20-2223D-24173 |
| -30 | 212-0509-00 |  | 4 | SCREW,MACHINE: $10-32 \times 0.625$ INCH,PNH STL | 83385 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -31 | 220-0759-00 |  | 4 | NUT, SLEEVE $10-32 \times 0.375$ HEX 0.58 L | 80009 | 220-0759-00 |
| -32 | 348-0459-00 |  | 8 | MOUNT RESILIENT:MOTOR, $0.25 \mathrm{ID} \times 0.5 \mathrm{OD}$ .............(END ATTACHING PARTS)......... | 80009 | 348-0459-00 |
|  | -... .-... |  | - | MOTOR INCLUDES: |  |  |
| . 33 | 352-0162-01 |  | 1 | .CONN BODY,PL,EL:4 WIRE BROWN | 80009 | 352-0162-01 |
| -34 | 131-0707-00 |  | 4 | CONNECTOR,TERM $22-26$ AWG,BRS \& CU BE GOLD | 22526 | 47439 |
| -35 | ..... ....- |  | 1 | MOTOR.DC: (SEE B1003 REPL).Y-AXIS |  |  |
| -36 | 401-0278-00 |  | 1 | PULLEY.FLAT:X-AXIS <br> $\cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots{ }^{(A T T A C H I N G ~ P A R T S)} \cdots \cdots \cdots$. | 80009 | 401-0278-00 |
| -37 | 213-0048-00 |  | 2 | SETSCREW: $4-40 \times 0.125$ INCH, HEX SOC S ............(END ATTACHING PARTS)........ | 74445 | ORD BY DESCR |
|  | 147-0040-02 |  | 1 | MOTOR.DC: 1.8 DEG STEP ANGLE, 200 STEP (ATTACHING PARTS) | 78277 | 20-2223D-24173 |
| -38 | 212-0509-00 |  | 4 | SCREW,MACHINE: $10-32 \times 0.625$ INCH.PNH STL | 83385 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -39 | 220-0759-00 |  | 4 | NUT, SLEEVE $10-32 \times 0.375$ HEX 0.58 L | 80009 | 220-0759-00 |
| . 40 | 348-0459-00 |  | 8 | MOUNT RESILIENT:MOTOR, $0.25 \mathrm{ID} \times 0.5 \mathrm{OD}$ | 80009 | 348-0459-00 |

Fig. \&


Fig. \&

|  |  |  |  |  |  | Mfr |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Index | Tektronix | Serial/Model No. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| No. | Part No. | Eff | Dscont | Qty | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | Name \& Description |


| 2-82 | 352-0169-00 | 1 | HLDR,TERM CONN: 2 WIRE BLACK | 80009 | 352-0169-00 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| -83 | 131-0707-00 | 2 | CONNECTOR,TERM:22-26 AWG,BRS \& CU BE GOLD | 22526 | 47439 |
| -84 | 644-0096-01 | 1 | SOLENOID ASSY: <br> ..............(ATTACHING PARTS)........... | 80009 | 644-0096-01 |
| -85 | 220-0725-00 | 2 | NUT.PLAIN,ROUND: $0.250 \times 0.250,3-48$ THD | 80009 | 220-0725-00 |
| -86 | 348-0412-00 | 1 | PAD,CUSHIONING:SHOCK MT | 80009 | 348-0412-00 |
| -87 | 380-0424-00 | 1 | HSG,CUSHION PAD:NYLON .............(END ATTACHING PARTS)......... | 80009 | 380-0424-00 |
| -88 | 358-0216-00 | 1 | BUSHING,PLASTIC: $0.257 \mathrm{ID} \times 0.412 \mathrm{INCH}$ OD | 80009 | 358-0216-00 |
| -89 | 401-0279-01 | 2 | PULLEY,GROOVED:WITH BEARING <br> ..............(ATTACHING PARTS) ........... | 80009 | 401-0279-01 |
| -90 | 211-0102-00 | 2 | SCREW,MACHINE:4-40 $\times 0.500$ ",FLH,STL | 83385 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -91 | 166-0024-00 | 2 | SPACER,SLEEVE: $0.133 \mathrm{ID} \times 0.125 \mathrm{INCH}$ L.BRS .............(END ATTACHING PARTS)........ | 76854 | 3-5116-314 |
|  | 105-0598-03 | 1 | ACTR,PEN HLDR: | 80009 | 105-0598-03 |
| . 92 | 401-0305-00 | 1 | .BEARING, SLV $0.125 \mathrm{ID} \times 0.250 \mathrm{OD} \times 0.125$ | 71041 | B24-1 |
| -93 | 105-0723-00 | 1 | STOP.ACTUATOR:MICRO SWITCH ............(ATTACHING PARTS)............ | 80009 | 105-0723-00 |
| -94 | 210-0407-00 | 1 | NUT,PLAIN,HEX : 6-32 $\times 0.25$ INCH,BRS ..........(END ATTACHING PARTS).......... | 73743 | 3038-0228-402 |
| . 95 | 644-0097-00 | 1 | ACTR LINK ASSY: <br> (ATTACHING PARTS) ............ | 80009 | 644-0097-00 |
| -96 | 211-0504-00 | 2 | .SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 $\times 0.25$ INCH,PNH STL | 83385 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -97 | 343-0493-00 | 2 | RETAINER,SHAFT: <br> $\cdots \cdots \cdots{ }^{(E N D}$ ATTACHING PARTS) $\cdots \cdots \cdot . .$. | 80009 | 343-0493-00 |
| -98 | 105-0598-01 | 1 | ACTR,PEN BAR: <br> $\cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdot($ ATTACHING PARTS) $\cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots .$. | 80009 | 105-0598-01 |
| -99 | 211-0008-00 | 1 | .SCREW,MACHINE:4-40 $\times$ 0.250,PNH,STL,POZ | 83385 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -100 | 210-0994-00 | 1 | WASHER,FLAT 0.125 ID $\times 0.25^{\circ}$ OD.STL | 86928 | 5702-201-20 |
| - 101 | 401-0301-00 | 1 | CAM.PEN ACTR: <br> ............(ATTACHING PARTS)............ | 80009 | 401-0301-00 |
| -102 | 354-0390-00 | 2 | .RING,RETAINING:0.338 ID $\times 0.025^{\prime \prime}$ THK,STL | 79136 | 5100-37MD |
| -103 | 210-0840-00 | 2 | WASHER,FLAT: $0.39 \mathrm{ID} \times 0.562 \mathrm{INCH}$ OD.STL ..........(END ATTACHING PARTS) ${ }^{\text {......... }}$ | 89663 | 644R |
| -104 | 351-0425-01 | 1 | SLIDE,CARRIAGE <br> $\cdots \cdots \cdots . . . .{ }^{(A T T A C H I N G ~ P A R T S)} \cdots \cdots . . . . . .$. | 80009 | 351-0425-01 |
| -105 | 211-0225-00 | 2 | SCR,CAP, SOC HD:4-40 $0.312 \mathrm{INCH}, \mathrm{STL}$ | O00AH | ORD BY DESCR |
| -106 | 213-0218-00 | 1 | SETSCREW: $6-32 \times 0.25$ INCH.HEX SOC ST ..........(END ATTACHING PARTS)......... | 74445 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -107 | 401-0298-00 | 1 | .BRG,BALL,LIN MO $0.51 \mathrm{ID} \times 0.875$ OD $\times 1.25$ | 96881 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -108 | 384-0953-00 | 1 | SHAFT,CARRIAGE: <br> $\cdots \cdots . . . . . . . .{ }^{(A T T A C H I N G ~ P A R T S)} \cdots \cdots . . . . .$. | 80009 | 384-0953-00 |
| -109 | 212-0557-00 | 2 | SCREW.MACHINE: $10-32 \times 0.50$ INCH.RDH SST | 83385 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -110 | 210-0010-00 | 2 | WASHER,LOCK: \# 10 INTL, 0.02 THK,STL .............(END ATTACHING PARTS) ${ }^{\text {........ }}$ | 78189 | 1210-00-00-0541C |
| -111 | 426-1265-00 | 1 | FRAME SECT,CAB : RIGHT ...............(ATTACHING PARTS) $\cdots \cdots \cdots .$. | 80009 | 426-1265-00 |
|  | 212-0023-00 | 3 | SCREW,MACHINE: $8-32 \times 0.375$, PNH,STL CD PL .............(END ATTACHING PARTS) $\cdots \cdots$. | 83385 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -112 | 426-1266-00 | 1 | FRAME SECT,CAB :LEFT <br> ..............(ATTACHING PARTS)........... | 80009 | 426-1266-00 |
|  | 212-0023-00 | 3 | SCREW,MACHINE:8-32 $\times 0.375$,PNH,STL CD PL ............(END ATTACHING PARTS)......... | 83385 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -113 | 361-0855-00 | AR | SHIM 00005 THK COPPER BERYLLIUM | 80009 | 361-0855-00 |
|  | 361-0857-00 | AR | SHIM:0.010 THK COPPER BERYLLIUM | 80009 | 361-0857-00 |
|  | 361-0856-00 | AR | SHIM:0.020 THK COPPER BERYLLIUM | 80009 | 361-0856-00 |
|  | --..- .-.-- | - | (PLATTEN STRAIGHTNESS AND PEN HEIGHT SPEC) -(ATTACHING PARTS) ............ |  |  |
| . 114 | 212-0518-00 | AR | SCREW,MACHINE: $10-32 \times 0.312$. PNH.STL.CD PL ............(END ATTACHING PARTS)......... | 83385 | ORD BY DESCR |



Fig. \&


Fig. \&

| Index | ktronix | Serial/Model No. |  |  |  | Mfr |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| No. | Part No. | Eff | Dscont | Qty | 12345 Name \& Description | Code | Mfr Part Number |
| 3-85 | 352-0199-02 |  |  | 1 | CONN BODY,PL,EL: 3 WIRE RED | 80009 | 352-0199-02 |
| -86 | 131-0621-00 |  |  | 3 | CONNECTOR,TERM:22-26 AWG,BRS \& CU BE GOLD | 22526 | 46231 |
| -87 | 131-1041-00 |  |  | 4 | CONTACT,ELEC:QUICK DISCONNECT | 00779 | 61060-2 |
| -88 | ----- |  |  | 1 | XFMR,PWR,STPDN:(SEE T1001 REPL) |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | $\cdots \cdots . . . . . . . \cdots{ }^{(A T T A C H I N G ~ P A R T S)}$........... |  |  |
| -89 | 212-0023-00 |  |  | 4 | SCREW,MACHINE:8-32 $\times 0.375, \mathrm{PNH}, \mathrm{STL}$ CD PL | 83385 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -90 | 212-0509-00 |  |  | 2 | SCREW,MACHINE: $10-32 \times 0.625 \mathrm{INCH}, \mathrm{PNH}$ STL | 83385 | ORD BY DESCR |
| . 91 | 210-1024-00 | B010100 | B042869 | 2 | WASHER,LOCK:INT, 0.20 ID $\times 0.376^{\prime \prime}$ OD,STL | 78189 | 1210-00-00-0541C |
|  | 210-1008-00 | B042870 |  | 2 | WASHER,FLAT:0.09 ID $\times 0.188^{\prime \prime}$ OD,BRS | 12360 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -92 | 129-0606-00 | B010100 | B051614 | 2 | SPACER,POST:0.9 L,W/10-32 THRU THD,AL | 80009 | 129-0606-00 |
|  | 384-0632-00 | B051615 |  | 2 | POST,ELEC-MECH:0.375 $\times 1.109^{\prime \prime}$ LONG, 10-32 | 80009 | 384-0632-00 |
|  |  |  |  |  | $\cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots{ }^{(E N D}$ ATTACHING PARTS) $\cdots \cdots \cdots$ |  |  |
| -93 | 210-0202-00 |  |  | 2 | TERMINAL,LUG:0.146 ID,LOCKING,BRZ TINNED | 78189 | 2104-06-00-2520N |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| . 94 | 211-0504-00 |  |  | 1 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 $\times 0.25$ INCH,PNH STL | 83385 | ORD BY DESCR |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| -95 | 343-0401-01 |  |  | 2 | RETAINER,CLIP:W/ADHESIVE BACK.GRAY | 80009 | 343-0401-01 |
| -96 | 175-1937-00 |  |  | 1 | CA ASSY,SP ELEC:20,26 AWG,4.0 LONG | 80009 | 175-1937-00 |
| -97 | 352-0330-02 |  |  | 2 | .HLDR,TERM. CONN:DBL ROW, 10 FEMALE PINS | 80009 | 352-0330-02 |
| -98 | 131-0707-00 |  |  | 40 | .CONNECTOR,TERM:22-26 AWG,BRS \& CU BE GOLD | 22526 | 47439 |
| -99 | 175-0833-00 |  |  | FT | .WIRE, ELECTRICAL:10 WIRE RIBBON | 08261 | SS-1026-7 |
| -100 | ---------- |  |  | 1 | CKT BOARD ASSY:POWER SUPPLY(SEE A3 REPL) |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| - 101 | 211-0510-00 |  |  | 4 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 $\times 0.375, \mathrm{PNH}, \mathrm{STL}, \mathrm{CD}$ PL | 83385 | ORD BY DESCR |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ----- ----- |  |  | - | CKT BOARD ASSY INCLUDES: |  |  |
| -102 | ----- ----- |  |  | 3 | .TRANSISTORS:(SEE Q51,Q451,Q651 REPL) |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| -103 | 211-0025-00 |  |  | 1 | .SCREW,MACHINE:4-40 0.375100 DEG,FLH ST | 83385 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -104 | 210-0406-00 |  |  | 1 | .NUT,PLAIN,HEX.:4-40 $\times 0.188 \mathrm{INCH}, \mathrm{BRS}$ | 73743 | 12161-50 |
| - 105 | 210-1122-00 |  |  | 1 | WASHER,LOCK:0.12 ID, DISHED,0.025 THK | 86928 | ORD BY DESCR |
|  |  |  |  |  | $\cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots$ (END ATTACHING PARTS) ${ }^{*}$........ |  |  |
| -106 | --.--- |  |  | 1 | .TRANSISTOR:(SEE Q151 REPL) |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| . 107 | 211-0025-00 |  |  | 1 | .SCREW,MACHINE:4.40 $\times 0.375100$ DEG.FLH ST | 83385 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -108 | 210-0406-00 |  |  | 1 | .NUT,PLAIN,HEX. 4 -40 X $0.188 \mathrm{INCH}, \mathrm{BRS}$ | 73743 | 12161-50 |
| -109 | 210-1171-00 |  |  | 1 | WSHR,SHOULDERED: $0.116 \mathrm{ID} \times 0.138 \mathrm{INCH}$ OD | 52905 | A7148516P2 |
|  |  |  |  |  | $\cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots$ (END ATTACHING PARTS) ${ }^{*}$........ |  |  |
| -110 | 342-0202-00 |  |  | 4 | .INSULATOR,PLATE:TRANSISTOR | 01295 | 10-21-023-106 |
| - 111 | ----- .---- |  |  | 1 | .SEMICOND DEVICE:(SEE CR51 REPL) |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | ............(ATTACHING PARTS) ${ }^{\text {a }}$ (......... |  |  |
| -112 | 211-0114-00 |  |  | 1 | .SCREW,MACHINE:4-40 $\times 0.438$ INCH,FLH STL | 83385 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -113 | 210-0406-00 |  |  | 1 | .NUT,PLAIN,HEX.:4-40 $\times 0.188$ INCH,BRS | 73743 | 12161-50 |
| -114 | 210-1122-00 |  |  | 1 | .WASHER,LOCK:0.12 ID, DISHED,0.025 THK | 86928 | ORD BY DESCR |
|  |  |  |  |  | . $\cdot$.......)(END ATTACHING PARTS) $\cdots$........ |  |  |
| -115 | ---------- |  |  | 1 | .CKT BOARD ASSY:POWER SUPPLY(SEE A3 REPL) |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | . $\cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots$ (ATTACHING PARTS) ${ }^{\text {c........... }}$ |  |  |
| - 116 | 211-0207-00 | B010100 | B057459 | 4 | .SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 $\times 0.312$ DOUBLE SEMS | 83385 | ORD BY DESCR |
|  | 211-0244-00 | B057460 |  | 4 | .SCR,ASSEM WSHR:4-40 $\times 0.312$ INCH,PNH STL | 78189 | ORD BY DESCR |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ----- ----- |  |  | - | .CKT BOARD ASSEMBLY INCLUDES |  |  |
| - 117 | 131-0589-00 |  |  | 35 | ..TERMINAL,PIN:0.46 L $\times 0.025$ SQ | 22526 | 48283-029 |
| -118 | 136-0252-00 |  |  | 6 | ..SOCKET,PIN TERM: 0.145 INCH LONG | 00779 | 2-330808-7 |
|  | 136-0352-00 | B010100 | B085103 | 8 | ..CONTACT,ELEC:FOR 0.02 INCH DIAMETER PIN | 00779 | 50462-7 |
|  | 136-0352-00 | B085104 |  | 10 | ..CONTACT,ELEC FOR 0.02 INCH DIAMETER PIN | 00779 | 50462-7 |
| -119 | ------- |  |  | 1 | ..CAP..FXD.ELCTLT:(SEE C1 REPL) |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | ............(ATTACHING PARTS)*........... |  |  |
| -120 | 212-0535-00 |  |  | 2 | ..SCREW,MACHINE: $10-32 \times 0.312$ INCH, TRH ST | 83385 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -121 | 129-0574-00 |  |  | 2 | ..SPACER,POST:0.625 L,W/10-32 THD ONE END | 80009 | 129-0574-00 |
|  |  |  |  |  | ..........(END ATTACHING PARTS) ${ }^{\text {a }}$......... |  |  |
|  | ----- |  |  | - | ..CAPACITOR INCLUDES: |  |  |
| -122 | 210-0206-00 |  |  | 2 | ...TERMINAL,LUG:SE \#10 | 86928 | A373-147-1 |
| -123 | 212-0040-00 |  |  | 2 | ...SCREW,MACHINE 8-32 $\times 0.375100$ DEG,FLH | 83385 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -124 | 407-1722-00 | B010100 | B043694 | 1 | .BRKT,POWER SPLY:ALUMINUM | 80009 | 407-1722-00 |
|  | 407-1722-01 | B043695 |  | 1 | .BRKT,POWER SPLY:ALUMINUM | 80009 | 407-1722-01 |





Fig. \&

| Index <br> No. | Tektronix <br> Part No | Serial/Model No. <br> Eff Dscont | Qty | 12345 Name \& Description | Mfr <br> Code | Mfr Part Number |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 4-1 | 333-2772-00 |  | 1 | PANEL.PEN SEL | 80009 | 333-2772-00 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| -2 | 211-0626-00 |  | 2 | SCREW.CAP: 6-32 $\times 0.312$. BTN HD.STL | 56878 | ORD BY DESCR |
|  |  |  |  | ...........(END ATTACHING PARTS)........ |  |  |
| -3 | 426-1628-00 |  | 2 | FRAME,PB: PLASTIC,SILVER GRAY | 80009 | 426-1628-00 |
| - 4 | 380-0663-00 |  | 1 | HOUSING,PLOTTER: | 80009 | 380-0663-00 |
|  |  |  |  | $\cdots . . . . . . . . .{ }^{(A T T A C H I N G ~ P A R T S)}$ |  |  |
| -5 | 211-0626-00 |  | 3 | SCREW,CAP: 6-32 $\times 0.312$, BTN HD,STL | 56878 | ORD BY DESCR |
|  |  |  |  | ...........(END ATTACHING PARTS) |  |  |
| -6 | 175-4162-00 |  | 1 | CA ASSY.SP.ELEC:20,28 AWG.23.0 L.RIBBON | O00EO | ORD BY DESCR |
| -7 | 343-0775-00 |  | 3 | CLIP.SPR TNSN: | 52152 | 3484-1000 |
| -8 | -.-.- .--- |  | 1 | CKT BOARD ASSY PEN TURRET DRIVE(SEE A6 REP |  |  |
| -9 | 407-2697-00 |  | 1 | BRACKET,SWITCH:ALUMINUM | 80009 | 407-2697-00 |
|  |  |  |  | ............(ATTACHING PARTS)** |  |  |
| -10 | 211-0510-00 |  | 2 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 $\times 0.375$. PNH,STL.CD PL | 83385 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -11 | 210-0006-00 |  | 2 | WASHER.LOCK:\#6 INTL.0.018 THK.STL CD PL | 78189 | 1206-00-00-0541C |
| -12 | 212-0509-00 |  | 1 | SCREW, MACHINE: $10-32 \times 0.625$ INCH, PNH STL | 83385 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -13 | 210-0010-00 |  | 1 | WASHER,LOCK:\# 10 INTL, 0.02 THK, STL | 78189 | 1210-00-00-0541C |
|  |  |  |  | ...........(END ATTACHING PARTS) ${ }^{\text {a }}$ |  |  |
|  | .-..... |  | - | CKT BOARD ASSY INCLUDES: |  |  |
| -14 | ------.-- |  | 1 | CKT BOARD ASSY:(SEE A6 REPL) |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | ...........(ATTACHING PARTS) ${ }^{\text {a }}$......... |  |  |
| -15 | 211-0244-00 |  | 2 | SCR.ASSEM WSHR: $4.40 \times 0.312$ INCH.PNH STL | 78189 | ORD BY DESCR |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ---. |  | - | CKT BOARD ASSY INCLUDES: |  |  |
| -16 | 131-0993-00 |  |  | BUS.CONDUCTOR 2 WIRE BLACK | 00779 | 850100-01 |
| -17 | 361-0411-00 |  | 6 | SPACER,PUSH SW $0.13 \mathrm{~W} \times 0.375 \mathrm{INCH}$ L.PLS | 71590 | J64285-00 |
| -18 | .-... --..- |  | 1 | SWITCH ASSY (SEE A6 REPL) |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| -19 | 211-0097-00 |  | 2 | SCREW,MACHINE:4-40 00.312 INCH,PNH STL | 83385 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -20 | 210-0586-00 |  | 2 | NUT,PL,ASSEM WA $4.40 \times 0.25, \mathrm{STL}$ | 83385 | ORD BY DESCR |
|  |  |  |  | $\cdots \cdots$......(END ATTACHING PARTS) ${ }^{\text {a }}$...... |  |  |
| -21 | 366-1161-00 |  | 8 | PUSH BUTTON:SIL GRAY $0.523 \times 0.253 \times 0$. | 80009 | 366-1161-00 |
| -22 | 200-2630-00 |  | 8 | CAPPPEN: |  |  |
| -23 | 366-2019-00 |  | 1 | KNOB: SILVER GRAY VERT, 0.252 ID X 1.17 OD | 80009 | 366-2019-00 |
| -24 | 200-2659-01 |  | 1 | COVER,PEN HLDR:PLASTIC |  |  |
| -25 | 214-3218-00 |  | 1 | HUB,PEN HOLDER |  |  |
| -26 | 214-3314-00 |  | 8 | SPRING.HLEXT: 0.14 OD X 0.25L.XLOOP.STL |  |  |
| -27 | 352-0640-00 |  | 8 | KEEPER, PEN: |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | $\cdots \cdots . . . . . . . .{ }^{(A T T A C H I N G ~ P A R T S)}$.......... |  |  |
| -28 | 211-0595-00 |  | 8 | SCR.CAP.SOC HD: | 70276 | ORD BY DESCR |
|  |  |  |  | ........... (END ATTACHING PARTS) ${ }^{\text {a }}$....... |  |  |
| -29 | 351-0690-00 |  | 1 | GUIDE,SPRING PLASTIC |  |  |
| -30 | 214-3332-00 |  | 1 | SPRING.HLCPS:0.41 OD $\times 1.75 \mathrm{~L}$ |  |  |
| -31 | 407-2743-00 |  | 1 | BRACKET,CMPNT:PEN STABLE,AL |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| -32 | 212-0023-00 |  | 2 | SCREW.MACHINE: 8 -32 $\times 0.375$. PNH.STL CD PL | 83385 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -33 | 211-0510-00 |  | 2 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 $\times 0.375$. PNH,STL.CD PL | 83385 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -34 | 210-0803-00 |  | 2 | WASHER,FLAT $0.15 \mathrm{ID} \times 0.032$ THK, STL CD | 12327 | ORD BY DESCR |
|  |  |  |  | $\cdots \cdots . . . . .{ }^{(E N D}$ ATTACHING PARTS) )....... |  |  |
| -35 | 147-0056-01 |  | 1 | MOTOR,DC: 7.5 DEG STEP ANGLE, 48 STEPS | 80009 | 147-0056-01 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| -36 | 211-0595-00 |  | 4 | SCR,CAP SOC HD: | 70276 | ORD BY DESCR |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | -.... -...- |  | - | MOTOR INCLUDES |  |  |
| -37 | 352-0162-04 |  | 1 | CONN BODY, PL,EL: 4 WIRE YELLOW | 80009 | 352-0162-04 |
| -38 | 131-0707-00 |  | 4 | CONNECTOR, TERM : $22-26$ AWG BRS \& CU BE GOLD | 22526 | 47439 |
| -39 | 401-0186-03 |  | 1 | SPROCKET WHEEL W/BUSHING | 80009 | 401-0186-03 |
| -40 | 214-1865-00 |  | 1 | BELT POS DRIVE:81 TOOTH, $6.61 \mathrm{~L} \times 0.25 \mathrm{~W}$ | OOOEZ | ORD BY DESCR |
| . 41 | 401-0403-01 |  | 1 | SPROCKET WHEEL: W/FLANGE | 80009 | 401-0403-01 |
| -42 | 358-0670-00 |  | 1 | BUSHING,SHAFT $0.253 \mathrm{ID} \times 0.302$ THK.BRASS | 80009 | 358-0670-00 |
| -43 | 386-4690-00 |  | 1 | PL.PEN CAPPING: |  |  |

Fig. \&

| Index <br> No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial/Model No. Eff Dscont | Qty | 12345 Name \& Description | Mfr <br> Code | Mfr Part Number |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 4.44 | 352-0656-00 |  | 8 | holder.pen cap:aluminum ..............(ATTACHING PARTS)........... | 80009 | 352-0656-00 |
| . 45 | 211-0595-00 |  | 8 | SCR,CAP.SOC HD: | 70276 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -46 | 210-0006-00 |  | 8 | WASHER,LOCK: \#6 INTL,0.018 THK, STL CD PL | 78189 | 1206-00-00-0541C |
| -47 | 210-0803-00 |  | 8 | WASHER,FLAT: $0.15 \mathrm{ID} \times 0.032$ THK, STL CD ............(END ATTACHING PARTS)......... | 12327 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -48 | 214-3271-00 |  | 1 | SPRING.HLCPS: 0.5 OD $\times 2.75$ L.CLOSED ENDS |  |  |
| -49 | 384-1622-00 |  | 1 | SFT,PEN STABLE:W/CAM Z ZYTEL BLACK |  |  |
| -50 | 407-2724-00 |  | 1 | BRKT,OPT INTERR:STEEL <br> .............. (ATTACHING PARTS)........... | 80009 | 407-2724-00 |
| -51 | 211-0513-00 |  | 1 | SCREW.MACHINE: $6-32 \times 0.625$ INCH.PNH STL | 83385 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -52 | 210-0803-00 |  | 1 | WASHER,FLAT: 0.15 ID $\times 0.032$ THK, STL CD ............(END ATTACHING PARTS)........ | 12327 | ORD BY DESCR |
| . 53 | 175-4756-00 |  | 1 | CA ASSY,SP,ELEC: 2, 26 AWG.13.0 L.RIBBON | 80009 | 175-4756-00 |
| -54 | 175-0827-00 |  | AR | .CABLE,SP.ELEC:4,26 AWG.STRD.PVC JKT.RBN | 08261 | SS04267(1061)OC |
| -55 | 352-0176-00 |  | 1 | .CONN BODY.PL.EL: 4 WIRE, DBL ROW BLACK | 80009 | 352-0176-00 |
| -56 | 131-0707-00 |  | 8 | CONNECTOR,TERM:22-26 AWG,BRS \& CU BE GOLD | 22526 | 47439 |
| -57 | 156-1237-01 |  | 1 | MICROCIRCUIT,LI: OPTICAL INTERRUPTER.AIR G ............(ATTACHING PARTS)............ |  |  |
| -58 | 211-0012-00 |  | 2 | SCREW,MACHINE:4-40 $\times 0.375$,PNH STL CD PL | 83385 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -59 | 210-0586-00 |  | 2 | NUT,PL,ASSEM WA:4-40 $\times 0.25, \mathrm{STL}$ ............(END ATTACHING PARTS) ........ | 83385 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -60 | 198-4501-00 |  | 1 | WIRE SET,ELEC: | 80009 | 198-4501-00 |
| -61 | 175-0825-00 |  | AR | .WIRE,ELECTRICAL:2 WIRE RIBBON | 80009 | 175-0825-00 |
| -62 | 352-0169-02 |  | 1 | .CONN BODY,PL,EL:2 WIRE RED | 80009 | 352-0169-00 |
|  | ---.- --.-- |  | - | (A6P231) |  |  |
| -63 | 131-0707-00 |  | 2 | .CONNECTOR,TERM:22-26 AWG.BRS \& CU BE GOLD | 22526 | 47439 |
| -64 | 260-1748-00 |  | 1 | .SWITCH.PUSH:SPDT, 0.1 A.125VAC,LVR ACTR | 01963 | E63-02HB |
| -65 | 407-2814-00 |  | 1 | BRACKET,SWITCH:ALUMINUM ..............(ATTACHING PARTS)........... | 80009 | 407-2814-00 |
| -66 | 211-0185-00 |  | 2 | SCREW,MACHINE: $2-56 \times 0.438$ ",PNH,STL .............(END ATTACHING PARTS)......... | 07111 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -67 | 407-2785-00 |  | 1 | BRACKET.SWITCH:STEEL ..............(ATTACHING PARTS)........... | 80009 | 407-2785-00 |
| -68 | 211-0717-00 |  | 2 | SCREW,MACHINE: $6-32 \times 0.312$,PNH,SST,SLOT ............(END ATTACHING PARTS)......... | T0433 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -69 | 407-2733-00 |  | 1 | BRACKET.SUPPORT:CENTER.EXTENSION.ALUMINUM ..............(ATTACHING PARTS)........... | 80009 | 407-2733-00 |
| -70 | 211-0510-00 |  | 2 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 $\times$ 0.375,PNH,STL,CD PL | 83385 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -71 | 210-0006-00 |  | 2 | WASHER,LOCK: \#6 INTL,0.018 THK,STL CD PL -(END ATTACHING PARTS)......... | 78189 | 1206-00-00-0541C |
| . 72 | 344-0341-01 |  | 1 | CLIP.GROUNDING:SST <br> .............(ATTACHING PARTS) $\cdots \cdots . . . .$. |  |  |
| .73 | 211-0507-00 |  | 2 | SCREW,MACHINE: $6-32 \times 0.312$ INCH,PNH STL | 83385 | ORD BY DESCR |
| .74 | 210-0457-00 |  | 2 | NUT.PL,ASSEM WA: $6-32 \times 0.312$.STL CD PL ............(END ATTACHING PARTS)........ | 83385 | ORD BY DESCR |
| . 75 | 407-2699-00 |  | 1 | BRACKET.SUPPORT:REAR.ALUMINUM <br> ..............(ATTACHING PARTS)........... | 80009 | 407-2699-00 |
| -76 | 211-0510-00 |  | 2 | SCREW,MACHINE:6-32 $\times 0.375$,PNH,STL,CD PL | 83385 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -77 | 210-0006-00 |  | 2 | WASHER,LOCK: \#6 INTL, 0.018 THK, STL CD PL | 78189 | 1206-00-00-0541C |
| -78 | 212-0509-00 |  | 1 | SCREW,MACHINE: $10-32 \times 0.625$ INCH.PNH STL | 83385 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -79 | 210-0010-00 |  | 1 | WASHER,LOCK:\# 10 INTL, 0.02 THK,STL | 78189 | 1210-00-00-0541C |
| -80 | 432-0139-00 |  | 1 | EXT.PLOTTER BAS:ALUMINUM .............. (ATTACHING PARTS) $\cdots \cdots . . . .$. | 80009 | 432-0139-00 |
| -81 | 212-0008-00 |  | 3 | SCREW.MACHINE:8-32 $\times 0.500$ INCH.PNH STL ............(END ATTACHING PARTS)......... | 83385 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -82 | 211-0310-00 |  | 2 | SCREW,MACHINE: 4 -40 $\times 0.156$,BTN HD, STEEL | O00EL | ORD BY DESCR |
| -83 | 352-0635-01 |  | 1 | HOLDER,PEN ASSY:W/RETAINER <br> $\cdots \cdots . . . . . . . .($ ATTACHING PARTS $) \cdots \cdots . .$. | 80009 | 352-0635-01 |
| -84 | 213-0022-01 |  | 2 | SETSCREW: $4-40 \times 0.188$ HEX SOC STL ............(END ATTACHING PARTS)......... | 74445 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -85 | 103-0239-00 |  | 1 | ADAPTER,PIVOT:PEN HOLDER,PLASTIC .............. (ATTACHING PARTS).......... | 80009 | 103-0239-00 |
| -86 | 213-0048-00 |  | 2 | SETSCREW:4.40 $\times 0.125$ INCH.HEX SOC S | 74445 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -87 | 211-0118-00 |  | 2 | SCREW.MACHINE $2.56 \times 0.250$ INCH.PNH STL | 83385 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -88 | 210-0053-00 |  |  | WASHER,LOCK:INTL.0.092 ID X $0.175^{\circ}$ OD,S ............(END ATTACHING PARTS)........ | 83385 | ORD BY DESCR |
| -89 | 334-1377-04 |  | 1 | MARKER,IDENT:MARKED IDENTIFICATION NO. | 80009 | 334-1377-04 |

Fig. \&



## STANDARD ACCESSORIES

| CABLE ASSY,PWR,:3,18 AWG,115V,98.0 L | T1372 | ORD BY DESCR |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CABLE ASSY,PWR:3.0.75MM SQ,220V,96.0 L | S3109 | ORD BY DESCR |
| (OPTION A1 EUROPEAN) |  |  |
| CABLE ASSY,PWR:3,0.75MM SQ,240V,96.0 L | S3109 | ORD BY DESCR |
| (OPTION A2 UNITED KINGDOM) |  |  |
| CABLE ASSY,PWR:3,0.75MM,240V,96.0L | S3109 | 1600 |
| (OPTION A3 AUSTRALIAN) |  |  |
| MARKER,IDENT:MARKED CAUTION | 80009 | 334-3995-00 |
| (OPTION A3 ONLY) |  |  |
| CABLE ASSY,PWR:3,18 AWG,240V,96.0 L | T1105 | ORD BY DESCR |
| (OPTION A4 NORTH AMERICAN) |  |  |
| CABLE,INTCON: 180.0 L | 80009 | 012-0690-00 |
| CABLE,INTCON:180.0 L | 80009 | 012-0690-01 |
| CABLE,INTCON:180.0 L | 80009 | 012-0829-00 |
| PEN,RECORDER:RED,DISPOSABLE 3/PACKAGE | 32674 | 82-17-0012-03 |
| PEN,RECORDER:GREEN,DISPOSABLE 3/PACKAGE | 32674 | 82-17-0014-03 |
| PEN,RECORDER:BLACK,DISPOSABLE 3/PACKAGE | 32674 | 82-17-0011-03 |
| PEN,RECORDER:BLUE,DISPOSABLE 3/PACKAGE | 32674 | 82-17-0013-03 |
| SIGHT,DIGITIZER:PEN,W/O RING | 80009 | 214-2409-01 |
| SIGHT,DIGITIZER:THREADED | 80009 | 214-2409-02 |
| SIGHT,DIGITIZIN: PEN | 80009 | 214-2409-00 |
| .PACKING,PREFMD:0.25 ID $\times 0.062$ DIA XSECT | 83259 | 2-010-C557 |
| MANUAL,TECH:OPERATORS | 80009 | 070-4165-00 |
| MANUAL,TECH:PROGRAMMER REFERENCE | 80009 | 070-4164-00 |
| CARD INFO:OPERATORS | 80009 | 070-2556-00 |
| CHART,RCDC INST: $11 \times 16.5$ ", $10 \times 10$ TO $1^{\prime \prime} \mathrm{S}$ | 91741 | GCHT-13 OBD |

## STANDARD ACCESSORIES FOR OPT 31 ONLY

016-0687-00
119-1432-01
103-0229-00
006-2410-00

| PEN SET,RCDR:9 ASRT COLORS,FIBER TIP | 17405 | $581-17$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| DIGITIZER: | 80009 | $119-1432-01$ |
| ADAPTER,PEN:NYLON |  |  |
| PPR,CHART RCDG: $11.0 \times 16.0,4662$, BOX OF 100 | 91741 | ORD BY DESCR |


|  | $016-0687-00$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| -12 | $119-1432-01$ |
| -13 | $103-0229-00$ |
|  | $006-2410-00$ |


| Fig. \& Index No. | Tektronix Part No. | Serial/Model No. Eff Dscont | Qty | 12345 | Mfr Code | Mfr Part Number |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES STANDARD 4662 |  |  |  |
|  | 016-0428-00 |  | 1 | INK,WRITING:BLACK,USE ON PAPER | 000HA | 3074F1 |
|  | 016-0427-00 |  | 1 | INK,WRITING:BLACK,USE ON MYLAR | 000 HH | 3000F BLACK |
|  | 016-0423-00 |  | 1 | INK,WRITING:BROWN,USE ON MYLAR | 000 HH | 3000F BROWN |
|  | 016-0426-00 |  | 1 | INK,WRITING:RED,USE ON MYLAR | 000HH | 3000 F RED |
|  | 016-0424-00 |  | 1 | INK,WRITING:GREEN, USE ON MYLAR | O00HH | 3000F GREEN |
|  | 016-0425-00 |  | 1 | INK,WRITING:BLUE,USE ON MYLAR | 000 HH | 3000F BLUE |
|  | 016-0445-00 |  | 1 | PEN,POINT:63TB-0 |  |  |
|  | 016-0446-00 |  | 1 | PEN,POINT:63TB-1 |  |  |
|  | 016-0447-00 |  | 1 | PEN,POINT:63TB-2 |  |  |
|  | 016-0448-00 |  | 1 | PEN,POINT:7002TB-0 |  |  |
|  | 016-0449-00 |  | 1 | PEN,POINT:7002TB-1 |  |  |
|  | 016-0450-00 |  | 1 | PEN,POINT:7002TB-2 |  |  |
|  | 016-0648-00 |  | 1 | PEN,RECORDER:BLACK,PKG OF 3 | 32674 | 35490-000 |
|  | 016-0648-01 |  | 1 | PEN,RECORDER:BROWN,PKG OF 3 | 32674 | 35490-000 |
|  | 016-0648-02 |  | 1 | PEN,RECORDER:RED,PKG OF 3 | 32674 | 35490-000 |
|  | 016-0648-03 |  | 1 | PEN,RECORDER:ORANGE,PKG OF 3 | 32674 | 35490-000 |
|  | 016-0648-04 |  | 1 | PEN,RECORDER:YELLOW,PKG OF 3 | 32674 | 35490-000 |
|  | 016-0648-05 |  | 1 | PEN,RECORDER:GREEN,PKG OF 3 | 32674 | 35490-000 |
|  | 016-0648-06 |  | 1 | PEN,RECORDER:BLUE,PKG OF 3 | 32674 | 35490-000 |
|  | 016-0648-07 |  | 1 | PEN,RECORDER:PURPLE,PKG OF 3 | 32674 | 35490-000 |
|  | 016-0648-08 |  | 1 | PEN,RECORDER:MAGENTA,PKG OF 3 | 32674 | 35490-000 |
|  | 006-1699-00 |  | 1 | CHART,RCDG INST: $11 \times 16.5$ ", $10 \times 10$ TO 1 CM , | 91741 | GCHT-13 OBD |
|  | ----- ----- |  | - | .TH LINES ACCENTED, 10 LINES HEAVY |  |  |
|  | 006-1700-00 |  | 1 | CHART,RCDG INST:SEMI-LOG, 10 INCH $\times 3$ CYCLE |  |  |
|  | 006-1701-00 |  | 1 | CHART,RCDG INST: $11 \times 16.5$ ", 2 CYCLES $\times 15{ }^{\prime \prime}$ | 91741 | GCHT-13 OBD |
|  | ---------- |  | - | TO TO $1^{10}, 5$ TH LINES ACCENTED, 10 TH LINES HEA |  |  |
|  | 006-1702-00 |  | 1 | CHART,RCDG INST: $11 \times 16.5$ ". 2 CYCLES $\times 3 \mathrm{CY}$ | 91741 | GCHT-13 OBD |
|  | 006-2410-00 |  | 1 | PPR,CHART RCDG: $11.0 \times 16.0 .4662, \mathrm{BOX}$ OF 100 | 91741 | ORD BY DESCR |
|  | ----- .--- |  | - | BINDER HOLES |  |  |
|  | 016-0345-00 |  | 1 | COVER,PROT: | 80009 | 016-0345-00 |
|  | 012-0630-03 |  | 1 | CABLE,INTCON: 2 METERS L | 74868 | AC30147-102 |
|  | 070-1933-01 |  | 1 | MANUAL, TECH:SERVICE | 80009 | 070-1933-01 |
|  | 161-0099-00 |  | 1 | CABLE ASSY,PWR:96.0"L, 250 V W/MALE CONN | 80009 | 161-0099-00 |
|  | 260-1872-01 |  | 1 | SWITCH,FOOT:W/CABLE \& CONNECTOR | 80009 | 260-1872-01 |

Fig. \&

| Index | Tektronix | Serial/Model No. |  |  |  | Mfr |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| No. | Part No. | Eff | Dscont | Qty | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |$\quad$ Name \& Description $\quad$ Code | Mfr Part Number |
| :--- | :--- |

016-0462-00 016-0414-00 016-0415-00 016-0416-00 016-0417-00 016-0682-00 016-0683-00 016-0684-00 016-0685-00 016-0686-00 016-0418-00 016-0418-01 016-0418-02 016-0418-03 016-0418-04 016-0418-05 016-0418-06 016-0418-07 016-0418-08 016-0668-00 016-0668-01 016-0668-02 016-0668-03 016-0688-00 016-0689-00 016-0690-00 016-0690-01 016-0690-02 016-0690-03 016-0690-04 016-0690-05 016-0690-06 016-0690-07 016-0690-08 016-0444-01 016-0442-01 016-0443-01 214-2706-00 214-2706-01 214-2706-02 006-2968-01 016-0649-00 020-0888-00 006-5939-00 016-0470-00 016-0469-00 016-0469-01 016-0469-02 016-0469-03 016-0469-04 016-0469-05 016-0469-06 016-0469-07 016-0469-08

## COVER,PROT:

PEN.RECORDER:BLACK,PKG OF 3

| 32674 | $581-16$ |
| :--- | ---: |
| 32674 | $581-17$ |
| 32674 | $581-15$ |
| 32674 | $581-18$ |

PEN.RECORDER:RED,PKG OF 3
PEN,RECORDER:BLUE,PKG OF 3
$\begin{array}{ll}32674 & 581-15 \\ 581-18\end{array}$
PEN,RECORDER:BROWN,FIBER TIP.PKG OF 3
PEN,RECORDER:ORANGE,FIBER TIP.PKG OF 3 PEN,RECORDER:YELLOW,FIBER TIP,PKG OF 3 PEN,RECORDER:PURPLE,FIBER TIP,PKG OF 3 PEN,RECORDER:MAGENTA,FIBER TIP.PKG OF 3 PEN,RECORDER:BLACK,FIBER TIP,PKG OF 3 PEN,RECORDER:BROWN,FIBER TIP,PKG OF 3 PEN,RECORDER:RED,FIBER TIP,PKG OF 3 PEN.RECORDER:ORANGE,FIBER TIP,PKG OF 3 PEN,RECORDER:YELLOW,FIBER TIP.PKG OF 3 PEN,RECORDER:GREEN,FIBER TIP,PKG OF 3 PEN,RECORDER:BLUE,FIBER TIP.PKG OF 3 PEN,RECORDER:MAGENTA,FIBER TIP,PKG OF 3 PEN,RECORDER:PURPLE,FIBER TIP.PKG OF 3 PEN RECORDER: BLACK,PLASTIC TIP,PKG OF 3 PEN RECORDER:RED,PLASTIC TIP,PKG OF 3 PEN RECORDER:GREEN,PLASTIC TIP,PKG OF 3 PEN RECORDER:BLUE,PLASTIC TIP,PKG OF 3 PEN SET,RCDR:9 ASRT COLORS,FIBER TIP PEN SET,RCDR: PKG OF 9,ASSORTED COLORS
PEN,RECORDER:BLACK,WATER SOLUBLE
PEN,RECORDER:BROWN,WATER SOLUBLE PEN,RECORDER:RED,WATER SOLUBLE PEN.RECORDER:ORANGE,WATER SOLUBLE PEN,RECORDER:YELLOW,WATER SOLUBLE PEN,RECORDER:GREEN,WATER SOLUBLE PEN,RECORDER:BLUE, WATER SOLUBLE PEN,RECORDER:PURPLE,WATER SOLUBLE PEN,RECORDER:MAGENTA, WATER SOLUBLE PEN ASSEMBLY
PEN ASSEMBLY:
PEN ASSEMBLY:
POINT,PEN:TUNGSTEN CARBIDE
PEN POINT PL5,TUNGSTEN CARBIDE
PEN POINT PL8,TUNGSTEN CARBIDE
BAG.PAPER: \# 4 HEAVY. $4.75 \times 9.5$
CARTRIDGE.INK:EMPTY
ACCESSORY PKG:
FILM,PLOTTER: $8.5 \times 11.0 \times 0.005$ THK
PEN,RECORDER:MULTI-COLORED SET
PEN,RECORDER:BLACK,PKG OF 3
PEN,RECORDER:BROWN,PKG OF 3 PEN,RECORDER:RED,PKG OF 3 PEN,RECORDER:ORANGE,PKG OF 3 PEN,RECORDER:YELLOW.PKG OF 3 PEN,RECORDER:GREEN.PKG OF 3 PEN,RECORDER:BLUE,PKG OF 3 PEN,RECORDER:PURPLE,PKG OF 3 PEN.RECORDER:MEGENTA,PKG OF 3

Code
Mfr Part Number
(2) arine


```
option order pn description
```



```
( (Not filid installable)
\begin{tabular}{lll}
30 & \(021-0203-00\) & 4081 CoMPATBLE \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
```



```
220 V Eubopean
\({ }_{2}^{200 V}\) Euroopan
\({ }_{2}^{200 V}\) australian
240v north american
```


## Appendix A

## SIGNAL DESCRIPTIONS

Table A-1 lists all of the significant signals in the plotter. These signals are described in the Circuit Descriptions (Section5) and are shown in the Schematics (Section 7). The numbers in parenthesis refer to the schematic on which the signal can be found.

Table A-1
SIGNAL DESCRIPTIONS

| Signal | Name | Source | Destination | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A | ----- | Clock Generator $(1-3)$ | Clock Generator $(1-3)$ | This signal is the output from an eight-input NAND gate monitoring the timing of the Shift Register. A becomes one of the level inputs for the Shift Register and is an input for the Phase 1 generator flip-flop. Refer to description of Clock Generator for more details. |
| ATN | Attention | GPIB Controller $(1-2)$ | Control Bus Transceiver (1-2), PIA (U315)(1-2) | Asserted by a GPIB Controller. Only device addresses (primary and secondary) and control messages may be transmitted over the Data Bus when ATN is asserted. After ATN goes high, only the devices assigned as listeners or talkers can take part in the data transfer. |
| B | ----- | Clock Generator $(1-3)$ | Clock Generator $(1-3)$ | This signal is the output from the Phase 1 flip-flop and becomes one of the level inputs for the Shift Register. It is also one of the enables for the generation of Phase 1. Refer to the description of Clock Generator for more detail. |
| BA-1 | Bus Available | Processor (1-3) | Address Buffer (1-3), and I/O Control Buffer (1-3) | Normally BA is low when the processor controls the data and address bus. However, the processor asserts BA-1 when it has received a halt from the System Test Fixture (used in troubleshooting). The low on the BA line enables the address buffers and the processor BR-1/W-0 line. |
| BAO-BA15 | Address Bus | Processor (1-3) | Memory and PIAs | Buffered address lines that the processor uses to address specific components or circuits. |
| BDO-BD7 | Data Bus | Processor, <br> Memory, PIAs | Processor, Memory, PIAs | Bidirectional buffered data lines between the processor, memory, and PIAs. |
| BR-1/W-0 | Read/Write | Processor (1-3) | PIA Read/Write (1-1, 1-2, 1-5, 1-10, and 3-1) | Indicates whether data is to be read from, or written into, a memory location or PIA. |
| BUSY-0 | Busy | PIA U215 (1-10) | Direction Latch (1-9), Step (1-9), Vector Generator (1-6) | This signal is asserted when the plotter is processing and plotting host-generated commands. This signal also disables the joystick. |

Table A-1 (cont)
SIGNAL DESCRIPTIONS

| Signal | Name | Source | Destination | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CALL-0 | Call | Front Panel (2-1) | Switch Interface $(1-10)$ | Asserted when the front panel CALL switch is pressed (or a signal from the rear panel REMOTE CALL connector J101) to cause the processor to initiate a GIN (graphic input) activity. |
| CA1 | ----- | Interrupt Counter (1-6) | Vector Generator PIA (1-5) | Generated each time either 1 or 3 velocity constants have been added to the Velocity Accumulator. This signal generates an NMI Interrupt to the processor, causing it to load either 1 or 3 more velocity constants. |
| CAPPED-O | ----- | Option 31 Front <br> Panel Switches (6-1) | Option 31 Interface (3-1) | This signal is the inverse of PENS UNCAPPED-O and indicates that the plate containing pen caps has moved up against the stored pens and capped them. |
| CATSUP-1 | ----- | Interrupt Counter (1-6) | Quotient Accumulator (1-5) | This signal causes the Slow Axis Quotient Accumulator to generate extra steps, if necessary, at the end of a vector. This signal is an interrupt input to the processor during joystick manual motion and is used to count steps. |
| CB1 | Interrupt Input | Axis Multiplexer $(1-6)$ | Vector Generator PIA (1-5) | CB1 causes an Interrupt for each MANUAL MOVE step taken or every third step during a vector generation. |
| DAV | Receive Data Available | UART (1-1) | PIA (U515)(1-1) | Indicates that the UART has received a character and causes the PIA to assert IRQ-O to the processor. The interrupt causes the processor to read the received character from the host. |
| DAV | Data Valid | GPIB Talker (1-2), PIA (U315)(1-2) | PIA (U411)(1-2) <br> GPIB Listener (1-2) | Asserted by the GPIB Talker shortly after placing a valid byte on the data bus. An active low tells each listener to read the data bus. The talker is inhibited from activating DAV when NRFD is low. |
| DIO1-DIO8 | GPIB Data Bus | GPIB Controller (1-1) <br> Transmit Data (1-2) | Receive Data (1-2), GPIB Listener (1-2) | Eight bidirectional lines used to transfer device addresses, control words, or data bytes between GPIB devices. Lines are active low. DIO1 (data inout) is the least significant bit. |
| ENABLE A-O <br> (ENABLE B-O) | ----- | Option 31 Interface (3-1) | Motor Coil A <br> Voltage Source (6-2) | The processor sends this signal when it wants the rotary pen turret stepper motor to become active. Either +5 or +12 volts can be connected to one coil lead or the other (depends upon POLARITY). |
| EOI | End or Identify | GPIB Talker (1-2), PIA (U315)(1-2) | PIA (U315)(1-2) GPIB Listener (1-2) | Asserted by the GPIB Talker to indicate the end of a data transfer sequence. Activated as the last byte of data is transmitted. |
| ERROR-0 | Error | PIA U215 (1-10) | ERROR LED (1-10) | Turns on the Error LED when the processor detects an error (communications, checksum, etc.). |

Table A-1 (cont)
SIGNAL DESCRIPTIONS

| Signal | Name | Source | Destination | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| FAS-1 | Fast Axis Step | Fast Axis Overflow (1-5) | $X$ or $Y$ Secondary Integrator (1-6) | This signal results from an overflow in the Velocity Accumulator (after repeated additions of velocity constants) and is output as a stepping pulse to the $X$ or $Y$ Secondary Integrator (whichever has the largest vector component). These pulses occur at 16 times the actual step rate of the motor whose axis is undergoing the largest change. |
| FAS FIN-1 | Fast Finish | Vector Generator <br> PIA (1-5) | $\Delta$ Small Residue Counter (1-6), Interrupt Counter (1-6) | An enable signal for the Slow Axis Quotient Accumulator when extra steps are necessary at the end of a vector. |
| HALT-O | Halt | System Test <br> Fixture (1-3) | Processor (1-3) | This signal stops the processor at the end of a current task (cycle). |
| IFC | Interface Clear | GPIB Controller $(1-2)$ | PIA (U315)(1-2) | Asserted by a GPIB Controller to put the plotter in a quiescent state. Clears the output queue, but does not clear the input buffer. |
| INRLD-0 | Interrupt Load | Address Interface $(1-5)$ | Interrupt Counter (1-6) | An enable that loads the contents of the Interrupt Buffer into the Interrupt Counter. |
| INRSEL-0 | Interrupt Data Select | Address Interface (1-5) | Interrupt Counter $(1-6)$ | An enable that permits serial data to be loaded into the Interrupt Buffer. |
| IRQ | Interrupt <br> Request | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Each PIA (1-1, } \\ & 1-2,1-10,3-1) \end{aligned}$ | Processor (1-3) | Generated by a PIA receiving or transmitting data to or from a functional block. This signal is a request for processor assistance. |
| LINE-1 | Line | PIA (1-10) | Data Routing (1-1) | Asserted by processor when LOCAL switch is released (LOCAL-O goes high). This signal causes the UART to receive serial data from host (MODEM RDATA). |
| LOAD-0 | Load | Front Panel (2-1) | 880 V Electrostatic <br> Power Supply (1-11) <br> Switch Interface $(1-10)$ | Asserted when the front panel LOAD switch is pressed. This signal causes the processor to stop processing host-generated move and draw commands and disables the 880 V Electrostatic Power Supply. |
| LOCAL-O | Local | Front Panel (2-1) | Switch Interface $(1-10)$ | Asserted when the front panel LOCAL switch is pressed and causes the processor to assert LINE, which in turn, causes the RS-232 Communications UART to receive data from the terminal (i.e., establishes terminal-plotter communications). |
| LOCATE-O | Locate | Front Panel (2-1) | Switch Interface $(1-10)$ | Asserted when either LOCATE switch is pressed and causes the processor to move the pen to the respective page boundary corner depending upon the state of the LOWLFT-0 signal line. If LOWLFT-O is low, the pen moves to the lower left corner of the page boundary; otherwise, the pen moves to the upper right corner of the page. |

Table A-1 (cont)
SIGNAL DESCRIPTIONS

| Signal | Name | Source | Destination | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LOWLFT-0 | Lower Left | Front Panel (2-1) | Switch Interface $(2-1)$ | Asserted when either the SET LL or LOCATE LL switch is pressed. This signal causes the processor to execute the command for the lower left boundary. If the SET UR or LOCATE UR switch is pressed, this signal stays high and the processor executes the command for the upper right boundary. |
| MINXM-1 | Minus X -axis Manual | Direction <br> Latch (1-9) | Rate Multiplexer $(1-6)$ | This signal enables the MXRT-1 pulses from the Joystick Rate Generator to be processed as step pulses to the X -axis pen drive motor. |
| MINYM-1 | Minus Y -axis Manual | Direction <br> Latch (1-9) | Rate Multiplexer $(1-6)$ | This signal enables the MYRT-1 pulses from the Joystick Rate Generator to be processed as step pulses to the Y -axis pen drive motor. |
| MODEM RDATA | Modem Receive Data | Modem (1-1) | Terminal or Plotter (1-1) | Received RS-232 serial data from host. |
| MODEM TDATA | Modem Transmit Data | Terminal or Plotter (1-1) | Modem (1-1) | RS-232 serial data from terminal or plotter to modem (host). |
| MOVE-1 | Move | Vector Generator PIA (1-5) | Velocity <br> Accumulator (1-5), <br> Axis Multiplexer $(1-6)$ | Asserted by the processor to enable the Vector Generator to perform motion. |
| MUTE-1 | Mute | Data Routing (1-1) | Data Routing (1-1) | MUTE-1 is an AND of the rear panel Switch A (S101) and MUTEREQ-0. This signal prevents the terminal from receiving TERM RDATA. |
| MUTEREQ-0 | Mute Request | PIA (1-10) | Data Routing (1-1) | Asserted by the processor after receiving a Plotter On command. Signal is not present after receiving a Plotter Off command. |
| MXRT-1 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Manual X-axis } \\ & \text { Rate } \end{aligned}$ | Step (1-9) | Rate Multiplexer $(1-6)$ | These pulses are generated from the charging and discharging of the Input Capacitor and their frequency is dependent upon the XJOY level. The MXRT pulses are processed as step pulses to the X-axis pen drive motors. |
| MYRT-1 | Manual $Y$-axis Rate | Step (1-9) | Rate Multiplexer $(1-6)$ | These pulses are generated from the charging and discharging of the Input Capacitor and their frequency is dependent upon the YJOY level. The MYRT pulses are processed as step pulses to the Y -axis pen drive motors. |
| NDAC | No Data Accepted | GPIB Listener (1-2), PIA (U315)(1-2) | PIA (U315 and U411)(1-2), <br> GPIB Talker (1-2) | Asserted by a GPIB Listener meaning that it has not yet captured the data bus byte. When the listener has captured the data bus byte, it makes NDAC inactive, telling the talker that it may remove the byte from the data bus. |

Table A-1 (cont)
SIGNAL DESCRIPTIONS

| Signal | Name | Source | Destination | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | | NMI | Non-Maskable <br> Interrupt | Vector Generator <br> PIA (1-5) | Processor (1-3) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | | NMI is generated by the Vector Generator PIA |
| :--- |
| and tells the processor the location of the pen as |
| it is moving across the platen. This signal is |
| asserted with each third motor step unless the |
| axis is within five steps of the end of the vector, in |
| which case, NMi is generated with each step. |,

Table A-1 (cont)
SIGNAL DESCRIPTIONS

| Signal | Name | Source | Destination | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | | PHASE 1 | $-\cdots--$ | Clock Generator <br> $(1-3)$ | Processor (1-3) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | | Phase 1 is one of the two non-overlapping signals |
| :--- |
| to the processor. During Phase 1, the contents of |
| the processor's program counter are transferred |
| to the Address Bus along with an assertion of |
| VMA. At the end of Phase 1, the program counter |
| is incremented by one. Duration of Phase 1 is |
| approximately 480 ns. |

Table A-1 (cont)
SIGNAL DESCRIPTIONS

| Signal | Name | Source | Destination | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| RAM R/W-0 | RAM Read/Write | I/O Control Buffer (1-3) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { RAM (1-4 } \\ & \text { or } 1-4 A) \end{aligned}$ | This signal is the OR of the processor BR-1/W-0 and QH from the Clock Generator and permits the processor to write into the RAM only during 02 time. |
| REN | Remote Enable | ----- | ----- | Used in some GPIB systems to transfer devices from manual operation to remote control. The plotter does not respond to REN. |
| ROM ENABLE-O <br> (ROM ENABLE-1) | ----- | System Test Fixture (1-4, 1-4A, 3-1, or 5-1) | ROM (1-4, 1-4A, or 3-1) | Asserted by the System Test Fixture, in troubleshooting, to disable all of the ROM from responding to the processor. |
| RRST-0 | Remote Reset | External (4-1) | Reset (4-1) | A low on this line discharges C302, causing the comparator U201B to issue a high on the RST-1 line. This initializes the PIAs and causes the processor to initialize the plotter (see RST-1). |
| RST-1 | Reset | Power Supply (4-1) | Processor (1-3) | This signal tells the processor to begin operation by jumping to the restart instruction address in the system firmware. Asserted when unregulated dc falls below minimum for proper regulator functioning. |
| SAS-1 | Slow Axis Step | Slow Axis Overflow | X or Y Secondary Integrator (1-6) | This signal results from an overflow in the Quotient Accumulator (after repeated additions of the Axis Change Quotient in step with FAS-1 pulses). SAS-1 is output as a stepping pulse to the $X$ or $Y$ Secondary Integrator (whichever has the smallest vector component). These pulses occur at 16 times the actual step rate of the motor whose axis is undergoing the smallest change. |
| SELECT 0-1 (SELECT 1-1) | ----- | Option 31 Interface (3-1) | Option 31 Front Panel Switches (6-1) | The processor uses these two lines to select and read the status of the Option 31 front panel switches via the Switch Data Selectors. |
| SENSE A-1 <br> (SENSE B-1, <br> SENSE C-1) | ----- | Option 31 Front <br> Panel Switches (6-1) | Option 31 Interface (3-1) | These three lines are the status of the Option 31 front panel switches as selected by the proces-sor-controlled SELECT lines. |
| SERIN-O | Serial In | Parallel-to-Serial Shift Register (1-5) | Interrupt <br> Counter (1-6) | Serialized data (complement of a 1 or 3 ) from the processor to be loaded into the Interrupt Counter (after being converted into parallel form). This number causes the Interrupt Counter to overflow, generating an NMI interrupt to the processor after counting the number of motor steps for which the counter was programmed (1 or 3). |
| SET-O | Set | Front Panel (2-1) | Switch Interface $(1-10)$ | Asserted when either SET switch is pressed and causes the processor to establish the respective page boundary corner depending upon the state of the LOWLFT-O signal line. If LOWLFT-0 is low, the lower left corner of the page boundary is set; otherwise, the upper right corner is set. |

## SIGNAL DESCRIPTIONS

Table A-1 (cont)
SIGNAL DESCRIPTIONS

| Signal | Name | Source | Destination | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SI | Serial Input | Data Routing (1-1) | UART (1-1) | Received serial data to the UART. |
| SLOPOS-0 | ------ | Address Interface $(1-5)$ | $\Delta$ Small Residue Counter (1-6) | Loads the $\Delta$ Small Residue Counter. |
|  | Serial Output | UART (1-1) | Data Routing (1-1) |  |
| SRQ | Service Request | PIA (U315)(1-2) | GPIB Controller $(1-2)$ | Asserted to request action by the GPIB Controller. Generated when an error is detected or when the CALL button is pressed. |
| TBMT | Transmitter Buffer Empty | UART (1-1) | PIA (U515)(1-1) | Indicates that the UART has transmitted a character and causes the PIA to assert IRQ-0 to the processor. The interrupt causes the processor to transfer another character to the UART for transmission to the host. |
| TERM RDATA | Terminal Receive Data | Modem or <br> Plotter (1-1) | Terminal (1-1) | RS-232 serial data from host or plotter to terminal. |
| TERM TDATA | Terminal Transmit Data | Terminal (1-1) | Modem or <br> Plotter (1-1) | Received RS-232 serial data from terminal. |
| T16CK-0 | \$2-1/16 | Timing (1-5) | Differentiator (1-6), Fast Axis Overflow (1-5), Interrupt Counter (1-6), $X$ and $Y$ Secondary Integrator (1-6), $\Delta$ Small Residue Counter (1-6), X -axis Drive (1-7), $Y$-axis Drive (1-8), Joystick Rate Generator (1-9) | Ф2-1 SYS divided by 16. This signal is the main synchronization for the Vector Generator and the X - and Y -axis drive motors. |
| T16CK-1 | \$2-1/16 | Joystick Rate Generator (1-9) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Joystick I/F } \\ & (1-10) \end{aligned}$ |  |
| VELCHG-1 | Velocity Change | Axis Multiplexer $(1-6)$ | Differentiator $(1-5)$ |  |
| VMA | Valid Memory Address | Processor (1-3) | PIA Select (1-4) | This signal is asserted by the processor each time the processor places an address on the address bus. This signal is AND'd with the addresses, 8000 to 8FFF, to form PIACS2-0 when the processor addresses a PIA. |
| XCLEAR-0 | ----- | Address <br> Interface (1-5) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Joystick I/F } \\ & (1-10) \end{aligned}$ | Clears the Joystick Interface flip-flops after the processor has checked the Miscellaneous I/F PIA to see which joystick axis moved and updated the pen position registers accordingly. |

Table A-1 (cont) SIGNAL DESCRIPTIONS

| Signal | Name | Source | Destination | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| XJOY | X-axis Joystick | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Joystick } \\ & \text { R1005 (1-9) } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & + \text { and - Level } \\ & \text { Detect }(1-9) \end{aligned}$ | This voltage is the wiper arm voltage from the $X$ axis joystick potentiometer and is used to create the signals to the X -axis pen drive motor. |
| XLIM-0 | X Axis Limit | Front Panel XLIM microswitch (2-1) | Switch Interface $(2-1)$ | Asserted when the pen carriage moves to the lower right corner of the platen during power-up. The signal causes the $X$-axis motor to shut off and the processor to load the maximum value into the $X$-axis position register. |
| XMINUS-1 | ----- | Vector Generator PIA (1-5), <br> X Direction <br> Latch (1-9) | X Secondary <br> Integrator (1-6), <br> Switch I/F (1-10) | If the pen is to move to the right, XMINUS-1 is low. This loads all zeros in the $X$ Secondary Integrator. Later, the counter starts counting up. If the pen is to move left, XMINUS-1 is high, and ones are loaded into the $X$ Secondary Integrator. The counter then counts down. |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { XQA-1, XQB-1, } \\ & \text { XQC-1 } \end{aligned}$ | ----- | X Secondary <br> Integrator (1-6) | Digital-to- <br> Analog (1-7) | Position inputs to the X -axis motor ( 3 low bits of the secondary integrators). |
| XSTEP-1 (or XSTEP-O) | ----- | X Secondary <br> Integrator (1-6) | Phase Counter $(1-7)$ | Asserted by the X-axis Secondary Integrator after processing 16 FAS or SAS pulses. Causes the pen to move 005 inches. |
| YCLEAR | ----- | Address Interface (1-5) | Joystick I/F (1-10) | Clears the Joystick Interface flip-flops after the processor has checked the Miscellaneous I/F PIA to see which joystick axis moved and updated the pen position registers accordingly. |
| YJOY | Y -axis Joystick | Joystick R1007 (1-9) | + and - Level Detect (1-9) | This voltage is the wiper arm voltage from the $Y$ axis joystick potentiometer and is used to create the signals to the Y -axis pen drive motor. |
| YLARGE-1 | ----- | Vector Generator PIA (1-5) | Rate Multiplexer $(1-6)$ | This signal routes FAS and SAS pulses to the appropriate Secondary Integrator. The processor calculates the Axes Change Quotient and sets this signal to indicate which axis has the largest vector component. If the Y -axis is the largest component, this signal is high. |
| YLIM-O | $Y$-Axis <br> Limit | Front Panel YLIM microswitch (2-1) | Switch Interface (2-1) | Asserted when the pen carriage moves to the lower right corner of the platen during power-up. The signal causes the Y -axis motor to shut off and the processor to load the minimum value to the Y -axis position register. |
| YMINUS-1 | ----- | Vector Generator <br> PIA (1-5), <br> Y Direction <br> Latch (1-9) | Y Secondary <br> Integrator (1-6), <br> Switch I/F (1-10) | If the pen is to move to the front of the plotter, YMINUS-1 is low. This loads all zeros in the $Y$ Secondary Integrator. Later, the counter starts counting up. If the pen is to move back toward the rear of the plotter, YMINUS-1 is high, and ones are loaded into the $Y$ Secondary Integrator. The counter then counts down. |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { YQA-1, YQB-1, } \\ & \text { YQC-1 } \end{aligned}$ | ----- | Y Secondary <br> Integrator (1-6) | Digital-to- <br> Analog (1-8) | Position inputs to the Y -axis motor (3 low bits of the secondary integrator). |

Table A-1 (cont)
SIGNAL DESCRIPTIONS

| Signal | Name | Source | Destination | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| YSTEP-1 (or <br> YSTEP-0) | ---- | Y Secondary <br> Integrator (1-6) | Phase Counter <br> $(1-8)$ | Asserted by the Y-axis Secondary Integrator after <br> processing 16 FAS or SAS pulses. Causes the <br> pen to move .005 inches. |
| 208 kHz | ---- | Timing (1-5) | Debounce (1-2) | Used to clock all incoming Transfer Bus and <br> some Management Bus signals through a Contact <br> Bounce Eliminator to eliminate ringing signals. |
| 12.5 MHz | ---- | Crystal Controlled <br> Oscillator (1-3) | Shift Register (1-3), <br> Time Base (1-1) | This signal is the source for the processor's <br> Phase 1 and Phase 2 operating clock and also is <br> the source for the UART's baud rate generator <br> clock. |

## Appendix B

## COMMAND SUMMARY

## NOTE

This appendix is provided as a quick reference to the service technician in order to test interface communications to the plotter. For further details concerning the commands listed in this appendix, refer to the 4662 Interactive Digital Plotter Programmer's Reference Manual.

These characters appear in Table B-1:

- <ES> is the ASCII character ESCAPE, whose ASCII decimal equivalent (ADE) is 27 .
- <AD> is the plotter's device address (A through D, which is determined by the rear panel Switch C).
- <GS> is the ASCII character whose ADE is 29.
- <US> is the ASCII character whose ADE is 31 .
- <FF> is the ASCII character whose ADE is 12.
- <ETX> is the ASCII character whose ADE is 3 or any ASCII character other than 0 through $9,+,-, E$, e, period, comma, or SPACE.

The commas shown in the arguments in Table B-2 are delimiters and can also be substituted by a SPACE. In Tables $\mathrm{B}-1$ and $\mathrm{B}-2$, bold is used to represent literal rather than symbolic input.

Table B-1
COMMAND SUMMARY (SERIAL INTERFACE)

| Command Type | Command | Syntax |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Interface Commands | Device On | <ES><AD>E |
|  | Device Off | <ES><AD>F |
|  | Block Start | <ES><AD> 1 |
|  | Set <br> Turnaround Delay | $<E S><A D>$ G Delay Time ir Milliseconds<ETX> |
|  | Block End | $\begin{aligned} & <\mathrm{ES}><\mathrm{AD}>\text { ) Checksum } \\ & \text { Value }<\mathrm{ETX}> \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Set Block Size | ```<ES><AD>H Blocksize in Bytes<ETX>``` |

Table B-1 (cont)
COMMAND SUMMARY (SERIAL INTERFACE)

| Command Type | Command | Syntax |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Interface <br> Commands (cont) | Set Bypass Cancel Character <br> Set Signature Character <br> Set Prompt Character | $\begin{aligned} & <\text { ES }><\text { AD }>\text { U ASCII } \\ & \text { Character }<\text { ETX }> \\ & \text { <ES }><\text { AD }>\text { S ASCII } \\ & \text { Character < ETX> } \\ & <\text { ES }><\text { AD }>\text { R ASCII } \\ & \text { Character < ETX> } \end{aligned}$ |
| Device Commands | Device Reset <br> Read Status <br> Set Status <br> Size <br> Prompt Indicator On <br> Prompt Indicator Off <br> Change Pen <br> Programmable <br> Pen Speed | $<\mathrm{ES}\rangle<\mathrm{AD}\rangle \mathrm{N}$ <br> $<E S><A D>0$ Status Register Number (0-7) <ETX> <br> <ES><AD>P Status Register \# (4-7), Value<ETX> $\begin{aligned} & <\mathrm{ES}><\mathrm{AD}>\mathbf{Q} \\ & <\mathrm{ES}><\mathrm{AD}>\mathrm{K} \end{aligned}$ $<\mathrm{ES}><\mathrm{AD}>\mathrm{L}$ <br> <ES> <AD>BP Pen Number 0 to $8<E T X>$ <br> <ES> <AD>BY Pen Speed 6 to $570 \mathrm{~mm} /$ second<ETX> |
| Graphic Commands | Graph Mode | < GS> |
| Digitizing (GIN) Mode | Digitizing | <ES><AD>M |
| Alpha Commands | Alpha Mode Home <br> Alpha Reset <br> Alpha Scale <br> Alpha Rotate <br> Alpha Font | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <US> } \\ & <\mathrm{FF}> \\ & <\mathrm{ES}><\mathrm{AD}>\mathrm{V} \\ & <\mathrm{ES}><\mathrm{AD}>\mathrm{I} \text { X value, } \mathrm{Y} \\ & \text { value<ETX> } \\ & <\mathrm{ES}><\mathrm{AD}>\text { J Angle in } \\ & \text { Degrees < ETX }> \\ & <\mathrm{ES}><\mathrm{AD}>\text { T Font Num- } \\ & \text { ber < ETX> } \end{aligned}$ |

## COMMAND SUMMARY

Table B-2

## BASIC 4051-PLOTTER COMMAND FORMATS (GPIB)

| Command | BASIC Language Statement |
| :---: | :---: |
| MOVE | MOVE@1:X,Y |
| DRAW | DRAW@1:X,Y |
| PRINT | PRINT@1:"text to be printed" |
| ALPHA SCALE | PRINT@1,17:XVALUE,YVALUE |
| ALPHA ROTATE | PRINT@1,25:ANGLE |
| ALPHA FONT | PRINT@ 1,18:FONT NUMBER (0 to 7) |
| ALPHA RESET | PRINT@1,7: |
| RESET | Init |
| HOME | HOME @ 1: |
| PAGE | PAGE @ 1: |
| SIZE | INPUT@1,13:X,Y,S (where $S$ is the identification word) |
| SET STATUS WORD | PRINT@1,16:STATUS WORD NUMBER,STATUS VALUE |
| READ STATUS WORD | PRINT @ 1,0:STATUS WORD NUMBER Then INPUT@1,32:X. The status value is then stored in $X$. |
| DIGITIZING (GIN) | GIN @1:X,Y (This format does not provide for $Z$-axis information). <br> INPUT @1,24:X,Y,Z (This format provides for $X, Y$, and $Z$-axis information). |
| CALL GIN | INPUT@1,27:X,Y,Z |
| PROMPT LIGHT | PRINT @ 1,26:0 (off) or 1 (on) |
| CHANGE PEN | PRINT@1,8:PEN NUMBER (0 to 8) |

Table B-3
SECONDARY ADDRESS FORMAT (GPIB)

| Command | Secondary Address Format |
| :---: | :---: |
| Move | ```<MLA> <MSA=21> <XCoordi- nate> <delim> < YCoordinate> <term>``` |
| Draw | $\begin{aligned} & <\text { MLA }><\text { MSA }=20><\text { XCoordi- } \\ & \text { nate }><\text { delim }><\text { YCoordinate }> \\ & <\text { term> } \end{aligned}$ |
| Print | $\begin{aligned} & <\text { MLA }><\text { MSA }=12><\text { Character } \\ & \text { String }><\text { term }> \end{aligned}$ |
| Alpha Scale | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <MLA> <MSA=17> <XSize> } \\ & \text { <delim> <YSize> <term> } \end{aligned}$ |
| Alpha Rotate | $\begin{aligned} & <\text { MLA }><\text { MSA }=25><\text { Angle> } \\ & \text { <term> } \end{aligned}$ |
| Alpha Font | $\begin{aligned} & <\text { MLA }><\text { MSA }=18><\text { Font Number } \\ & \text { from } 0 \text { to } 14><\text { term }> \end{aligned}$ |
| Alpha Reset | <MLA> <MSA $=7><$ term> |
| Home | <MLA> <MSA $=23$ > <term> |
| Page | <MLA> <MSA $=22$ > <term> |
| Size | <MLA> <MSA $=13$ > <term> |
| Set Status Word | <MLA > <MSA = 16> < Status Register Number 0-7> <delim> < Value> <term> |
| Read Status Word | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <MLA> <MSA=0> <term> } \\ & \text { <MTA> <term> } \end{aligned}$ |
| Digitizing | <MTA> < MSA $=24$ > <term> |
| Call GIN | <MTA> <MSA $=27><$ term> |
| Prompt Light | $\begin{aligned} & <\text { MLA }><\text { MSA }=26><0=\text { off; } \\ & 1=\text { on> <term> } \end{aligned}$ |
| Change Pen | $\begin{aligned} & <\text { MLA }><\text { MSA }=8><\text { Pen Num- } \\ & \text { ber }><\text { term }> \end{aligned}$ |

## Table B-4

## DAB COMMAND FORMAT (GPIB)

| Command | DAB Command Format |
| :---: | :---: |
| Move | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <MLA>M<XCoordinate> <delim> } \\ & \text { <YCoordinate> <term> } \end{aligned}$ |
| Draw | ```<MLA>D<XCoordinate> <delim> <YCoordinate> <term>``` |
| Print | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <MLA>P<Character } \\ & \text { String> <term> } \end{aligned}$ |
| Alpha Scale | ```<MLA>S <XSize> <delim> < YS- ize> <term>``` |
| Alpha Rotate | <MLA>R < Angle> <term> |
| Alpha Font | $<$ MLA $>$ F < Font Number from 0 to 7> |
| Alpha Reset | <MLA>A<term> |
| Home | <MLA>H<term> |
| Page | <MLA> H<term> |
| Size | <MLA> $<$ term> |
| Set Status Word | $<$ MLA $>$ W $<$ Status Register Number 0-7> < delim> < Value> <term> |
| Read Status Word | <MLA>V $<$ Status Register Number 4-7><term> |
| Digitizing | <MTA>G<term> |
| Call GIN | <MTA>C $<$ term> |
| Prompt Light | <MLA> T<0= off;1= on> <term> |
| Change Pen | $\begin{aligned} & <\mathrm{MLA}>\mathrm{BP}<\text { Pen Number 0- } \\ & 8><\text { term }> \end{aligned}$ |
| Programmable Pen Speed | $\begin{aligned} & \text { <MLA>BY<Pen Speed } 6 \text { to } 570 \\ & \mathrm{~mm} / \text { second> <term> } \end{aligned}$ |

## Appendix C

# INSTRUMENT AND OPTION INSTALLATION 

## ABOUT THIS APPENDIX

This appendix provides the information necessary for installing and connecting the 4662 Interactive Digital

Plotter and each of its options.

## PLOTTER INSTALLATION

## PLACEMENT OF THE PLOTTER

The plotter can be placed on any flat surface, such as a table or desk, that is at least $20 \times 19$ inches ( $508 \times 483$ mm ) in size. A larger surface ( $26 \times 19$ inches) is required if the plotter is equipped with Option 31 (multiple pens).

## LINE VOLTAGE SELECTION

Before plugging the plotter's line cord into a line voltage source, verify that the plotter is wired internally to accept the available line voltage. A tag near the center of the back panel indicates the voltage for which the plotter is internally wired. If this voltage is different from the available line voltage, proceed with these instructions. Otherwise, skip ahead to "Installing the Plotter into a System.'

The 4662 must be operated on a single phase power source that has one of its current-carrying conductors (grounding) connected to Safety Earth (ground potential). Operation from power sources that have both current-carrying conductors live with respect to ground is not recommended since only the line conductor has overcurrent (fuse) protection within the instrument. Power sources that are not recommended include phase-to-phase on a multi-phase system or across the legs of a 117-234 volt, single-phase, three-wire system.
The plotter is designed to operate on a 115 or 230 volt nominal line voltage source with a frequency of 48 to 440 Hz . You may select either of two voltage ranges for the 115 or 230 Vac. The ac power connector is a three-wire polarized plug with one lead connected directly to the instrument frame to provide electric shock protection. Connect this plug only to a three-wire outlet which has a safety ground. If the unit is connected to any other power source, the plotter frame must be connected to a safety ground system. The connector configuration and color coding are shown in Figure C-1. If necessary, replace the power cord only with another of the same polarity.

## INSTALLATION

Power Cord Conductor Identification

| Conductor | Color | Alternate Color |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Ungrounded (Line) | Brown | Black |
| Grounded (Neutral) | Blue | White |
| Grounding (Earthing) | Green-Yellow | Green-Yellow |

Figure C-1. USA Standard Power Cord Sets.

The line voltage is selected by jumpers on the transformer within the plotter.

Because this procedure requires removal of the plotter's platen, it may be necessary to realign the platen after it is installed. The complete alignment is described in Section 2. However, Appendix G contains a procedure that approximates the platen alignment procedure very closely.

1. Follow the procedure in Appendix $G$ for removing the plotter case and platen.
2. Measure the voltage at the power outlet to which the plotter will be connected.
3. Set the jumpers on the transformer appropriate to the voltage range measured in Step 2. The transformer location, selectable ranges, and jumper positions for the various line voltage ranges are shown in Figure C-2.

## NOTE

When operating with line voltages in the 210-to 232-volt range, the line fuse and the power cord must be changed. The power cord must be replaced with a 220-240 Vac power cord and the fuse value must be changed to a 0.5 A (slowblow).

For 105 to 116 volt ranges, the line fuse is a 1.0 A (slow-blow).
4. Change the line fuse according to the preceding note.
5. Change the rear panel line voltage indicator tag to reflect the new value.
6. Follow the procedure in Appendix G for replacing the plotter case and platen.

This completes the line voltage selection procedure.


Figure C-2. Line Voltage Selection.

## INSTALLING THE PLOTTER INTO A SYSTEM

Installing the plotter into any system consists of installing the interconnecting cables and setting the four back-panel switches.

## RS-232-C System

The plotter has two RS-232-C connection ports on the rear panel. One is for a terminal and the other is for a modem or host computer. These two connections allow the plotter to be "chained" to other serial interface devices. The connector labeled TERMINAL is wired to appear as an active modem, while the connector labeled MODEM is wired to appear as an active terminal. This also permits the plotter to be used alone with either a modem or a terminal.

Simply connect the serial interface cable from a terminal to the plotter connector labeled TERMINAL and/or connect the serial interface cable from a modem (or computer) into the plotter connector labeled MODEM (see Figure C-3).

Four hexadecimal (16-position) switches on the rear panel, labeled SWITCH A, B, C, and D, control several programmable parameters to allow the plotter to conform to various system and/or operator requirements. A small-blade screwdriver is used to set these switches. For a complete description of these switches and some application settings, refer to Rear Panel Controls in Section 2 of the 4662 Operator's Manual.


Figure C-3. RS-232-C Connections.

## Tektronix 4050 Series Graphic System

The plotter has one GPIB connection port, which permits parallel communicating devices to be linked together sequentially or branched out from a central controller such as the TEKTRONIX 4050 Series Graphic System (see Figure C-4).

Simply connect the GPIB interface cable from the TEKTRONIX 4050 Series Graphic System to the plotter connector labeled PARALLEL INTERFACE J102 (see Figure C-5).

Four hexadecimal (16-position) switches on the rear panel, labeled SWITCH A, B, C, and D, control several programmable parameters to allow the plotter to conform to various system and/or operator requirements. A small-blade screwdriver is used to set these switches. For a complete description of these switches and some application settings, refer to Rear Panel Controls in Section 2 of the 4662 Operator's Manual.

## GPIB System

Installing the plotter into a GPIB system is similar to installing the plotter into a TEKTRONIX 4050 Series Graphic System.

A. Linked Connections.

B. Branched Connections.

Figure C-4. Two Types of GPIB Connections Using a 4051 Controller.


Figure C-5. GPIB Cable Connections.

## OPTION INSTALLATION

## OPTION 01 - GPIB INTERFACE CABLE

This option requires no installation because it deletes the standard RS-232-C cable from the instrument and adds the GPIB cable. The option does not affect the interfaces as both the GPIB and RS-232-C interfaces are provided in the 4662.

## OPTION 20 - 8K BYTE INPUT BUFFER

Option 20 can only be installed on 4662 Main Plotter circuit boards with part numbers of 670-4102-07 or higher (the last two digits must be at least 07).

Because the following procedure requires removal of the plotter's platen, it may be necessary to realign the platen after it is reinstalled. Section 2 provides the complete alignment procedure. However, a procedure approximates the platen alignment procedure very closely in Appendix G.

1. Follow the procedure in Appendix $G$ for removing the platen (it is not necessary to remove the plotter case for plotters not equipped with Option 31).
2. If the plotter is equipped with a Firmware Patch circuit board ( $670-5120-00,01,02, \ldots$ ), it will be necessary to remove it. This board (if present) is located near the center of the plotter's Main circuit board and is raised on four spacer posts. Remove connector J105 from the circuit board. Unscrew the four screws holding the circuit board to the four spacer posts. Then move the circuit board aside, exposing the row of RAM devices and sockets (see Figure C-6).
3. The standard instrument has four RAM devices in sockets U243, U244, U341, and U342 (in the center of the row of sockets). Notice that memory
is added such that it expands from the center out. If the full 8K RAM capacity of Option 20 is to be installed, simply install the 12 RAM devices (156-146100 ) in the following sockets on the plotter's Main circuit board:

U41, U42, U141, U142, U241, U242, U441, U442, U443, U541, U542, and U543.
If less than 8 K of RAM is desired, RAM devices are added such that they expand out from the center on both sides equally (see Figure C-6). Be sure that the RAM devices are oriented properly with respect to their number one pins.

NOTE
No special straps are added or changed. The plotter's firmware automatically detects the additional memory.
4. Replace the Firmware Patch circuit board (if removed in Step 2). Be sure to reconnect J105.
5. Follow the procedure in Appendix $G$ for replacing the plotter case and platen.

This completes the installation of Option 20.

## OPTION 31 - MULTIPLE PENS

See Appendix J for Option 31 installation procedures.

## OPTION 48 - 220 VOLT 50 HZ

Refer to the Line Voltage Selection procedure earlier in this appendix for instructions for changing the internal wiring to accept 220 volt line sources.


Figure C-6. Plotter's RAM Locations.

## Appendix D

## STRAPS AND JUMPERS

## INTRODUCTION

Wire jumpers or straps are provided in some electrical circuits to permit you to select certain plotter features or tests. Jumpers or straps connect two square pins, thereby bridging the otherwise open connection (see Figure D-1). Usually the jumpers are arranged so that when one desired setting is enabled, the other possible circuit configurations are disabled. This automatically happens when a jumper is moved from one pair of square pins (disabling that circuit) to another set of square pins (enabling another circuit).

However, some plotter straps are placed in the circuitry for proper operation and must not be moved. These straps are also discussed in the following diagrams and tables.

This appendix discusses straps that can be set on the plotter circuit board, the System Memory circuit board, and the Pen Turret Drive circuit board (this last board is only on plotters equipped with Option 31). The Firmware Patch circuit board, Front Panel Switch circuit board, and the Power Supply circuit board do not contain any straps.


Figure D-1. Example of Jumpers or Straps.

## PLOTTER CIRCUIT BOARD STRAPS

All of the straps on the Plotter circuit board are shown in Figure D-2. A summary of these straps and their normal factory settings follows.

## XCK

This strap couples the 12.5 MHz Master Clock signal from the Crystal-Controlled Oscillator to the remainder of the plotter. If removed, the plotter's timing can be driven by an external clock, for example during troubleshooting tests.

Normally, this strap is installed and is not modified.

## PROM ADDRESS

The PROM ADDRESS strap selects which logic level of the BA14 address line is used in the PROM Decoder U551. If the PROM ADDRESS strap is set in the " 1 " position, the addresses of the PROM devices overlay the same addresses as the ROM (E000 to FFFF).

Normally, this strap is installed as shown, setting the PROM addresses in the range A000 to BFFF. These addresses are just below the system ROM addresses.


#### Abstract

NOTE Some early model plotters may have this strap in the opposite position. However, if Option 31 is installed, this strap must be changed to the " 1 " position.


## TS-0

The TS-0 strap (labeled +50 on the circuit board) connects the 14-ms pulse (occuring every eight milliseconds) to the PIA for use by the processor for such functions as RS-232 turnaround delay, pen up/down settling time, and front panel switch scanning and switch debouncing.

Normally, this strap is installed and is removed only for troubleshooting purposes.

## TS-1

This strap, which is not labeled on the circuit board), is not used and is reserved for future use.


Figure D-2. Plotter Circuit Board Straps.

## SYSTEM MEMORY CIRCUIT BOARD STRAPS

All of the straps on the System Memory circuit board are shown in Figure D-3.

## J241, J242, J244 - OFFSET

Three straps are used by the processor to calculate the amount of electrical platen shift needed to cause fully engaged pen exchanges between the rotary pen turret and the pen carriage when using Option 31. The three straps can be set to provide eight different settings (i.e., these settings can represent the binary numbers 0 to 7). Each successive binary number causes the electrical location of the platen to shift to the right . 020 inches ( 0.5 mm ), when viewing the front of the plotter. These straps are used to adjust the travel of the pen carriage when it moves toward the rotary pen turret in pen exchanges.

Normally, the OFFSET straps are set for a binary count of four ( $1-0-0$ ) as shown in both Figure D-3 and Schematic 3-1.

Choosing a smaller binary number ( 0 to 3 ) causes the pen carriage to travel more to the left, whereas a higher binary number ( 5 to 7 ) causes the pen carriage to travel less to the left.

## W41, W51, W61, AND W71

These four groups of straps permit the installation of either 2732 or 2532 type PROMs on the System Memory circuit board. These straps alter the pin configurations of the sockets to match that of the PROM devices. W41 corresponds to U141, W51 to U151, W61 to U161, and W71 to U171.

For each device, the corresponding pair of straps must be set as shown in Figure D-4.

Normally, 2732 PROMs are used and Schematic 3-1 reflects this.

## J391 - FONT

The font strap programs the plotter to draw slightly different variations of the resident character set in fonts $1,2,3$, and 4 . Refer to the circuit description of the System Memory circuit board in Section 5 for a detailed description of the two font variations.

Normally, this strap is set for the NEW font style.


Figure D-4. W41, W51, W61, and W71 Straps.


Figure D-3. System Memory Circuit Board Straps.

## PEN TURRET DRIVE CIRCUIT BOARD STRAPS (OPTION 31)

The strap on the Pen Turret Drive circuit board is shown in Figure D-5.

## J95 - CALIBRATE-NORMAL

This strap is used to reprogram the functions of the eight PEN CONTROL switches so that they can provide functions useful for calibration. When the strap is placed in the CAL (calibrate) position, the processor programs the eight front panel PEN CONTROL switches to take the following functions:

Switch 1 Energizes motor - places a "hold" voltage on the rotary pen turret motor to prevent it from turning easily.

| Switch 2 | Rotates rotary pen turret counterclock- <br> wise from the Pen \#1 exchange-point to <br> the optical-sensor adjustment location. |
| :---: | :--- |
| Switch 3 $\quad$De-energizes the rotary pen turret motor <br> - releases the "hold" voltage from the <br> rotary pen turret motor. |  | wise from the Pen \#1 exchange-point to the optical-sensor adjustment location. - releases the "hold" voltage from the rotary pen turret motor.


| Switch 4 | Causes the processor to read the <br> OFFSET straps on the System Memory <br> circuit board without cycling the power <br> off and then on again. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Switch 5 | Causes the rotary pen turret to close and <br> then rotate to the Pen \#1 exchange-point <br> and remain there. |
| Switch 6 6 Not used. |  |
| Switch 7 | Causes the plotter to sequentially ex- <br> change all eight pens, one through eight. <br> The pen carriage picks up Pen 1, then <br> deposits it, picks up Pen 2, deposits it, <br> picks up Pen 3, and so on, through Pen 8. <br> Then the process repeats with Pen 1 <br> again. <br> Stops the automatic pen exchange <br> sequence started by pressing Switch 7. |
| Switch 8 |  |



Figure D-5. Pen Turret Drive Circuit Board Straps.

## Appendix E

## PLOTTER FIRMWARE LOCATIONS



Figure E-1. Plotter Circuit Board ROM Locations.


Figure E-2. System Memory Circuit Board ROM Locations.


Figure E-3. Firmware Patch Circuit Board EPROM Locations.

## Appendix F

## SPECIFICATIONS, ACCESSORIES, AND SUPPLIES

The following tables list specifications and accessories and supplies available for the 4662 Interactive Digital Plotter. The specifications are listed for your information only and are not verifiable. Information on options, supplies, and accessories are subject to change.

Table F-1
PHYSICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Characteristics | Standard 4662 | With Option 31 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Height | 8 in $(203 \mathrm{~mm})$ | 8 in $(203 \mathrm{~mm})$ |
| Width | $20.375 \mathrm{in}(517 \mathrm{~mm})$ | $25.75 \mathrm{in}(654 \mathrm{~mm})$ |
| Depth | 19.5 in $(495 \mathrm{~mm})$ | $19.5 \mathrm{in}(495 \mathrm{~mm})$ |
| Weight | $30 \mathrm{lbs} 4 \mathrm{oz}(13.8 \mathrm{~kg})$ | $35 \mathrm{lbs}(16 \mathrm{~kg})$ |
| Shipping Weight | $45 \mathrm{lbs} 14 \mathrm{oz}(20.8 \mathrm{~kg})$ | $46 \mathrm{lbs}(21 \mathrm{~kg})$ |

Table F-2
ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Characteristic | Specification (Standard and Option 31 <br> Equipped 4662) |
| :--- | :--- |
| Input Power | 90 W maximum, 60W typical |
| Line Voltage | 115 or 230 volts nominal. Line voltages are <br> strappable within the plotter to select 105, <br> $116,210$, or 232 volts ( $\pm 14 \%)$. |
| Line Frequency | 48 to 66 Hz |
| Line Fuse | 1 amp (slow-blow) when operating in the <br> 115 volt range. 0.5 amp (slow-blow) when <br> operating in the 230 volt range. | Table F-3 | ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS |
| :--- |


| Characteristic | Specification (Standard and Option 31 <br> Equipped 4662) |
| :--- | :--- |
| Temperature | -55 to +75 degree C. (non-operating) |
|  | 0 to +50 degree C. (operating) |

## SPECIFICATIONS

Table F-4
PERFORMANCE SPECIFICATIONS

| Characteristic | Specification |
| :---: | :---: |
| Plotting Area (see Figure F-1) | X-Axis - 15 in (381 mm) <br> Y-Axis - 10 in ( 254 mm ) <br> Can be increased to $15.35 \times 10.23$ in ( $390 \times 260 \mathrm{~mm}$ ). |
| Scaling | The plotter will scale incoming data that is intended for full-scale plotting into any size page within the plotting area. |
| Plotting Accuracy | $\pm 0.0025$ in ( 0.06 mm ) or $\pm .4 \%$ of vector length, whichever is larger. |
| Repeatability | The plotter will return to any previouslyplotted point within $\pm 0.0025$ in ( 0.06 mm ). With Option 31, within $\pm 0.012$ inch ( 0.3 mm ) after pen exchange. |
| Vector Linearity | Geometry - The mean vector line will not deviate more than 0.0007 inch ( 0.02 mm ), per inch of line length, from a straight line drawn between two points. <br> Line Aberrations - Short term non-linearities of a vector will not deviate more than $\pm 0.005 \mathrm{in}(0.127 \mathrm{~mm})$ from the mean vector. |
| Plotting Rate | Fast Speed - 16 in per second ( 400 $\mathrm{mm} / \mathrm{sec}$ ) at axial, 22 in per second ( 559 $\mathrm{mm} / \mathrm{second}$ ) maximum. Maximum rate achieved after about 100 ms , or about 1.3 in ( 33 mm ) of pen travel. <br> Slow Speed - approximately 0.5 of fast speed. <br> Programmable Speed (Option 31 only) limits the maximum pen velocity from 10 $\mathrm{mm} / \mathrm{sec}$ to $570 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{sec}(0.4 \mathrm{in} / \mathrm{sec}$ to 22.4 $\mathrm{in} / \mathrm{sec}$ ) in $10 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{sec}$ ( $0.4 \mathrm{in} / \mathrm{sec}$ ) steps (i.e., there are 57 speeds). |
| Joystick Moves (Manual) | The pen may be moved by using the front panel joystick at vector rates variable from $0.015 \mathrm{in} /$ second to 4 inches/second ( 0.38 $\mathrm{mm} / \mathrm{sec}$ to $101.6 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{sec}$ ). |
| Point Plotting Rate | Pen action rate (up/down) is approximately 10 points/second maximum. Plotted points per second decreases for an increasing distance between points. |
| Data Resolution | 0.005 in ( 0.127 mm ) |
| Motor Drive Resolution | Approximately 8 times the data resolution ( 0.000625 in or 0.016 mm ) |

Table F-5
STANDARD ACCESSORIES AND SUPPLIES

| Part | Tektronix Part <br> Number $^{\text {a }}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Power Cord | $161-0066-00$ |
| RS-232-C Cable | $012-0829-00$ |
| 4662 Interactive Digital Plotter | $070-4165-00$ |
| Operator's Manual | $061-2642-00$ |
| 4662 Interactive Digital Plotter |  |
| Programmer's Reference Manual | $070-2556-00$ |
| 4662 Interactive Digital Plotter <br> Programmer's Reference Guide | $006-1698-00$ |
| Paper, 100 sheets, 279x419 mm <br> (11x16.5 in) linear grid, 10x10 lines to the in |  |
| Digitizing Reticle - Standard 4662 | $214-2409-01$ |
| Digitizing Reticle - Option 31 | $119-1432-01$ |
| Pens, Fiber-Tip - Standard 4662 <br> (Pkgs of 3) <br> Red <br> Green <br> Black <br> Blue |  |
| Pens, Fiber-Tip - Option 31 |  |
| Two 9-pen pkgs (one pen each of nine |  |
| colors) |  |$\quad 016-0687-00$

Table F-6
OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES AND SUPPLIES

| Part | Tektronix Part <br> Number |
| :--- | :--- |
| 4662 Interactive Digital Plotter Service <br> Manual | $070-1933-00$ |
| GPIB Interface Cable (2 meters) (supplied <br> with Option 01 unit) | $012-0630-01$ |
| Replacement Pen Caps (Option 31 only) <br> Pen Adapters (Option 31 only) | $200-2630-00$ |
| Dust Cover | $103-0229-00$ |
| Standard 4662 |  |
| Option 31 Equipped 4662 | $016-0345-00$ |
| Transparency Kit | $016-0462-00$ |



Figure F-1. Plotting Area.

## SPECIFICATIONS

Table F-6 (cont)
OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES AND SUPPLIES

| Part | Tektronix Number |
| :---: | :---: |
| RS-232-C Interface Cable | 012-0829-00 |
| Remote CALL Foot/Hand Switch | 131-0771-00 |
| Paper Linear, $10 \times 10$ to $1 \mathrm{~cm}, 279 \times 419 \mathrm{~mm}$ ( $11 \times 16.5 \mathrm{in}$ ) pkg of 100 sheets | 006-1699-00 |
| Semilog, 10x3 cycles, $279 \times 419 \mathrm{~mm}$ ( $11 \times 16.5 \mathrm{in}$ ) pkg of 100 sheets | 006-1700-00 |
| Semilog, 10x2 cycles, $279 \times 419 \mathrm{~mm}$ ( $11 \times 16.5 \mathrm{in}$ ) pkg of 100 sheets | 006-1701-00 |
| Full-log, $2 \times 3$ cycles, $279 \times 419 \mathrm{~mm}$ ( $11 \times 16.5 \mathrm{in}$ ) pkg of 100 sheets | 006-2410-00 |
| Blank, $279 \times 419 \mathrm{~mm}(11 \times 16.5 \mathrm{in})$ pkg of 100 sheets | 006-1702-00 |
| Transparent Film <br> Preframed Polyester Film (pkg of 100 sheets) | 006-3309-00 |
| Pens <br> Water-Soluble Fiber-Tip for Standard 4662 <br> Black <br> Brown <br> Red <br> Orange <br> Yellow <br> Green <br> Blue <br> Purple <br> Magenta | 016-0386-00 <br> 016-0386-01 <br> 016-0386-02 <br> 016-0386-03 <br> 016-0386-04 <br> 016-0386-05 <br> 016-0386-06 <br> 016-0386-07 <br> 016-0386-08 |
| Water-Soluble Fiber-Tip for Option 31 <br> 9 pen packages (one pen each of nine colors) | 016-0688-00 |
| Permanent-Ink Fiber-Tip for Standard 4662 <br> Black <br> Brown <br> Red <br> Orange <br> Yellow <br> Green <br> Blue <br> Purple <br> Magenta | 016-0648-00 <br> 016-0648-01 <br> 016-0648-02 <br> 016-0648-03 <br> 016-0648-04 <br> 016-0648-05 <br> 016-0648-06 <br> 016-0648-07 <br> 016-0648-08 |


| Part | Tektronix Number |
| :---: | :---: |
| Permanent-Ink Fiber-Tip for Option 31 |  |
| Black | 016-0418-00 |
| Brown | 016-0418-01 |
| Red | 016-0418-02 |
| Orange | 016-0418-03 |
| Yellow | 016-0418-04 |
| Green | 016-0418-05 |
| Blue | 016-0418-06 |
| Purple | 016-0418-07 |
| Magenta | 016-0418-08 |
| Solvent for Permanent Ink | 006-3380-00 |
| Plastic Hard-Nib Pens (Option 31 only) |  |
| Black | 016-0668-00 |
| Red | 016-0668-01 |
| Green | 016-0668-02 |
| Blue | 016-0668-03 |
| Wet-Ink Pens for Standard 4662 |  |
| TB-0, 0.014 in diameter ( 0.35 mm ) | 016-0448-00 |
| TB-1, 0.018 in diameter ( 0.46 mm ) | 016-0449-00 |
| TB-2, 0.022 in diameter ( 0.56 mm ) | 016-0450-00 |
| Replacement Wet-Ink Pen Tips for Standard 4662 |  |
| TB-0, 0.014 in diameter ( 0.35 mm ) | 016-0445-00 |
| TB-1, 0.018 in diameter ( 0.46 mm ) | 016-0446-00 |
| TB-2, 0.022 in diameter ( 0.56 mm ) | 016-0447-00 |
| Wet-Ink Pens for Option 31 |  |
| PL3 0.01 in ( 0.3 mm ) diameter | 016-0444-01 |
| PL5 0.02 in ( 0.5 mm ) diameter | 016-0442-01 |
| PL8 0.03 in ( 0.8 mm ) diameter | 016-0443-01 |
| Replacement Wet-Ink Pen Tips for Option 31 |  |
| PL3 0.01 in ( 0.3 mm ) diameter | 214-2706-00 |
| PL5 0.02 in ( 0.5 mm ) diameter | 214-2706-01 |
| PL8 0.03 in ( 0.8 mm ) diameter | 214-2706-02 |
| Replacement Wet-Ink Pen Parts Kit (1 cap, 1 body section, 2 plain nuts, and 6 ink cartridges) | 006-2968-01 |

(continued)


Figure F-2. Telephone Numbers for Ordering Supplies.

## Table F-6 (cont)

## OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES AND SUPPLIES

| Part | Tektronix Number | Part | Tektronix Number |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Extra Ink Cartridges (1 each) | 016-0649-00 | Miscellaneous |  |
| Inks for Wet-Ink Pens (3/4 oz squeeze bottle) |  | Colored Background Film Yellow (pkg of 25 sheets) | 006-3381-00 |
| For Films |  | Blue (pkg of 25 sheets) | 006-3382-00 |
| Brown | 016-0423-00 | Bar Graph Adhesive Strips | 006-3383-00 |
| Green | 016-0424-00 |  |  |
| Red | 016-0425-00 | Color Adhesive Film <br> Red (pkg of 10 sheets) | 006-3384-00 |
| Black | 016-0427-00 | Green (pkg of 10 sheets) | 006-3385-00 |
| For Paper Black | 016-0428-00 | Transfer Symbols Red (1 sheet) | 006-3386-00 |
| Wet-Ink Cleaning and Maintenance |  | Black (1 sheet) | 006-3387-00 |
| Systems <br> Ultasonic Cleaning Tank | 002-1555-00 | Pencil Knife | 006-3388-00 |
| Cleaning Fluid (5.2 oz with strainer) | 002-0920-01 | ${ }^{\text {a }}$ See Figure F-2 for telephone numbers for use in ordering. |  |
| Cleaning Fluid (8 oz) | 002-1556-00 | ${ }^{\text {S }}$ See Figure F-2 for telephone numbers for |  |
| Cleaning Fluid (16 oz) | 002-0920-00 |  |  |
| Pressure/Suction Cleaning Bulb | 002-1560-00 |  |  |
| Magnifying Instrument | 002-1558-00 |  |  |
| Pen Storage Humidifier | 002-1559-00 |  |  |

## Appendix G

## PLOTTER CASE AND PLATEN REMOVAL/INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

These instructions are used prior to nearly every maintenance activity described in this manual. In the interest of space and to avoid having to repeat this basic procedure, the instructions are given here. When requested by other maintenance procedures in this manual, these procedures (or portions thereof) should be followed.

Because the following procedures require removal of the plotter's platen, it will be necessary to realign the platen after it is reinstalled. The alignment procedure is described in Section 2. However, a very close approximation can be achieved with either of the following procedures, which can be used when parts other than the platen are being replaced.

If you are disassembling the plotter for adjustments (Section 2) or if you are installing a new platen (Section 3), disregard first eight steps of Removing the Plotter Case and Platen procedure for either the Standard or Option 31 Equipped 4662. These eight steps contain the approximation method for placing the platen back in its original position and are unnecessary.

If you are following the adjustment procedures in Section 2, the platen is installed as part of the adjustment procedure; therefore, it is necessary to follow only the Plotter Case Replacement procedure (for either the Standard or Option 31 Equipped 4662).

If you are installing a new platen, perform Steps 1-5 of the Platen Replacement procedure (for either the Standard or Option 31 Equipped 4662) plus the Section 2 adjustment procedures listed in Table 3-1.

## REMOVING THE PLOTTER CASE AND PLATEN - STANDARD 4662

This procedure removes plotter's platen and/or case for maintenance work. If the plotter is being adjusted, skip to Step 9. This procedure will not work for Option 31 equipped plotters. If you plotter is equipped with Option 31, use the procedure under the heading "Removing the Plotter Case and Platen Option 31 Equipped Plotter."

1. Turn the plotter's power on.
2. Replace the pen with the digitizing crosshair cursor (354-0537-00).
3. Press the plotter's LOCATE LOWER LEFT switch momentarily. The pen carriage will travel to the lower left corner of the platen and remain there.
4. Tape (using the smallest amount of tape necessary and applying the tape as near the edge of the platen as possible) a small piece of paper (one or two inches square) with a small dot on it so that the dot is centered under the crosshair cursor.
5. Press the plotter's LOCATE UPPER RIGHT switch. The pen carriage will travel to the upper right corner of the platen and remain there.
6. Tape a small piece of paper with a dot on it under the crosshair cursor in a manner similar to Step 4.
7. Press the LOCATE LOWER LEFT and LOCATE UPPER RIGHT switches alternately to verify that the crosshair cursor centers itself over the two dots. These two dots will be used to approximate the correct position of the platen when reassembling the plotter later.
8. Press the front panel LOAD switch to move the pen carriage to the upper corner.
9. Turn the POWER switch off and disconnect the power cord and any attached interface cables.

## WARNING

Hazardous voltages are exposed when the Plotter case or platen are removed, unless the Plotter is disconnected from the power source.
10. Remove the six hex-socket cap screws (5/64" socket) holding the plotter case to the frame. There are three screws on the front panel and three screws on the rear panel (see Figure G-1).


Figure G-1. Plotter Case Attaching Screws.
11. Remove the plotter case and the front panel label strip.
12. Remove the four hex-socket cap screws ( $1 / 16^{\prime \prime}$ socket) holding the platen (see Figure G-2).
13. Lift the trim strip located on the right side. Then, move carriage to right edge of the platen.


The platen has a two-wire cable connecting it to the main Plotter circuit board. Therefore, use care in the next step to avoid damaging this cable and its connector.

## NOTE

Some plotters may have thin metal shims under one or more corners of the platen. Do not lose these shims during the next step. When the plotter is reassembled, be sure the shims are placed back under the same corners.


3637-1
Figure G-2. Platen and Trim Strip Attaching Screws.
14. Lift the platen at the left bottom edge and slide it to the left until it clears the pen carriage. STOP! Lift the platen slightly to expose the two-wire cable that connects the platen to the high voltage connector (J61) on the main Plotter circuit board. Disconnect the two-pin harmonica connector from the connector pins, and then remove the platen (see Figure G-3).

The interior of the plotter is now accessible for maintenance. To restore the plotter back to operation, follow the instructions "Replacing the Plotter Case and Platen - Standard 4662."


Figure G-3. Platen Connector Position.

## REMOVING THE PLOTTER CASE AND PLATEN OPTION 31 EQUIPPED 4662

If the plotter is being completely adjusted, skip to Step 9.

1. Turn the plotter's power on.
2. Replace the pen with the digitizing crosshair cursor (119-1432-01).
3. Press the plotter's LOCATE LOWER LEFT switch momentarily. The pen carriage will travel to the lower left corner of the platen and remain there.
4. Tape (using the smallest amount of tape necessary and applying the tape as near the edge of the platen as possible) a small piece of paper (one or two inches square) with a small dot on it so that the dot is centered under the crosshair cursor.
5. Press the plotter's LOCATE UPPER RIGHT switch. The pen carriage will travel to the upper right corner of the platen and remain there.
6. Tape a small piece of paper with a dot on it under the crosshair cursor in a manner similar to Step 4.
7. Press the LOCATE LOWER LEFT and LOCATE UPPER RIGHT switches alternately to verify that the crosshair cursor centers itself over the two dots. These two dots will be used to approximate the correct position of the platen when reassembling the plotter later.
8. Use the joystick to move the pen carriage to the upper-left corner of the platen.

## WARNING

Hazardous voltages are exposed when the Plotter case or platen are removed, unless the Plotter is disconnected from the power source.
9. Turn the POWER switch off and disconnect the power cord.
10. Remove the eight hex-socket cap screws (5/64" socket) holding the plotter case to the frame. Five screws are located on the front panel and three are located on the rear (see Figure G-4).


Figure G-4. Plotter Case Attaching Screws (Option 31).
11. Remove the case and both front panel label strips The plotter case lifts straight up.
12. Remove the four hex-socket cap screws $\left(1 / 16^{\prime \prime}\right.$ socket) holding the platen (see Figure G-5).
13. Lift the trim strip located on the right side.
14. Slide the $Y$-axis arm to the left if it is not already there.


The platen has a two-wire cable connecting it to the main Plotter circuit board. Therefore, use care in the next step to avoid damaging this cable or the connector.
15. Lift the right edge of the platen and slide it out from under the Y -axis arm and pen carriage. STOP! Lift the right edge of the platen to enable you to disconnect the two-pin harmonica connector (J61) from the main Plotter circuit board (see Figure G-3). Then, remove the platen.

The interior of the plotter is now accessible for maintenance. To restore the plotter back to operation, follow the instructions "Replacing the Plotter Case and Platen - Option 31 4662."


Figure G-5. Platen and Trim Strip Attaching Screws (Option 31).

## REPLACING THE PLOTTER CASE AND PLATEN - STANDARD 4662

## PLATEN REPLACEMENT

This procedure is not necessary if you did not remove the platen; for example, you may not have removed the platen to perform some parts replacement procedures, If you adjusted the plotter, you replaced and positioned the platen earlier.

1. Position any platen shims removed earlier on the frame in the same locations as they were removed.
2. Ensure that the Y -axis arm and pen carriage are on the right edge of the plotter and slide the platen partially back into the plotter case.
3. Reconnect the platen connector to J 61 on the main Plotter circuit board, making certain that the wires will not interfere with the pen drive cables (see Figure G-3).
4. Slide the platen into place on the frame.
5. Verify that the insulation strip is in place over the wire connection on the top surface of the platen and place the trim strip in position on the right edge of the platen. Install (but do not tighten) the four hex-socket cap screws. Notice that the two longer screws go through the trim strip and the platen on the right side (see Figure G-2).
6. Turn the plotter's power on.
7. Press the LOCATE UPPER RIGHT switch and position the platen such that the dot on the paper taped to the platen is located directly under the crosshair cursor.
8. Press the LOCATE LOWER LEFT switch and in a similar manner position the platen so that the dot on the paper taped to the platen is located directly under the crosshair cursor.
9. Press the LOCATE UPPER RIGHT and LOCATE LOWER LEFT switches alternately to verify that the crosshair cursor centers itself over the two dots.
10. Tighten the four screws holding the platen.
11. Align the platen using the procedure in Section 2 if necessary.

## PLOTTER CASE REPLACEMENT STANDARD 4662

1. Place the plotter case on the frame.
2. Place the front panel label strip in position on the case.
3. Install the six hex-socket screws that hold the plotter case (see Figure G-1).

The plotter is ready for operation.

## REPLACING THE PLOTTER CASE AND PLATEN OPTION 31 EQUIPPED 4662

## PLATEN REPLACEMENT

This procedure is not necessary if you did not remove the platen; for example, you may not have removed the platen to perform some parts replacement procedures. If you adjusted the plotter, you replaced and positioned the platen earlier.

1. Position any platen shims removed earlier on the frame in the same locations as they were removed.
2. Move the Y -axis arm to the left side of the plotter and connect the platen connector to J61 on the main Plotter circuit board (see Figure G-3).
3. Slide the left end of the platen under the $Y$-axis arm and onto the frame (or shims). Make certain that the wires to the platen will not interfere with the pen drive cables or are not pinched between the frame and the platen and also that the front paper guide strip and the X -axis cable are not tangled.
4. Verify that the insulation strip is in place over the wire connection on the top surface of the platen and place the trim strip in position on the right edge of the platen (see Figure G-5).
5. Install (but do not tighten) the four hex-socket cap screws that hold the platen to the frame. Notice that the two longer screws go through the trim strip and the platen on the right side (see Figure G-5).
6. Turn the plotter's power on.
7. Press the LOCATE UPPER RIGHT switch and position the platen such that the dot on the paper taped to the platen is located directly under the crosshair cursor.
8. Press the LOCATE LOWER LEFT switch and in a similar manner position the platen so that the dot on the paper taped to the platen is located directly under the crosshair cursor.
9. Press the LOCATE UPPER RIGHT and LOCATE LOWER LEFT switches alternately to verify that the crosshair cursor centers itself over the two dots.
10. Turn the plotter's POWER off.
11. Tighten the four screws holding the platen.

## PLOTTER CASE REPLACEMENT

1. Place the plotter case on the frame.
2. Position the two front panel label strips in position on the plotter case.
3. Install the eight hex-socket cap screws holding the plotter case to the frame (see Figure G-4).

The plotter is ready for operation.

## Appendix H

## MAJOR OVERHAUL OF OPTION 31

After four or five years (depending upon the frequency of the plotter's use), you must replace several mechanical parts of the Multiple Pen (Option 31) assembly in order to ensure reliable operation.

The following parts are to be replaced (see Section 3 for parts assembly/disassembly procedures):

| Qty | Part \# | Part Name |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | $386-4690-00$ | Pen Capping Plate |
| 1 | $384-1622-00$ | Cam Shaft |
| 1 | $358-0670-00$ | Bushing |
| 1 | $407-2743-00$ | Component Bracket |
| 1 | $214-3218-00$ | Pen Holder Hub |
| 8 | $200-2630-00$ | Pen Caps |

The following parts should also be replaced only if they are worn or damaged:

| Qty | Part \# | Part Name |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | $198-4501-00$ | Pen Sensing Switch |
|  |  | Assembly |
| 8 | $214-3314-00$ | Spring (in Penkeeper) |
| 1 | $351-0690-00$ | Spring Guide |
| 8 | $352-0640-00$ | Pen Keeper |
| 1 | $352-0635-01$ | Pen Holder Assembly |

Perform the following assembly/disassembly procedures (refer to Section 3 of this manual):

1. Remove the Option 31 mechanism.
2. Remove the Pen Capping Plate, including the Rotary Pen Turret drive motor and/or belt.
3. Perform the lubrication procedure for Option 31 (see Section 2).
4. Move the Helical Compression Spring, OPTICAL Switch, and PEN SENSE Switch to the new component bracket.
5. Move the pen keepers from the old pen holder hub to the new one.
6. Reverse the Pen Capping Plate procedure, using the new parts on the assembly.

Also perform the following adjustments (refer to Section 2):

1. Adjust the Y -axis Pen Drive Cable tension.
2. Adjust the $X$-axis Pen Drive Cable tension.
3. Align the $X$-axis, Platen, and Orthogonality.
4. Set the Lower Bushing clearance.
5. Set the Motor Belt tension.
6. Place the Option 31 back in the plotter by replacing the four mounting screws removed earlier.
7. Align the Pen Caps.
8. Adjust the Rotary Pen Turret.
9. Adjust the PEN SENSE switch.
10. Set the Rotary Pen Turret Exchange Point.
11. Adjust the X -axis Pen Exchange position.
12. Perform a final check, and replace the cover.

In addition, replace the eight pen caps (200-2630-00) each time the plotter is serviced.

## Appendix I

## TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

Table $\mathrm{I}-1$ and the accompanying illustrations provide a list of possible plotter malfunction symptoms and some corrective action. The table is not totally inclusive and may not list every possible corrective action for a symptom. However, the table may help the technician get started in finding a solution for a particular plotter malfunction.

## NOTE

The Diagnostics Test Fixture (067-0831-01) and the System Test Fixture (067-0746-00) are used to test and troubleshoot the 4662 Interactive Digital Plotter. These test fixtures should be used in conjunction with the test fixture manuals to completely service the plotter.

Table l-1
TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

| Symptom | Likely Causes | Corrective Action |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| No plotter motion when plotter is pow- <br> ered-up. | One or more fuses blown. | Check the following fuses: F1001, F351, <br> F352, F431, and F551. |
| Continuous bell at power-up. | Defective memory. | Check memory devices (it is best to use <br> Diagnostic Test Fixture on this problem). |
| Option 31 rotary pen turret does not <br> close (if open) on power-up. | Incorrect detent spring position. | Hold the rotary pen turret with one hand <br> and turn the knob CCW until you hear a <br> click. |
| Pen is not picked up after selection <br> although rotary pen turret rotates and <br> closes, and the bell sounds (Option 31). | Pen is not being sensed. | Check pen for proper seating and/or adjust <br> pen sense switch. |
| Rotary pen turret loses position during <br> opening (Option 31). | (1) Pens are too long. | (1) Replace pen. |
|  | (2) Cam mechanism is worn <br> excessively. | (2) Overhaul the Option 31 mechanism <br> (see Appendix H). |
|  | (3) Circuit failure. | (3) Use Diagnostic Test Fixture to test. |
|  | Option 31 is not calibrated; pen holder, <br> pen carriage, or pen adapter is <br> damaged. | Calibrate Option 31 and/or replace dam- <br> aged part. |
| Drops pen during pen pick-up or loses <br> X-position (Option 31). | Incorrect pen height (pen actuator me- <br> chanism is out of adjustment). | Adjust (see Pen Actuator Adjustment in <br> Section 2). |
| Pen bouncing (Figure l-1) | Pen not correctly mounted in pen adap- <br> (ter (Option 31) or pen holder (standard <br> plotter). | Reseat pens. |
| Dirty or scratched pen carriage. | Remove and replace damaged parts, <br> lubricate, and reassemble. |  |
|  | Replace. |  |
| Worn or damaged pen solenoid stop. | Ren |  |

## TROUBLESHOOTING

Table l-1 (cont)
TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

| Symptom | Likely Causes | Corrective Action |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Line width modulation (Figure l-2). | Lubricant on X-axis shaft is dirty or missing. | Relubricate (see Section 2). |
|  | Pen holder pivots are too tight. | Loosen the two set screws holding the pen holder to the pen carriage. |
|  | Damaged X or Y pen drive cables or pulleys. | Replace cables or pulleys. |
|  | Defective $X$ or $Y$ pen drive motor. | Replace motor. |
| Alpha letters are hooked or distorted (Figure l-3). | $X$ and $Y$ pen drive cables are not tensioned properly. | Tension $X$ and $Y$ pen drive cables (see Section 2). |
|  | Pen holder set screws are too loose. | Tighten the two set screws holding the pen holder to the pen carriage. |
|  | Pen carriage slide tension is out of adjustment. | See Pen Carriage Slide Tension Adjustment (Section 2). |
|  | Pen holder is damaged. | Replace. |
| Missed pen exchanges (Option 31). | Incorrect pen turret position adjustment. | See X-Axis Pen Exchange Position adjustment (Section 2). |
|  | Incorrect pen height. | Adjust (see Section 2). |
|  | Damaged X - or Y -axis pen drive cable or pulleys. | Replace cable or pulleys. |
|  | Defective lubricant on X -axis shaft or pen solenoid shaft. | See Lubrication (Section 2). |
|  | Damaged pen holder or helper springs. | Replace pen holder or helper springs. |
|  | Incorrect limit switch adjustment. | See Limit Switch Adjustment (Section 2). |
|  | Incorrect X -axis pen exchange position. | See X-Axis Pen Exchange Position. |
|  | Incorrect belt tension. | See Motor Belt Tension (Section 2). |
|  | Pens catching on rubber pen caps. | (1) Replace pens if they are too long. <br> (2) Replace pen caps (see Section 3). <br> (3) If the pen still catches, replace pen capping plate (see Section 3). |
| Plotter fails to sense pen in the pen carriage (Option 31). | Pens not seated properly. | Reseat pens. |
|  | Incorrect rotary pen turret exchange point. | See Setting Rotary Pen Turret Exchange Point (Section 2). |
|  | Limit switches out of adjustment. | See Limit Switch Adjustment (Section 2). |
|  | Pen switch out of adjustment or defective. | See Pen Sense Switch Adjustment (Section 2). |
|  | Defective optical interruptor or multiplexing circuitry. | Replace (see Section 3) or trace signal to defective components. |
| Pens in rotary pen turret drag on platen during pen exchanges (Option 31). | Incorrect pen turret height. | See Rotary Pen Turret Height Adjustment (Section 2). |
|  | Pen is incorrect length. | Replace pen. |

## Table l-1 (cont) <br> TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

| Symptom | Likely Causes | Corrective Action |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Plots show X-axis shift after pen <br> exchanges (Option 31). | Defective lubrication on X-axis shaft or <br> pen solenoid. <br> Incorrect offset strap position (System <br> Memory circuit board). <br> Damaged X or Y pen drive pulleys or <br> cable. <br> Defective X or Y pen drive motor. | Relubricate (see Section 2). <br> See Adjust X-Axis Pen Exchange Position <br> (Section 2). <br> Replace (see Section 3). |
| Pens drag on platen in the "PEN UP" <br> position. | Incorrect pen height. <br> Platen incorrectly shimmed. <br> Damaged platen. | Replace (see Section 3). <br> Pen Actuator Adjustments (Section 2). |
| See Pen Actuator Adjustments (Section 2). |  |  |
| Pens dry out quickly when stored in <br> rotary pen turret while plotting (Option <br> 31). (Note that pens, especially wet ink <br> pens, should not be stored in the rotary <br> pen turret except while plotting). | Worn or damaged pen caps. | Replace. |



Figure I-1. Example of Pen Bouncing.

Please exercise the joystick:


Figure I-2. Example of Line Width Modulation Problems.

Figure I-3. Example of Distorted Alphanumeric Characters.

## Appendix J

## OPTION 31 INSTALLATION

## INTRODUCTION

This appendix details the steps required to install Option 31 in a TEKTRONIX 4662 Interactive Digital Plotter.

The 4662 Option 31 installation procedure consists of the following steps:

1. Remove the standard plotter case and platen.
2. Install the Option 31 mechanical assembly.
3. Replace the diodes in the power supply.
4. Install the System Memory circuit board, if necessary.
5. Calibrate the basic 4662 plotter.
6. Calibrate Option 31 .
7. Install a new plotter case.

This installation guide gives detailed instructions for the above-listed steps.

Option 31 requires a System Memory circuit board (670-7176-00, 01, $02 \ldots$ ), which is standard in all
current model 4662 plotters. For older model plotters the System Memory circuit board must be installed as part of the Option 31 installation.

The System Memory circuit board will also replace the Fimware Patch circuit board (670-5120-00) installed in some older model plotters.

For Option 31 to work properly, the plotter must be properly adjusted and in good condition. Therefore, you must replace all worn or defective mechanical parts and perform a complete plotter adjustment. You will find the complete plotter adjustment procedure in this appendix. Perform the adjustment after installing the 4662 Option 31.


Do not test the operation of Option 31 until requested to do so after alignment of the plotter (which follows the installation of Option 31). Mechanical damage to the plotter may result from initial misalignment of moving components.

## EQUIPMENT REQUIRED

Tektronix part numbers are nine-digit numbers in parentheses following the item listing.
Allen Wrenches
.050" Standard Allen Wrench Driver
Phillips Screwdriver (or Pozidriv*)
3/16" Nutdriver
Push-Pull Scale (fish weighing scale) (003-0762-00)
1/4" Open-End Wrench
Needle-Nose Pliers
Pen Turret Height Gauge (003-1238-00)
.004" Feeler Gauge (003-1291-00)
.040" Feeler Gauge

Digitizing Reticle (119-1472-00)
Calibration Overlay (334-4717-00)
IC Puller
Thread Adhesive (such as Loctite \#222, 006-2517-00)
Front Panel Extender Cable (198-3848-00)
Platen Shims
.005" (361-0855-00)
.010" (361-0857-00)
.020" (361-0856-00)
Lubricant (such as Zeniplex ${ }^{\text {® }}$ \#2) (006-3684-01)

## PREPARING THE PLOTTER FOR INSTALLATION

## REMOVING THE PLOTTER CASE AND PLATEN - Standard 4662

1. Turn the POWER switch off and disconnect the power cord and any attached interface cables.

## WARNING

Hazardous voltages are exposed when the Plotter case or platen are removed, unless the Plotter is disconnected from the power source.
2. Remove the six hex-socket cap screws (5/64" socket) holding the Plotter case to the frame. There are three screws on the front panel and three screws on the rear panel (see Figure $\mathrm{J}-1$ ).
3. Remove the plotter case and the front panel label strip.
4. Remove the four hex-socket cap screws $\left(1 / 16^{\prime \prime}\right.$ socket) holding the platen (see Figure J-2). Discard the two short screws.


Figure J-1. Plotter Case Attaching Screws.
5. Lift the trim strip located on the right side. Then, move carriage to right edge of the platen.


The platen has a two-wire cable connecting it to the main Plotter circuit board. Therefore, use care in the next step to avoid damaging this cable and its connector.

## NOTE

Some plotters may have thin metal shims under one or more corners of the platen. Do not lose these shims during the next step. When the plotter is reassembled, be sure the shims are placed back under the same corners.
6. Lift the platen at the left bottom edge and slide it to the left until it clears the pen carriage. STOP! Lift the platen slightly to expose the two-wire cable that connects the platen to the High Voltage Connector (J61) on the main Plotter circuit board. Disconnect the two-pin harmonica connector from the connector pins. Then, remove the platen (see Figure J-3).


3637-1
Figure J-2. Platen and Trim Strip Attaching Screws.


3767-2
Figure J-3. Platen Connector Position.

## POWER SUPPLY DIODE REPLACEMENT

Refer to Appendix K for the procedure to replace the diodes in the power supply.

## MECHANICAL CHECK OF THE PLOTTER

1. Check the entire length of both the $X$ - and $Y$-axes pen drive cables for worn spots, broken wire strands, and kinks. If any cable shows signs of wear, replace it (see Section 3). The cable tension will be adjusted later in this procedure.
2. Check all cable pulleys for excess wear and worn or tight bearings. Replace as necessary.

## Y-AXIS ARM PULL TEST

## NOTE

For Option 31 to work properly, the plotter must be adjusted and in good condition. This means that the pen drive cables cannot be worn, kinked, or loose, pulley bearings must be in good condition, and the plotter must be properly lubricated (lubrication procedures follow). The following $Y$ axis arm pull test is designed to indicate the mechanical condition of the plotter, but it is not sufficient to verify the plotter's overall mechanical condition.

1. Hook the push-pull scale (or fish weighing scale) over the Pen Actuator Bar, as shown in Figure J-4. Use the push-pull scale to pull the Y -axis arm back and forth across the platen. If the force required to move the Y -axis arm is greater than 24 ounces (1.5 Ibs or 681 grams), Option 31 may not work. To lessen that force, try replacing the pen drive cables, pulleys, X -axis pen drive motor, or linear bearing, or lubricating the X -axis shafts.


Figure J-4. Y-Axis Arm Pull Test.

## OPTION 31 INSTALLATION

1. Find the three screws on the underside of the plotter that hold the plotter's left side chassis to its base. Replace them, one at a time, with 212-000800 screws (see Figure J-5). However, leave the screws loose - the screw heads should protrude about 1/4" ( 6 mm ).
2. Remove the front screw that holds the debris catcher to the plotter's left side chassis (see Figure $\mathrm{J}-5)$. This screw is located at the right of the pen actuating solenoid (viewing the left side of the chassis) and near the POWER switch. Do not discard this screw as it will be used later.
3. Remove the screw and washer that holds the top rear portion of the plotter's main transformer to the plotter's left side chassis (see Figure J-5). Do not discard this screw as it will be used later.
4. Loosen (but do not remove) the screws that hold the triangular side brace and the switch bracket to the Option 31 mounting plate (see Figure J-6).


Figure J-5. Option 31 Mounting Screw Locations.


When installing the rotary pen turret assembly during the next two steps, you will guide a portion of the mounting bracket between two $X$-axis cables on the plotter's left side. Do not scratch or damage these cables.
5. Slide the Option 31 assembly onto the three screws (replaced in Step 1) on the underside of the plotter. The Option 31 mounting plate should fit tight against the left side of the plotter. Now tighten the three bottom screws.


When performing the following step, make sure that the plastic turret base does not protrude above the plotter's left side frame. If the base does protrude, you will not be able to properly replace the platen.
6. Install two 212-0023-00 screws to hold the rotary pen turret to the plotter's left side chassis (see Figure J-5). Install these screws just below the upper X -axis drive cable and on each side of the rotary pen turret. Apply upward pressure on the rotary pen turret mounting bracket as you tighten the screws.


Figure J-6. Option 31 Support Screw Locations.


Be careful not to pinch the Pen Solenoid wires in the next step. Also, ensure that the ends of the pen drive cables do not electrically short out components on the Pen Turret Drive circuit board.
7. Replace the screws removed in Steps 2 and 3. These screws attach portions of the Option 31 mechanical assembly to the plotter's chassis.
8. Tighten the screws holding the triangular side brace and switch bracket to the Option 31 mounting plate (loosened in Step 4).
9. Ensure that the ground clip is installed on the Option 31 base plate and that the lower end of the main rotary pen turret shaft fits squarely in the ground clip's top pocket. Also, ensure that there is lubrication between the lower end of the rotary pen turret shaft and the ground clip. Use the lubrication specified in the list of equipment at the beginning of this procedure.

## SYSTEM MEMORY CIRCUIT BOARD INSTALLATION

To install Option 31, the 4662 Interactive Digital Plotter must be equipped with a System Memory circuit board. Your plotter may have been shipped with either a Firmware Patch circuit board (670-5120-00, 01, 02 . . .), a System Memory circuit board (670-7176-00, $01,02 \ldots$. ), or neither. If you have either of these circuit boards, you will find them located on spacer posts above the main plotter circuit board and near the main power transformer.

- If the plotter contains a Firmware Patch circuit board, first follow the procedures for removing the Firmware Patch circuit board; then follow the procedures for installing the System Memory circuit board.
- If the plotter does not contain either a Firmware Patch circuit board or a System Memory circuit board, proceed to the System Memory circuit board installation procedures.
- If the plotter already contains a System Memory circuit board, install the EPROM (160-1527-00) in the socket of U51 (see Figure J-7). Ensure that the strap located next to U551 is set to the " 1 " position (the strap should be on the two square pins closest to U452). Then, proceed to the Final Assembly procedure.


## Firmware Patch Circuit Board Removal

1. Remove the flat ribbon-cables from J41 and J51 of both the Firmware Patch circuit board and the main Plotter circuit board.
2. Remove the cable that connects both J 105 of the Firmware Patch circuit board and J 105 of the main Plotter circuit board.
3. Remove the Firmware Patch circuit board by removing the two screws that hold the Firmware Patch circuit board to spacer posts located near connectors J 41 and J51. It is not necessary to remove the two screws on the left side of the Firmware Patch circuit board.
4. Remove the two newly exposed spacer posts from the Plotter circuit board. Simply unscrew these spacer posts from the spacer posts supporting the main Plotter circuit board.

## System Memory Circuit Board Installation Procedure

1. Remove the protective cover connector, if present, from J51 of the Plotter circuit board. J51 is one of the two large connectors along the right edge of the Plotter circuit board and is the one located closest to the front of the circuit board.
2. Remove the ROMs from U45, U50, U145, U250, U345, U445, and U450 (see Figure J-7) and discard.
3. Install the EPROM (160-1527-00) in the socket of U51 (see Figure J-7). Ensure that the strap located next to U551 is set to the " 1 " position (the strap on the two square pins closest to U452).
4. Remove the three screws that hold the main Plotter circuit board near U515, U551, U725. Some of these screws may have already been removed earlier when the Firmware Patch circuit board was removed.
5. Install three spacer posts (129-0763-00) in the same location as the screws removed in Step 4. Place a lockwasher (210-0004-00) between the spacer post and the circuit board. Install a black spacer post (129-0888-00) to the System Memory circuit board. Mount the post on the bottom of the board in the mounting hole near J190. Use one of the 211-0244-00 screws to attach the post.
6. Install the System Memory circuit board into the plotter using either the three screws removed in Step 4 or three 211-0244-00 screws. Orient the System Memory circuit board so that the connectors J 41 and J 51 face to the right (when viewing the front of the plotter) and so that the post near J 190 hooks over the edge of the main Plotter circuit board near U652.
7. Install one $7^{\prime \prime}(180 \mathrm{~mm})$ flat cable between J 41 of the System Memory circuit board and J41 of the main Plotter circuit board.


Figure J-7. EPROM Installation Details.
8. Install a second $7^{\prime \prime}$ flat cable between J 51 of the System Memory circuit board and J51 of the main Plotter circuit board.
$\{$ CAUTION $\}$
Some Plotter circuit boards (670-4102-00, 01, 02 ...) do not have a square solder pad under the Pin 1 square pin of J105. Refer to Figure J-8 for the location of Pin 1 when doing the next step. Failure to orient this cable correctly will result in damage to the circuit board and/or the power supply when power is applied.
9. Attach the $5^{\prime \prime}(127 \mathrm{~mm})$ cable between J 105 on the System Memory circuit board and J105 of the main Plotter circuit board. Make sure that Pin 1 of the cable connects to Pin 1 of the connectors.

## FINAL OPTION 31 ASSEMBLY

1. Install a cable clamp (343-0775-00) on the inside of the plotter's bottom chassis in front of the Power Supply circuit board (see Figure J-9).


When installing the cable connector to J190 of the Pen Turret Drive circuit board in the next step, observe the location of Pin 1 as shown in Figure $J$-9. If you see the letter " $A$ " printed on the circuit board (indicating Row A for J190) do not let it confuse you; it does not indicate Pin 1. Damage to the circuit board and/or the power supply may occur if the power is applied and this cable is incorrectly connected.


Figure J-8. J105 Pin 1 Locations.


Figure J-9. J190 Connector and Cable Mounting Details.
2. Feed the flat ribbon cable from J 190 on the Pen Turret Drive circuit board to J 190 on the System Memory circuit board. Dress this cable neatly as shown in Figure J-9.
3. Use a .050 " Allen wrench to loosen (do not remove) the two set screws that hold the pen holder to the pen carriage and remove the pen holder (see Figure J-10).
4. Remove and discard the two Pozidriv ${ }^{\star}$ screws holding the thin metal spring. Do not remove the spring.
5. Place a pivot adapter (103-0239-00) over the thin metal spring so that the holes line up with those in the spring. This will place the new pen holder pivots just above the old pivots.
6. Place a lockwasher (210-0053-00) on each of two screws (211-0118-00) and then install these screws in the same location as the screws removed in Step 4.
7. Tighten the two screws loosened in Step 3 until they just become snug against the new pivot adapter. These set screws are on the old pivot adapter.
8. Use two set screws (213-0022-01) to attach the new pen holder (352-0635-01) to the new pivot adapter. Tighten both set screws evenly until you feel some friction when lifting the pen holder (do not overtighten). Then, loosen each set screw until the pen lifter moves easily up and down with no binding and with minimal play.
9. Lubricate the two set screws holding the pen holder.


Figure J-10. Pen Carriage Slide Tension Adjustment and Pen Holder Mounting Details.

## MAIN PLOTTER ADJUSTMENT PROCEDURE

## CAUTION <br> んのムの～のnas

Do not attempt to test the operation of Option 31 until requested to do so in this procedure． Mechanical damage to the plotter may result from misalignment of moving components．

WARNING
Ensure that the plotter＇s power is off and discon－ nect the line cord．

1．Perform the following plotter adjustments．Refer to Section 2 for the procedure for each adjustment．
－Pen Carriage Slide Tension Adjustment
－X－Axis Shaft Lubrication
－Pen Drive Cable Tension Adjustments
－Platen Installation（preliminary for alignment）
－X－Axis Symmetry Control
－Y－Axis Symmetry Control
－Joystick Electrical Center Adjustment
－Pen Actuator Adjustments
－Aligning the $X$－Axis Platen，and Orthogonality
－Limit Switch Adjustment
2．Repeat the $Y$－Axis Arm Pull Test performed earlier to verify that the force required to move the Y －axis arm back and forth across the platen is less than 24 ounces（ 681 grams）．If a greater force is required to move the Y －axis arm，Option 31 may not operate once installed．To correct the problem， try replacing cable pulleys，linear bearing， X －axis pen drive motor，or worn X －axis pen－drive cable．

## OPTION 31 ADJUSTMENT PROCEDURE

## PRELIMINARY MECHANICAL CHECKS

Turn the rotary pen turret knob first fully counterclock－ wise（CAP）and then fully clockwise．Notice that for the first 90 degrees of clockwise knob rotation（to UNCAP）， the rotary pen turret does not turn．Instead，this motion causes the pen capping plate to lower and uncap the pens．The turret should rotate smoothly when you turn the knob．You should not feel any binding or rough－ ness．

## OPTION 31 ADJUSTMENTS

Perform the following Option 31 plotter adjustments． Refer to Section 2 for the procedure for each adjust－ ment．
－Rotary Pen Turret Height Adjustment
－Pen Senser Switch Adjustment
－Setting Rotary Pen Turret Exchange Point
－Adjusting X－Axis Pen Exchange Position

## FINAL CHECKS AND ASSEMBLY

1. Press PEN CONTROL 3 , which de-energizes the rotary pen turret motor.
2. Remove the digitizing reticle and replace the pen cap in the rotary pen turret's Pen Position 1.
3. Thread seven pens into the pen adapters (an eighth pen was previously threaded). Firmly seat the pens into the adapters.
4. Load manually all eight pens (in adapters) into the rotary pen turret.
5. Rotate the rotary pen turret knob fully counterclockwise (CAP).
6. Ensure that no pen is located in the pen carriage.
7. Remove the Calibration Overlay from the platen.
8. Press the PEN CONTROL 7 switch, which causes the plotter to sequentially exchange each pen starting with Pen 1. After Pen 8 has been exchanged, the cycle will start over with Pen 1. Permit this process to cycle three or four times.
9. Press the PEN CONTROL 8 switch to stop the automatic pen exchange cycle. Because the plotter stores several commands before executing them, there may be several more pen exchanges after pressing PEN CONTROL 8.
10. Press in and lock down the plotter's LOAD switch.
11. Press the plotter's LOAD again to release it to the up position.
12. Make sure there is a pen in the pen carriage.
13. Press the PEN CONTROL 7 SWITCH. When the cycle starts, the pen in the pen carriage should be stored in the empty position in the rotary pen turret. If not, the pen sense switch needs adjusting (refer to the Pen Sense Switch Adjustment).
14. Press the PEN CONTROL 8 switch to stop the automatic exchange cycle.
15. Turn off the plotter's power.
16. Move the Pen Turret Drive circuit board strap from CAL to NORM.
17. Place the replacement plotter case (380-0663-00) on the frame after transferring the line voltage tag from the old plotter case to the back of the replacement plotter case.
18. Position the two front panel label strips in position on the plotter case.
19. Install the eight hex-socket cap screws holding the plotter case to the frame (see Figure J-11).
20. Turn the plotter's power on and allow the plotter to initialize.
21. Ensure that all pen positions on the rotary pen turret have pens. Leave the pen carriage empty.
22. Press the PEN CONTROL 1 switch. The pen carriage should pick up the pen in Pen Position 1.
23. Press the PEN CONTROL 2 switch. The pen carriage should store the pen in Pen Position 1 and then pick up the pen in Pen Position 2.
24. Continue repeating Step 23 , however, press the next higher switch and work up to and including eight.
25. Press the STORE function (hold the PEN CONTROL 1 switch until the plotter's bell sounds approximately two seconds. The plotter will store the pen carriage pen in Pen Position 8.
26. Test the LOAD functions. Press the LOAD switch to the locked-down position and then press the PEN CORTROL 6. The rotary pen turret should rotate until the first four pens are positioned out over the platen.
27. Press the PEN CONTROL 7 switch. The rotary pen turret should rotate until the last four pens are positioned out over the platen.
28. Press the PEN CONTROL 8 switch. The rotary pen turret should rotate back to the Stored position and the pen capping plate should raise to cap the pens.
29. Load a sheet of paper ( $11 \times 17^{\prime \prime}$ ) on the platen. (Press LOAD, position the paper, and then release the LOAD switch.)
30. Press a PEN CONTROL switch corresponding to a rotary pen turret position containing a pen.
31. Press and hold the CALL switch until the plotter's bell sounds twice (approximately two seconds). The plotter will draw the self-test pattern, which you can examine to determine the electromechanical condition of the plotter. Refer to the Troubleshooting Guide in the 4662 Service Manual for any assistance in interpreting and correcting any problems in the quality of the self-test pattern.
32. Press and hold the PEN CONTROL 1 switch until the plotter's bell sounds (approximately one second). This will store the pen.
33. Press the LOAD switch and remove the paper.
34. Press the LOAD switch to release it to the up position.
35. Turn the plotter's power off.

This completes the installation and testing of Option 31 for the 4662.


Figure J-11. Plotter Case Attaching Screws (Option 31).

## Appendix K

## POWER SUPPLY DIODE/FUSE REPLACEMENT

Use the following procedure if the Power Supply circuit board is either a $\mathrm{J}-4581-00$ or a $\mathrm{J}-4581-01$. If the number on the Power Supply circuit board is J-458102,03 , etc., disregard the following procedure.

1. Remove the plotter case and platen following Steps 1-6 of the "Removing the Plotter Case and Platen - Standard 4662" procedure (if not already done). This procedure is located in Appendix $G$.
2. Disconnect connectors $\mathrm{J} 10, \mathrm{~J} 11$ (unmarked), and J12 from the Power Supply circuit board. J11 has two wires going to the pen actuating solenoid.
3. Remove the four screws on the bottom of the plotter that hold the power supply assembly to the plotter's bottom chassis.
4. Remove the two screws on the plotter's left side chassis that hold the debris catcher (protective circuit board cover). See Figure J-5 (in Appendix J).
5. Lift up the left end of the debris catcher and lift the power supply assembly out of the plotter.
6. Unsolder and remove the four diodes shown in Figure K-1.


Figure K-1. Power Supply Circuit Board Showing the Four Diodes.
7. Solder the two replacement diodes (152-0754-00) in the same holes as shown in Figure K-1. Be sure to orient the diodes as shown.
8. Solder the other two replacement diodes (152-0655-01) in the same manner in the two center positions. Orient the diodes as shown.
9. Turn the circuit board assembly over and orient the assembly as shown in Figure K-2. A few earlier-style power supplies have solid base plates, which necessitates removing the base plate before proceeding to the next step.
10. Cut the conductive foil run as shown in Figure K-2.

## NOTE

Use a 15 watt soldering iron to prevent damage to the fuse in the following step.
11. Solder the 5A fuse (159-0059-00) across the cut as shown in Figure K-2. It may be necessary to scrape through the protective coating to bare metal to ensure a good solder connection.
12. Replace the Power Supply circuit board assembly by reversing Steps 2-5 (also Step 9 if appropriate).

This completes the power supply diode replacement and fuse installation procedure. Skip back to the procedure "Mechanical Check of the Plotter" located in Appendix J.


Figure K-2. Power Supply Circuit Board Showing the Fuse (Underside of Circuit Board).

## Appendix L

## REAR PANEL CONTROLS

For a description of the rear panel switches and how to set them, refer to the 4662 Operator's manual.
$\stackrel{\Gamma}{N}$
SWITCH A
Standerd 4862


SWITCH B

SWITCH C (RS-232 Selecied)

SWITCH D



SWITCH B


Switch C（GPIB Enabled）


Switch D
inumbers in porentheses indicate Switch C selected －value 16 or greater）


NOTE: Switches S101, S105, S201, and S205, labeled A, B, C, and D on the rear panel, are encapsulated, four-section spdt units. The following table depicts the combinations of switch closures for all sixteen switch positions, where $0=$ Low Level on pull up resistor and $1=$ High Level on pull up resistor. For example, switch S105, section B-4 (pin $6 \& 11$ ) is closed in positions 0 through 3 and 8 through B.

| $\begin{gathered} \text { Pos } \\ 0 \end{gathered}$ | S101 A-8 (pin $7 \& 10)$ A-4 (pin $6 \& 11)$ A-2 (pin $14 \& 2)$ A-1 $($ pin $15 \& 2)$ AAAA 8421 0000 |  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{S} 201 \\ \mathrm{C}-8 \text { (pin } 7 \& \&) \\ \mathrm{C}-4 \text { (pin } 6 \& 12) \\ \mathrm{C}-2(\text { pin } 14 \& 3) \\ \mathrm{C}-1(\text { pin } 15 \& 2) \\ \text { CCCC } \\ 8421 \\ 1100 \end{gathered}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 0001 | 0000 | 1101 | 0001 |
| 2 | 0010 | 0011 | 1110 | 0010 |
| 3 | 0011 | 0010 | 1111 | 0011 |
| 4 | 0100 | 0101 | 1000 | 0100 |
| 5 | 0101 | 0100 | 1001 | 0101 |
| 6 | 0110 | 0111 | 1010 | 0110 |
| 7 | 0111 | 0110 | 1011 | 0111 |
| 8 | 0000 | 1001 | 0100 | 1000 |
| 9 | 1001 | 1000 | 0101 | 1001 |
| A | 1010 | 1011 | 0110 | 1010 |
| B | 1011 | 1010 | 0111 | 1011 |
| C | 1100 | 1101 | 0000 | 1100 |
| D | 1101 | 1100 | 0001 | 1101 |
| E | 1110 | 1111 | 0010 | 1110 |
| F | 1/111 | 1110 | da11 | 1111 |

193352 A
Figure L-3. Switch Closures for all Positions.






[^0]:    Copyright © 1977, 1981 by Tektronix, Inc., Beaverton, Oregon. Printed in the United States of America. All rights reserved. Contents of this publication may not be reproduced in any form without permission of Tektronix, Inc.

    This instrument, in whole or in part, may be protected by one or more U.S. or foreign patents or patent applications. Information provided on request by Tektronix, Inc., P.O. Box 500, Beaverton, Oregon 97077.

[^1]:    ${ }^{\text {a }}$ More often if needed and/or each time the plotter is serviced.

[^2]:    ${ }^{\text {a }}$ This connector is the same as $\mathbf{J 4 1}$ of the Plotter circuit board.
    ${ }^{6}$ This connector is the same as J51 of the Plotter circuit board.

[^3]:    ${ }^{\text {a }}$ U205, 201, and 101 are located on the main Plotter circuit board.

